LAUREATE EDUCATION, INC. Form S-1/A
December 15, 2016

Use these links to rapidly review the document <a href="TABLE OF CONTENTS">TABLE OF CONTENTS</a>
Index to Consolidated Financial Statements

**Table of Contents** 

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on December 15, 2016

Registration No. 333-207243

# UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

Amendment No. 4 to

# FORM S-1

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

# Laureate Education, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

### Delaware

(State or Other Jurisdiction of Incorporation or Organization)

#### 8200

(Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number) 650 S. Exeter Street Baltimore, Maryland 21202 (410) 843-6100

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Robert W. Zentz, Esq.
Senior Vice President, Secretary and General Counsel
Laureate Education, Inc.
650 S. Exeter Street
Baltimore, Maryland 21202
(410) 843-6100

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

#### With copies to:

Robert W. Smith, Jr., Esq. Michael J. Stein, Esq. DLA Piper LLP (US) 6225 Smith Avenue Baltimore, MD 21209 (410) 580-3000 Joseph H. Kaufman, Esq. David W. Azarkh, Esq. Simpson Thacher & Bartlett LLP 425 Lexington Avenue New York, NY 10017 (212) 455-2000

52-1492296

(I.R.S. Employer

Identification No.)

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this Registration Statement is declared effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box: o

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer o

Accelerated filer o

Non-accelerated filer ý
(Do not check if a

Smaller reporting company o

Amount of

Registration Fee

smaller reporting company)

#### CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities
to be Registered

Proposed Maximum
Aggregate Offering
Price(1)(2)

Class A common stock, par value \$0.001 per share \$100,000,000 \$10,070(3)

- (1) Includes additional shares of Class A common stock that the underwriters have the option to purchase.
- (2) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act.
- (3) Previously paid.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

#### Table of Contents

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, dated December 15, 2016

**PROSPECTUS** 

(1)

### **Shares**

# Class A Common Stock

Laureate Education, Inc. is offering shares of its Class A common stock. This is our initial public offering and no public market currently exists for our shares of Class A common stock. We anticipate that the initial public offering price will be between \$ and \$ per share.

Following this offering, we will have two classes of outstanding common stock, Class A common stock and Class B common stock. The rights of the holders of Class A common stock and Class B common stock will be identical, except with respect to voting and conversion. Each share of Class A common stock will be entitled to one vote per share. Each share of Class B common stock will be entitled to ten votes per share and will be convertible at any time into one share of Class A common stock. Outstanding shares of Class B common stock will represent approximately % of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock following this offering. After completion of this offering, Wengen Alberta, Limited Partnership, an Alberta limited partnership ("Wengen"), our controlling stockholder, will continue to control a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common stock. As a result, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq Global Select Market ("Nasdaq") corporate governance standards. See "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management." In October 2015, we redomiciled in Delaware as a public benefit corporation as a demonstration of our long-term commitment to our mission to benefit our students and society.

We intend to apply for the listing of our Class A common stock on Nasdaq under the symbol "LAUR."

Investing in our Class A common stock involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 27.

	Per		
	Share	Total	
Initial public offering price	\$	\$	
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$	\$	
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$	\$	

We have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses in connection with this offering. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)."

We have granted the underwriters the right to purchase up to an additional shares of Class A common stock from us.

The Securities and Exchange Commission and state securities regulators have not approved or disapproved these securities, or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of Class A common stock to purchasers on

, 2017.

Joint Book-Running Managers

Credit Suisse		Barclays		
J.P. Morgan  BMO Capital  Markets		Citigroup  Co-Managers	KKR	Goldman, Sachs & Co.
Baird	Barrington Research	Piper Jaffray	Stifel	William Blair
	Bradesco BBI		BTG Pactua	ıl
		, 2017	7	

#### Table of Contents

#### TABLE OF CONTENTS

<u>Trademarks and Tradenames</u>	<u>ii</u>
Industry and Market Data	<u>ii</u> ii iii 1 27
Presentation of Financial Information	ii
Letter from Doug Becker	<u>iii</u>
Prospectus Summary	$\overline{1}$
Risk Factors	<u>27</u>
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	<u>91</u>
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	93
<u>Dividend Policy</u>	<u>94</u>
Capitalization	<u>95</u>
<u>Dilution</u>	<u>97</u>
Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data	<u>99</u>
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	<u>105</u>
Business	<u>176</u>
Industry Regulation	<u>215</u>
Management	<u>263</u>
Executive Compensation	<u>272</u>
Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management	<u>304</u>
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	<u>308</u>
Description of Capital Stock	<u>314</u>
Description of Certain Indebtedness	<u>324</u>
Material U.S. Federal Tax Consequences for Non-U.S. Holders of Class A Common Stock	<u>335</u>
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	<u>339</u>
<u>Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)</u>	<u>342</u>
<u>Legal Matters</u>	<u>349</u>
<u>Experts</u>	<u>349</u>
Where You Can Find More Information	<u>349</u>
<u>Index to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>	<u>F-1</u>

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus or contained in any free writing prospectus filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with additional information or information different from that contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectus filed with the SEC. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, our Class A common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus.

Through and including , 2017 (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers that effect transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to the dealers' obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as underwriters and with respect to their unsold allotments or subscriptions.

For investors outside of the United States, neither we nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus or any free writing prospectus we may provide to you in connection with this offering in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. You are required to inform yourselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to this offering and the distribution of this prospectus and any such free writing prospectus outside of the United States.

As used in this prospectus, unless otherwise stated or the context otherwise requires, references to "we," "us," "our," the "Company," "Laureate" and similar references refer collectively to Laureate Education, Inc. and its subsidiaries. Unless otherwise stated or the context requires, references to the *Laureate International Universities* network include Santa Fe University of Art and Design ("SFUAD"),

i

#### Table of Contents

which is owned by Wengen. Laureate is affiliated with SFUAD, but does not own or control it and, accordingly, SFUAD is not included in the financial results of Laureate presented throughout this prospectus.

#### TRADEMARKS AND TRADENAMES

LAUREATE, LAUREATE INTERNATIONAL UNIVERSITIES and the leaf symbol are trademarks of Laureate Education, Inc. in the United States and other countries. This prospectus also includes other trademarks of Laureate and trademarks of other persons, which are properties of their respective owners.

#### INDUSTRY AND MARKET DATA

We obtained the industry, market and competitive position data used throughout this prospectus from our own internal estimates and research as well as from industry publications and research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties. This prospectus also contains the results from studies by Millward Brown and Gallup, Inc. ("Gallup"). We commissioned the Millward Brown study as part of our periodic evaluation of employment rates and starting salary information for our graduates. In addition, we commissioned the Gallup survey to explore the relationship between the experiences of students at Walden University, our online university located in the United States, and long-term outcomes of those students based on the survey responses.

Industry publications, studies and surveys generally state that they have been obtained from sources believed to be reliable, although they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such information. While we believe that each of these publications, surveys and studies is reliable, we have not independently verified industry, market and competitive position data from third-party sources. While we believe our internal business research is reliable and the market definitions are appropriate, neither such research nor these definitions have been verified by any independent source.

#### PRESENTATION OF FINANCIAL INFORMATION

In this prospectus we present certain data for the 12-month period ("LTM") ended September 30, 2016. This data has been derived by summing our historical results for the year ended December 31, 2015 and our historical results for the nine months ended September 30, 2016, then subtracting our historical results for the nine months ended September 30, 2015. Our results of operations for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the full year.

On May 2, 2016, we announced a change to our operating segments in order to align our structure more geographically. Our institution in Italy, Nuova Accademia di Belle Arti Milano ("NABA"), including Domus Academy, moved from our GPS segment into our Europe segment. Media Design School ("MDS"), located in New Zealand, moved from our GPS segment into our AMEA segment. Our GPS segment now focuses on Laureate's fully online global operations and on its campus-based institutions in the United States. This change has been reflected in the financial statements for all periods presented.

On January 1, 2016, Laureate adopted Accounting Standards Update 2015-03, which simplified the presentation of debt issuance costs by requiring debt issuance costs to be presented as a deduction from debt. At adoption, the new guidance was applied retrospectively to all prior periods presented in this prospectus.

Our consolidated financial statements included in this prospectus are presented in U.S. dollars (\$) rounded to the nearest thousand, with many amounts in this prospectus rounded to the nearest tenth of a million. Therefore, discrepancies in the tables between totals and the sums of the amounts listed may occur due to such rounding.

#### Table of Contents

#### LETTER FROM DOUG BECKER

Dear Prospective Investors,

As the founder of Laureate, it is my privilege to explain the company and its beliefs, as a way of educating potential new investors to determine if we are a compatible fit. This company was founded over 25 years ago and, while the offerings, strategies and even the name of the company have changed over the years, our core beliefs remain the same. Chief among them is our belief in the power of education to transform lives, and our view that the private sector can make a positive impact in a field that traditionally has been the province of the public sector. I have been accompanied on this journey by remarkable partners, friends and co-workers, and the success and longevity of this company is a credit to their passion, commitment and many sacrifices. Many of these contributors are still with us and some are gone, but I write this letter on behalf of them all, in a shared belief that Laureate is that rare company that will outlive its many founders and make lasting contributions to the world.

Seventeen years ago, we entered the field of international higher education with the acquisition of Universidad Europea de Madrid in Spain, and this became our testbed for innovation as we developed our ideas for new ways to manage universities and to improve outcomes for students. The company was built upon the idea that our main purpose was to prepare our students for success in their careers and lives. And we also believed that this was a much more valuable contribution if it could be done at scale. There are many barriers that inhibit participation in higher education and we committed ourselves to overcoming these barriers in order to expand access. This requires us to educate students at an affordable price, and in fact our tuition typically is far below the actual per-student cost to society of public institutions, which are heavily subsidized by government. Expanding access also requires us to accept more students compared to elite institutions, and to demonstrate that many of our students graduate and succeed in career and life.

From the very beginning, we wanted to create an international network of universities that would give our students a unique multicultural experience and better preparation for success in an increasingly globalized workforce. So we searched for other compatible acquisitions of, or partnerships with, universities in other countries, initially in Spanish-speaking markets but eventually across many languages and cultures. In the process, we forged the largest and most powerful network of universities of its kind, with over 70 institutions that today serve more than one million students. Many of these universities are owned or controlled by Laureate, but we also manage institutions that we do not own. In addition, we provide services under contract to governments and to prestigious public and non-profit universities, which demonstrates our quality and value. We believe that providing these types of services will become an increasingly important part of our business model.

Accountability for results has been a critical factor in our success, and to accomplish this we have brought together best practices from the fields of higher education and business management. As a company, we understand the needs of the private sector, which will ultimately employ most of our graduates. So we build deep linkages with employers to ensure that our curriculum reflects the latest requirements and that our students graduate with the skills to succeed. But we are not just a company. We are a company of educators. Our academic leaders ensure that we have great teachers in the classroom, teaching in effective ways and with the right curriculum, and with a human connection to each of our students. They ensure that we understand the needs and requirements of regulators in the many countries that we serve, helping achieve the goals of increasing participation while assuring quality. Their efforts allow us to deliver great, measurable outcomes for our students, the majority of whom are outside the United States.

We recognize the enormous importance that society places on education as a public good or even a civil right, and we respect the role that government plays in ensuring quality and access to education. As a leader in this field, we are required to operate with the highest integrity and the deepest commitment to social responsibility. This has always caused us to have a culture that combines the "head" of a business enterprise scalable, efficient and accountable for measurable results with the

#### Table of Contents

"heart" of a non-profit organization dedicated to improving lives and benefitting society. We reconcile these two concepts by delivering measurable results for our students, recognizing that when our students succeed, countries prosper and societies benefit. This means that we have always asked our stockholders and employees to recognize our commitment to put the needs of our students first.

I believe that balancing the needs of our constituents has been instrumental to our success and longevity, allowing us to grow even in challenging economic times. For a long time, we didn't have an easy way to explain the idea of a for-profit company with such a deep commitment to benefitting society. So we took notice when in 2010 the first state in the U.S. passed legislation creating the concept of a Public Benefit Corporation, a new type of for-profit corporation with an expressed commitment to creating a material positive impact on society. We watched this concept carefully as it swept the nation, with 31 states and the District of Columbia now having passed legislation to allow for this new class of corporation, which commits itself to high standards of corporate purpose, accountability and transparency. This includes Delaware, the state that we have selected as our new domicile and which has the most up-to-date Public Benefit Corporation law. We believe that we are by far the largest company to become a Public Benefit Corporation and that, following our IPO, we likely will be the first publicly traded Public Benefit Corporation. In addition, while not required by Delaware law, we have chosen to have our social and environmental performance, accountability and transparency assessed against the proprietary criteria established by an independent non-profit organization. Based on this assessment, we have been designated as a "Certified B Corporation."

Which brings me to the topic of our initial public offering. Many of you may know that Laureate was previously a publicly traded company, from 1993 until we went private in 2007. So we understand the advantages and challenges associated with being public. We went private with the intention of accomplishing some very specific objectives and, having achieved these goals, we believe it is time for us to re-establish ourselves as a publicly traded company. Being public brings the highest level of transparency, and will enable us to more easily raise capital to support our mission which, at its core, is about expanding access to higher education through greater scale. We want to best ensure that we always have capital to grow and bring the benefits of our education programs to more students. We recognize that some investors in public companies are highly focused on short-term results, and we hope that it is very clear to them that this is not our approach. With the benefit of a long-term view, we will balance the needs of stockholders with the needs of students, employees and the communities in which we operate, and we believe that this approach will deliver the best results for our investors. We plan to seek out and engage with investors who see the benefit of this approach, and who want to be a part of an enduring, mission-driven company that we believe has strong prospects for long-term growth and the opportunity to help millions of people change their lives through education. We use the expression *Here For Good* to explain our commitment to thinking and acting for the long-term, and providing a significant benefit to society.

Looking ahead, I can't think of a more exciting time for our company. The world embraces the power and importance of education and is seeking new ideas and technologies to deliver better education to more people at an affordable cost. We believe we are uniquely positioned to meet this need through our unparalleled scale and resources, and our growing capacity to provide our intellectual property and services to other universities and governments.

Sincerely yours,

Douglas L. Becker Founder, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer

#### Table of Contents

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider before making your investment decision. Before investing in our Class A common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including the information presented under the section entitled "Risk Factors" and the financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### LAUREATE EDUCATION, INC.

#### **Our Mission**

Laureate is an international community of universities that encourages learning without boundaries. Our purpose is to offer higher education with a unique multicultural perspective, and prepare our students for exciting careers and life-long achievement. We believe that when our students succeed, countries prosper and societies benefit.

#### **Our Beliefs**

We are a mission-driven company with a long-term perspective, committed to addressing the needs of our students and preparing them for their future endeavors. We are intensely focused on providing our students with the highest quality education resulting in strong employment opportunities. In addition to delivering superior outcomes for our students, we remain highly focused on delivering social returns to all of our constituents, especially the local communities we serve. Key decisions affecting each institution are made by local management and faculty, taking into account the needs of the students, prospective employers, surrounding communities and regulators. We believe our dedication to these constituencies has enabled our institutions to become trusted brands in their local markets, and has enabled Laureate to become a trusted name in global higher education.

#### **Our Business**

We are the largest global network of degree-granting higher education institutions, with more than one million students enrolled at our 72 institutions in 25 countries on more than 200 campuses, which we collectively refer to as the *Laureate International Universities* network. We participate in the global higher education market, which was estimated to account for revenues of approximately \$1.5 trillion in 2015, according to GSV Advisors ("GSV"). We believe the global higher education market presents an attractive long-term opportunity, primarily because of the large and growing imbalance between the supply and demand for quality higher education around the world. Advanced education opportunities drive higher earnings potential, and we believe the projected growth in the middle class population worldwide and limited government resources dedicated to higher education create substantial opportunities for high-quality private institutions to meet this growing and unmet demand. Our outcomes-driven strategy is focused on enabling millions of students globally to prosper and thrive in the dynamic and evolving knowledge economy.

In 1999, we made our first investment in higher education and, since that time, we have developed into the global leader in higher education, based on the number of students, institutions and countries making up our network. Our global network of 72 institutions comprises 60 institutions we own or control, and an additional 12 institutions that we manage or with which we have other relationships. Our institutions are recognized for their high-quality academics. For example, we own and operate Universidad del Valle de México ("UVM Mexico"), the largest private university in Mexico, which in 2016 was ranked seventh among all public and private higher education institutions in the country by *Guía Universitaria*, an annual publication of *Reader's Digest*. Our track record for delivering high-quality outcomes to our students, while stressing affordability and accessibility, has been a key reason for our long record of success, including 16 consecutive years of enrollment growth. We have generated

#### Table of Contents

compound annual growth rates ("CAGRs") in total enrollment and revenues of 10.4% and 9.0%, respectively, from 2009 through September 30, 2016. For the LTM ended September 30, 2016, we generated total revenues of \$4,218.8 million, operating income of \$336.8 million, net income of \$311.6 million and Adjusted EBITDA of \$708.3 million. For a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss), see "Prospectus Summary Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data."

Since being taken private in August 2007, we have undertaken several initiatives to continually improve the quality of our programs and outcomes for our students, while expanding our scale and geographic presence, and strengthening our organization and management team. From 2007 to September 30, 2016, we have expanded into 11 new countries, added over 100 campuses worldwide and grown enrollment from approximately 300,000 to more than one million students with a combination of strong organic revenue growth of 9.3% (average annual revenue growth from 2007 to 2015 excluding acquisitions) and the successful integration of 41 strategic acquisitions. Key to this growth were expansions into Brazil, where we owned 13 institutions with a combined enrollment of approximately 260,000 students, and expansions into Asia, the Middle East and Africa, where we owned or controlled 21 institutions with a combined enrollment of approximately 86,000 students. Further, we have made significant capital investments and continue to make operational improvements in technology and human resources, including key management hires, and are developing scalable back-office operations to support the *Laureate International Universities* network, including implementing a vertically integrated information technology, finance, accounting and human resources organization that, among other things, are designed to enhance our analytical capabilities. Finally, over the past several years, we have invested heavily in technology-enabled solutions to enhance the student experience, increase penetration of our hybrid offerings and optimize efficiency throughout our network. We believe these investments have created an intellectual property advantage that has further differentiated our offerings from local market competitors.

The *Laureate International Universities* network enables us to educate our students locally, while connecting them to an international community with a global perspective. Our students can take advantage of shared curricula, optional international programs and services, including English language instruction, dual-degree and study abroad programs and other benefits offered by other institutions in our network. We believe that the benefits of the network translate into better career opportunities and higher earnings potential for our graduates.

The institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network offer a broad range of undergraduate and graduate degrees through campus-based, online and hybrid programs. Approximately 93% of our students attend traditional, campus-based institutions offering multi-year degrees, similar to leading private and public higher education institutions in the United States and Europe. In addition, approximately two thirds of our students are enrolled in programs of four or more years in duration. Our programs are designed with a distinct emphasis on applied, professional-oriented content for growing career fields and are focused on specific academic disciplines, or verticals, that we believe demonstrate strong employment opportunities and provide high earnings potential for our students, including:

Across these academic disciplines, we continually and proactively adapt our curriculum to the needs of the market, including emphasizing the core STEM (science, technology, engineering and

#### Table of Contents

math) and business disciplines. We believe the STEM and business disciplines present attractive areas of study to students, especially in developing countries where there exists a strong and ongoing focus to develop and retain professionally trained individuals. Since 2009, we have more than doubled our enrollment of students pursuing degrees in Business & Management, Medicine & Health Sciences and Engineering & Information Technology, our three largest disciplines. We believe the work of our graduates in these disciplines creates a positive impact on the communities we serve and strengthens our institutions' reputations within their respective markets.

Across the world, we operate institutions that address regional, national and local supply and demand imbalances in higher education. As the global leader in higher education, we believe we are uniquely positioned to effectively deliver high-quality education across different brands and tuition levels in the markets in which we operate. In many developing markets, traditional higher education students (defined as 18-24 year olds) have historically been served by public universities, which have limited capacity and are often underfunded, resulting in an inability to meet growing student demands and employer requirements. Our institutions in these markets offer traditional higher education students a private education alternative, often with multiple brands and price points in each market, with innovative programs and strong career-driven outcomes. In many of these same markets, non-traditional students such as working adults and distance learners have limited options for pursuing higher education. Through targeted programs and multiple teaching modalities, we are able to serve the differentiated needs of this unique demographic. Our flexible approach across geographies allows Laureate to access a broader addressable market of students by efficiently tailoring institutions to meet the needs of a particular geography and student population.

We have four reporting segments, which are summarized in the table below. We group our institutions by geography in Latin America ("LatAm"), Europe ("Europe") and Asia, Middle East and Africa ("AMEA") for reporting purposes. Our Global Products and Services segment ("GPS") includes our fully online universities and our campus-based institutions in the United States.

#### Table of Contents

The following information for our operating segments is presented as of September 30, 2016, except where otherwise indicated, and reflects the operating segment change discussed in the section entitled "Presentation of Financial Information":

		LatAm		Europe		AMEA		GPS		Total	
Countries		8		7		8		2		25	
Institutions		29		15		21		7		72	
Enrollments (rounded to nearest thousand)		834,000		54,000		86,000		73,000		1,047,000	
LTM ended September 30, 2016 Revenues											
(\$ in millions)	\$	2,378.7	\$	496.9	\$	419.1	\$	939.9	\$	4,218.8	
% Contribution to LTM ended September 30,											
2016 Revenues		56%		12%		10%		22%		100%	

The elimination of inter-segment revenues and amounts related to Corporate, which total \$15.7 million, is not separately presented.

#### **Our Industry**

We are the leader in the global market for higher education, which is characterized by a significant imbalance between supply and demand, especially in developing economies. In many countries, demand for higher education is large and growing. GSV estimates that higher education institutions accounted for total revenues of approximately \$1.5 trillion globally in 2015, with the higher education market expected to grow by approximately 5% per annum through 2020. Global growth in higher education is being fueled by several demographic and economic factors, including a growing middle class, global growth in services and technology-related industries and recognition of the significant personal and economic benefits gained by graduates of higher education institutions. At the same time, many governments have limited resources to devote to higher education, resulting in a diminished ability by the public sector to meet growing demand, and creating opportunities for private education providers to enter these markets and deliver high-quality education. As a result, the private sector plays a large and growing role in higher education globally. While the *Laureate International Universities* network is the largest global network of degree-granting higher education institutions in the world, our total enrollment of more than one million students represents only 0.5% of worldwide higher education students.

Large, Growing and Underpenetrated Population of Qualified Higher Education Students. According to the United Nations Educational, Scientific and Cultural Organization ("UNESCO"), 198.6 million students worldwide were enrolled in higher education institutions in 2013, nearly double the 99.7 million students enrolled in 2000, and approximately 90% of those students were enrolled at institutions outside of the United States as of 2013. In many countries, including throughout Latin America, Asia and other developing regions, there is growing demand for higher education based on favorable demographics, increasing secondary completion rates and increasing higher education participation rates, resulting in continued growth in higher education enrollments. While global participation rates have increased for traditional higher education students (defined as 18-24 year olds), the market for higher education is still significantly underpenetrated, particularly in developing countries. Given the low penetration rates, many governments in developing countries have a stated goal of increasing the number of students participating in higher education. For example, Mexico's participation rate increased from approximately 16% to approximately 22% from 2003 to 2013, and the Mexican government has set a goal of increasing the number of students enrolled in higher education by 17% over the next three years. Other developing countries with large addressable markets are similarly underpenetrated as evidenced by the following participation rates for 2013: Brazil (32%), China (22%) and India (19%), all of which are well below rates of developed countries such as the

#### Table of Contents

United States and Spain, which in 2013 had participation rates of approximately 63% and approximately 60%, respectively.

Strong Economic Incentives for Higher Education. According to the Brookings Institution, approximately 1.8 billion people in the world composed the middle class in 2009, a number that is expected to more than double by 2030 to almost five billion people. We believe that members of this large and growing group seek advanced education opportunities for themselves and their children in recognition of the vast differential in earnings potential with and without higher education. According to data from the Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development ("OECD"), in certain European markets in which we operate, the earnings from employment for an adult completing higher education were approximately 60% higher than those of an adult with just an upper secondary education, while in the United States the differential was approximately 76%. This income gap is even more pronounced in many developing countries around the world, including a differential of approximately 160% in Chile and approximately 152% in Brazil. OECD statistics also show that overall employment rates are greater for individuals completing higher education than for those who have not completed upper secondary education. In addition, we believe as economies around the world are increasingly based on the services sector, they will require significant investment in human capital, advanced education and specialized training to produce knowledgeable professionals. We believe the cumulative impact of favorable demographic and socio-economic trends, coupled with the superior earnings potential of higher education graduates, will continue to expand the market for private higher education.

*Increasing Role of the Private Sector in Higher Education.* In many of our markets, the private sector plays a meaningful role in higher education, bridging supply and demand imbalances created by a lack of capacity at public universities. In addition to capacity limitations, we believe that limited public resources, and the corresponding policy reforms to make higher education systems less dependent on the financial and operational support of local governments, have resulted in increased enrollments in private institutions relative to public institutions.

According to the OECD, from 2003 to 2013, the number of students enrolled in private institutions grew from approximately 26% to approximately 31% of total enrollments within OECD countries. For example, Brazil and Chile rely heavily upon private institutions to deliver quality higher education to students, with approximately 71% (in 2012) and approximately 84% (in 2013), respectively, of higher education students in these countries enrolled in private institutions.

The decrease in government funding to public higher education institutions in recent years has served to spur the growth of private institutions, as tuitions have been increasingly funded by private sources. On average, OECD countries experienced a decrease in public funding from approximately 69% of total funding in 2000 to approximately 65% in 2012. For example, Mexico experienced a decrease in public funding as a percentage of total funding of approximately ten percentage points during the same period. We believe these trends have increased demand for competitive private institutions as public institutions are unable to meet the demand of students and families around the world, especially in developing markets.

Greater Accessibility to Higher Education through Online and Hybrid Offerings. Improving Internet broadband infrastructure and new instruction methodologies designed for the online medium have driven increased acceptance of the online modality globally. According to a survey conducted by the Babson Survey Research Group, approximately 71% of academic leaders rated online learning outcomes as the same or superior to classroom learning in 2014, up from approximately 57% in 2003. GSV estimates that the online higher education market will grow by a CAGR of approximately 25%, from \$49 billion in 2012 to \$149 billion in 2017. Additionally, new online and hybrid education offerings have enabled the cost-effective delivery of higher education, while improving overall affordability and accessibility for students. We believe that increasing student demand, coupled with

#### Table of Contents

growing employer and regulatory acceptance of degrees obtained through online and hybrid modalities, will continue to drive significant growth in the online and hybrid higher education market globally.

#### **Our Strengths and Competitive Advantages**

We believe our key competitive strengths that will enable us to execute our growth strategy include the following:

First Mover and Leader in Global Higher Education. In 1999, we made our first investment in global higher education. Since that time, the Laureate International Universities network has grown to include 72 institutions in 25 countries that enroll more than one million students, of which approximately 95% are outside of the United States. Our growth has been the result of numerous organic initiatives, supplemented by successfully completing and integrating 41 acquisitions since August 2007, substantially all of which were completed through private negotiations and not as part of an auction process. Given our size and status as the first mover in many of our markets, we have been able to acquire many marquee assets, which we believe will help us maintain our market-leading position due to the considerable time and expense it would take a competitor to establish an integrated network of international universities of similar scale with the brands, intellectual property and accreditations that we possess.

Long-Standing and Reputable University Brands Delivering High Quality Education. We believe we have established a reputation for providing high-quality higher education around the world, and that our schools are among the most respected higher education brands in their local markets. Many of our institutions have over 40-year histories, with some institutions approaching 100 years. In addition to long-standing presences in their local communities, many of our institutions are ranked among the best in their respective countries. For example, the Barómetro de la Educación Superior has ranked Universidad Andrés Bello as a top university in Chile. Similarly, in Brazil, Universidade Anhembi Morumbi is ranked by Guia do Estudante as one of São Paulo's top universities, and in Europe, Universidad Europea de Madrid is the second largest private university in Spain and received four stars in the prestigious 2015 QS Stars<sup>TM</sup> international university rating.

Our strong brands are perpetuated by our student-centric focus and our mission to provide greater access to cost-effective, high-quality higher education, which allows more students to pursue their academic and career aspirations. We are committed to continually evaluating our institutions to ensure we are providing the highest quality education to our students. Our proprietary management tool, the Laureate Education Assessment Framework ("LEAF"), is used to evaluate institutional performance based on 44 unique criteria across five different categories: Employability, Learning Experience, Personal Experience, Access & Outreach and Academic Excellence. LEAF, in conjunction with additional external assessment methodologies, such as QS Stars<sup>TM</sup>, allows us to identify key areas for improvement in order to drive a culture of quality and continual innovation at our institutions. For example, more than 86% of students attending Laureate institutions in Brazil are enrolled in an institution with an IGC score (an indicator used by the Brazilian Ministry of Education to evaluate the quality of higher education institutions) that has improved since 2010. In addition, our Brazilian institutions' IGC scores have increased by approximately 16% on average from 2010 to 2014, placing three of our institutions in the top quintile, and nine (encompassing approximately 96% of our student enrollment in Brazil) in the top three quintiles of all private higher education institutions in the country.

Many of our institutions and programs have earned the highest accreditation available, which provides us with a strong competitive advantage in local markets. For example, we serve more than 200,000 students in the fields of medicine and health sciences on over 100 campuses throughout the *Laureate International Universities* network, including 22 medical schools and 19 dental schools. Medical school licenses are often the most difficult to obtain and are only granted to institutions that meet

#### Table of Contents

rigorous standards. We believe the existence of medical schools at many of our institutions further validates the quality of our institutions and programs. Similarly, other institutions have received numerous specialized accreditations, including those for Ph.D. programs.

Superior Outcomes for Our Students. We offer high-quality undergraduate, graduate and specialized programs in a wide range of disciplines that generate strong interest from students and provide attractive employment prospects. We design our programs to prepare students to contribute productively in their chosen professions upon employment. Our curriculum development process includes employer surveys and ongoing research into business trends to determine the skills and knowledge base that will be required by those employers in the future. This information results in timely curriculum upgrades, which helps ensure that our graduates acquire the skills that will make them marketable to employers. In 2014, we commissioned a study by Millward Brown, a leading third-party market research organization, of graduates at Laureate institutions representing over 60% of total Laureate enrollments. Graduates at 12 of our 13 surveyed international institutions achieved, on average, equal or higher employment rates within 12 months of graduation as compared to graduates of other institutions in the same markets, and in all of our premium institutions surveyed, graduates achieved higher starting salaries as compared to graduates of other institutions in those same markets (salary premium to market benchmarks ranged from approximately 6% to approximately 118%).

Robust Technology and Intellectual Property Platform. By virtue of our 17 years of experience operating in a global environment, managing campus-based institutions across multiple disciplines and developing and administering online programs and curricula, we have developed an extensive collection of intellectual property. We believe this collection of intellectual property, which includes online capabilities, campus design and management, recruitment of transnational students, faculty training, curriculum design and quality assurance, among other proprietary solutions, provides our students a truly differentiated learning experience and creates a significant competitive advantage for our institutions over competitors.

A critical element of our intellectual property is a suite of proprietary technology solutions. Select examples include *OneCampus*, which connects students across our network with shared online courses and digital experiences, and *Slingshot*, an online career orientation tool that enables students to explore career paths through state-of-the-art interest assessment and rich content about hundreds of careers. Our commitment to investing in technology infrastructure, software and human capital ensures a high-quality educational experience for our students and faculty, while also providing us with the infrastructure to manage and scale our business.

Our intellectual property has been a key driver in developing partnerships with prestigious independent institutions and governments globally. For example, we have partnered with other traditional public and private higher education institutions as a provider of online services. We have operated this model for more than ten years with the University of Liverpool in the United Kingdom and, more recently, we have added new partnerships with the University of Roehampton in the United Kingdom and the University of Miami in the United States. Additionally, in 2013, the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia launched the College of Excellence program with a long-term goal of opening 100 new technical colleges, and sought private operators to manage the institutions on its behalf under an operating model in which the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia funds the capital requirements to build the institutions, and the private operator runs the academic operations under a contract model. As of September 30, 2016, we have been awarded contracts to operate eight of the 33 colleges for which contracts have been awarded to date, more than any other provider in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

*Scale and Diversification of Our Global Network.* The *Laureate International Universities* network is diversified across 25 countries, 72 campus-based and online institutions and over 2,500 programs. Additionally, in many markets, we have multiple institutions serving different segments of the population, at different price points and with different academic offerings. Although the majority of our

#### Table of Contents

institutions serve the premium segment of the market, we also have expanded our portfolio of offerings in many markets to include high-quality value and technical-vocational institutions. By serving multiple segments of the market, all with high-quality offerings, we are able to continue to expand our enrollments during varying economic cycles. We believe there is no other public or private organization that commands comparable global reach or scale.

Our global network allows our institutions to bring their distinctive identities together with our proprietary international content, managerial best practices and international programs. Through collaboration across the global network, we can efficiently share academic curricula and resources, create dual degree programs and student exchanges, develop our faculty and incorporate best practices throughout the organization. In addition, our wide-ranging network allows us to continue to scale our business by facilitating the expansion of existing programs and campuses, the launch of new programs, the opening of new campuses in areas of high demand and the strategic acquisition and integration of new institutions into our network. For example, the resources and support of our global network have had a demonstrated impact on our Medicine & Health Sciences expansion effort, which has resulted in enrollment growth from approximately 75,000 students in 2009 to more than 200,000 students as of September 30, 2016. Furthermore, the existing breadth of our network allows us to provide a high-quality educational experience to our students, while simultaneously accessing the broadest addressable market for our offerings.

In recognition of the benefits of our international scale, and in order to formalize our organizational focus on the opportunities presented by our established network, we created the Laureate Network Office ("LNO") in 2015. The LNO is an important resource that allows us, among other things, to better leverage our expertise in the online modality to increase the frequency and effectiveness of online and hybrid learning opportunities across the network.

#### **Table of Contents**

To further	illustrate the	oreadth and	diversity of or	ır global net	work, the	charts below	show the r	nix of ou	r geographic i	revenues,	programs,
modality and le	evels of study:										

#### Attractive Financial Model.

Strong and Consistent Growth. We have a proven track record of delivering strong financial results through various economic cycles. From 2009 to 2015, our revenues and Adjusted EBITDA grew at a CAGR of 10.5% and 11.3%, respectively (13.5% and 14.8% on a constant currency basis, respectively). From 2009 to 2015, our net loss increased at a CAGR of 13.2% to \$315.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. During this same period, we realized constant currency revenue growth of at least 10.3% every year. Adjusted for acquisitions, our average annual organic revenue growth over the same period was 7.6% (10.4% on a constant currency basis). For a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss), see "Summary Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data."

*Private Pay Model.* Over 75% of our revenues for the year ended December 31, 2015 were generated from private pay sources. We believe students' and families' willingness to allocate personal resources to fund higher education at our institutions validates our strong value proposition.

#### Table of Contents

Revenue Visibility Enhanced by Program Length and Strong Retention. The majority of the academic programs offered by our institutions last between three and five years, and approximately two thirds of our students were enrolled in programs of at least four years or more in duration, as of September 30, 2016. The length of our programs provides us with a high degree of revenue visibility, which historically has led to more predictable financial results. Given that our fall student intake is substantially completed by the end of September, we have visibility into approximately 70% of the following year's revenues, assuming a constant foreign exchange environment and assuming retention and graduation rates in line with historical performance. We actively monitor and manage student retention because of the impact it has on student outcomes and our financial results. The historical annual student retention rate, which we define as the proportion of prior year students returning in the current year (excluding graduating students), of over 80% has not varied by more than three percentage points in any one year over the last five years. Given our high degree of revenue visibility, we are able to make attractive capital investments and execute other strategic initiatives to help drive sustainable growth in our business.

Attractive Return on Incremental Invested Capital ("ROIIC"). Our capital investments since inception have created significant scale and have also laid the foundation for continued strong organic growth. Given that we have already made foundational infrastructure investments in many of our core markets, we expect to recognize attractive returns on incremental invested capital deployed. As of December 31, 2015, our four-year ROIIC was 28.1%. For more information on ROIIC, see "Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data."

Proven Management Team. We have an experienced and talented senior management team, with strong international expertise from a wide variety of industry-leading global companies. Our executive officers have been with us an average of 13 years and have led our transformation into the largest global network of degree-granting higher education institutions in the world. Douglas L. Becker, our Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and founder, has led our Company since its inception in 1989 and has cultivated an entrepreneurial and collaborative management culture. This entrepreneurial leadership style has been complemented by an executive management team with broad global experience, enabling us to institute strong governance practices throughout our network. The strength of the management team has enabled the sharing of best practices, allowing us to capitalize on favorable market dynamics and leading to the successful integration of numerous institutions into the Laureate International Universities network. In addition, we have strong regional and local management teams with a deep understanding of the local markets, that are focused on meeting the needs of our students and communities, and maintaining key relationships with regulators and business leaders. Our management team has a proven track record of gaining the trust and respect of the many regulatory authorities that are critical to our business.

#### **Our Growth Strategy**

We intend to continue to focus on growing the Laureate International Universities network through the following key strategies:

Expand Programs, Demographics and Capacity. We will continue to focus on opportunities to expand our programs and the type of students that we serve, as well as our capacity in our markets to meet local demand. We also intend to continue to improve the performance of each of our institutions by adopting best practices that have been successful at other institutions in the Laureate International Universities network. We believe these initiatives will drive organic growth and provide an attractive return on capital. In particular, we intend to:

Add New Programs and Course Offerings. We will continue to develop new programs and course offerings to address the changing needs in the markets we serve by using shared curricula

#### Table of Contents

available through the network, and in consultation with leading local businesses. New programs and course offerings enable us to consistently provide a high-quality education that is desired by students and prospective employers. As we optimize our offerings to deliver courses in high-demand disciplines, we also believe we will be able to increase enrollment and improve utilization at institutions across our network.

Expand Target Student Demographics. In many of our markets, we use sophisticated analytical techniques to identify opportunities to provide quality education to new or underserved student populations where market demand is not being met, such as non-traditional students (e.g., working adults) who may value flexible scheduling options, as well as traditional students. Our ability to provide quality education to these underserved markets has provided additional growth to the Laureate International Universities network and we intend to leverage our management capabilities and local knowledge to further capitalize on these higher education opportunities in new and existing markets. As we expand in a particular country or region, we often develop tailored programs to address the unmet needs of these markets.

Increase Capacity at Existing and New Campus Locations. We will continue to make demand-driven investments in additional capacity throughout the Laureate International Universities network by expanding existing campuses and opening new campuses, including in new cities. We employ a highly analytical process based on economic and demographic trends, and demand data for the local market to determine when and where to expand capacity. When opening a new campus or expanding existing facilities, we use best practices that we have developed over more than the past decade to cost-effectively expedite the opening and development of that location.

We have successfully implemented these strategies at many of our institutions. For example, at UVM Mexico we grew total enrollments from approximately 37,000 students in 2002 to approximately 128,000 in 2015. This growth was the result of the introduction of new programs, including in the fields of health sciences, engineering and hospitality, the addition of 23 new campus locations (from 13 in 2002 to 36 in 2015), and the ability to serve new market segments such as working adults. While UVM Mexico has grown into the largest private institution in Mexico, our relentless focus on academic quality remains. In fact, UVM Mexico has improved from the 9<sup>th</sup> ranked institution in 2004 to the 7<sup>th</sup> ranked institution in 2016 according to *Guía Universitaria*.

Expand Penetration of Online and Hybrid Offerings. We intend to increase the number of our students who receive their education through fully online or hybrid programs to meet the growing demand of younger generations that continue to embrace technology. Over the past decade, the global population with Internet access has continued to grow, and Forrester Research, Inc. ("Forrester") estimates a total of 3.5 billion people will have Internet access by 2017, representing nearly half of the world's population. Additionally, in many of our markets, online education is becoming more accepted by regulators and education professionals as an effective means of providing quality higher education. As the quality and acceptance of online education increases globally, we plan to continue investing in both expanding our stand-alone online course offerings and enhancing our traditional campus-based course offerings via complementary online delivery, creating a hybrid delivery model. We believe our history of success with Walden University, a fully online institution in the United States, and our well-developed online program offerings will provide a considerable advantage over local competitors, enabling us to combine our strong local brands with our experience in delivering online education. Over the next five years, our goal is to increase the number of student credit hours taken online, which was approximately 11% as of the end of 2015, to approximately 25%. Some of our network institutions are already implementing online programs with significant progress being made. For example, at Universidad Europea de Madrid in Spain, approximately 20% of our students took at least one online course as of June 30, 2016. Our online initiative is designed to not only provide our students with access to the technology platforms and innovative programs they expect, but also to increase our

#### Table of Contents

enrollment in a more capital efficient manner, leveraging current infrastructure and improving classroom utilization.

**Expand Presence in AMEA.** AMEA represents the largest higher education market opportunity in the world with more than 120 million students enrolled in higher education institutions in 2013, according to UNESCO. Despite the large number of students enrolled, participation rates in the region suggest significantly underpenetrated enrollment given the strong imbalance between the supply and demand for higher education.

In 2008, we entered the AMEA higher education market with our acquisition of an interest in INTI Education Group in Malaysia. In the last eight years, we have grown our AMEA footprint to include 21 institutions in eight countries, serving approximately 86,000 students, representing an enrollment CAGR of approximately 20% since entering the region in 2008. Recent expansion in the AMEA region includes eight Colleges of Excellence in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, and our first institution in Sub-Saharan Africa in 2013, Monash South Africa. In anticipation of continued growth, we have made significant investments in the region, including hiring an experienced regional management team and establishing the infrastructure to help facilitate growth and further expand our footprint in the region. We plan to continue to expand our presence in AMEA by prioritizing markets based on demographic, market and regulatory factors, while seeking attractive returns on capital.

Accelerate Partnership and Services Model Globally. As the global leader in higher education, we believe we are well-positioned to capitalize on additional opportunities in the form of partnership and service models that are designed to address the growing needs of traditional institutions and governments around the world.

Increasingly more complex services and operating capabilities are required by higher education institutions to address the needs of students effectively, and we believe our expertise and knowledge will allow us to leverage our intellectual property and technology to serve this market need. We have partnered with traditional public and private education institutions as a provider of online services and we believe there will be opportunities to expand that platform under similar relationships with other prestigious independent institutions in the future. Additionally, we are continually adding to our suite of solutions, and we believe many of these products and services will provide additional contractual and licensing opportunities for us in the future. For example, in recent years we have significantly advanced our digital teaching and learning efforts through proprietary technology-enabled solutions such as:

*OneFolio*, an online tool that connects Laureate faculty members, instructional designers, and learning architects to valuable digital resources they can use to enhance the student learning experience.

Laureate Languages, which provides digital language learning solutions to our students and faculty in the areas of General English, Professional English and English for Academic Purposes, as well as teacher training and assessment.

Additionally, governments around the world are increasingly focused on increasing participation rates and often do not have an established or scalable public sector platform with the necessary expertise to accomplish that objective, and therefore are willing to fund private sector solutions. We believe our current partnership with the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, where we were selected as their largest partner for the Colleges of Excellence program, is a demonstration of how our distinct portfolio of solutions differentiates us from other providers who participated in the selection process. We are in active discussion with other governments regarding similar partnerships, as well as other solutions that we can provide to existing and new partners, and we anticipate this could be a source of additional revenue for us in the future.

#### Table of Contents

Increase Operating Efficiencies through Centralization and Standardization. In 2014, we launched Excellence in Process ("EiP") as an enterprise-wide initiative to optimize and standardize our processes to enable sustained growth and margin expansion. The program aims to enable vertical integration of procurement, information technology, finance, accounting and human resources, thus enabling us to fully leverage the growing size and scope of our local operations. Specifically, we have developed and begun to deploy regional shared services organizations ("SSOs") around the world, which will process most back-office and non-student facing transactions for the institutions in the Laureate International Universities network, such as accounting, finance and procurement. The implementation of EiP and regional SSOs are expected to generate significant cost savings throughout the network as we eliminate redundant processes and better leverage our global scale. In addition, centralized information technology, product development and content management will allow us to propagate best practices throughout the Laureate International Universities network and capitalize on efficiencies to help improve performance. We anticipate EiP will require an investment of approximately \$180 million from 2015 to 2017, with the first significant investments already having been made in 2015. These investments have already begun to generate cost savings and, upon completion of the project, we expect these efficiencies to generate approximately \$100 million in annual cost savings in 2019, while also enhancing our internal controls and the speed of integration of new acquisitions. We also believe these initiatives will enhance the student experience by improving the quality of our operations and by enabling additional reinvestment in facilities, faculty and course offerings.

Target Strategic Acquisitions. Since being taken private in August 2007, we have made 41 acquisitions with an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$2.0 billion, including assumed debt. Substantially all of these acquisitions were completed through private negotiations and not as part of an auction process, which we believe demonstrates our standing as a partner of choice. We intend to continue to expand through the selective acquisition of institutions in new and existing markets. We employ a highly disciplined approach to acquisitions by focusing on key characteristics that make certain markets particularly attractive for private higher education, such as demographics, economic and social factors, the presence of a stable political environment and a regulatory climate that values private higher education. When we enter a new market or industry sector, we target institutions with well-regarded reputations and which are well-respected by regulators. We also invest time and resources to understand the managerial, financial and academic resources of the prospect and the resources we can bring to that institution. After an acquisition, we focus on organic growth and financial returns by applying best practices and integrating, both operationally and financially, the institution into the Laureate International Universities network, and we have a strong track record of success. For all the institutions we acquired between 1999 and December 31, 2010, we achieved average enrollment and revenue CAGRs of approximately 15% and approximately 19%, respectively, in the four full years following the first anniversary of the acquisition. Further, we achieved operating income CAGRs (adjusted for impairment charges) of approximately 40%, translating into a margin expansion of nearly six percentage points for the same period. Additionally, we bring programs and expertise to increase the quality and reputation of institutions after we acquire them, and assist them in earning new forms of licenses and accreditations. We believe our experienced management team, history of strong financial performance rooted in the successful integration of previous acquisitions, local contacts and cultural understanding makes us the leading choice for higher education institutions seeking to join an international educational network.

#### **Our History**

We were founded in 1989 as Sylvan Learning Systems, Inc., a provider of a broad array of supplemental and remedial educational services. In 1999, we made our first investment in global higher education with our acquisition of Universidad Europea de Madrid, and in 2001 we entered the market for online delivery of higher education services in the United States with our acquisition of Walden University. In 2003, we sold the principal operations that made up our then K-12 educational services

#### Table of Contents

business and certain venture investments deemed not strategic to our higher education business, and in 2004 we changed our name to Laureate Education, Inc. Between the time we sold the K-12 educational services business in 2003 and August 2007, we acquired nine institutions for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$160 million, including assumed debt, and entered seven new countries.

In August 2007, we were acquired in a leveraged buyout by a consortium of investment funds and other investors affiliated with or managed by, among others, Douglas L. Becker, our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer and founder, Steven M. Taslitz, a director of the Company, Kohlberg Kravis Roberts & Co. L.P. (together with its affiliates, "KKR"), Point72 Asset Management, Bregal Investments, StepStone Group, Sterling Partners and Snow Phipps Group ("Snow Phipps" and, collectively, the "Wengen Investors"), for an aggregate total purchase price of \$3.8 billion, including \$1.7 billion of debt, all of which has been refinanced or replaced. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Indebtedness The fact that we have substantial debt could materially adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations and limit our ability to pursue our growth strategy or to react to changes in the economy or our industry." We believe that these investors have embraced our mission, commitment to academic quality and ongoing focus to provide a social benefit to the communities we serve.

Since being taken private in August 2007, we have undertaken several initiatives to continually improve the quality of our programs and outcomes for our students, while expanding our scale and geographic presence, and strengthening our organization and management team. Since August 2007, we have completed 41 acquisitions with an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$2 billion, including assumed debt, and entered 11 new countries, and we now have a total institution count of 72.

In early 2013, International Finance Corporation ("IFC"), a member of the World Bank Group, the IFC Africa, Latin American and Caribbean Fund, LP and the Korea Investment Corporation (together with the IFC, the "IFC Investors") collectively invested \$200 million in our common stock. IFC is a global development institution that helps developing countries achieve sustainable growth by financing investment in the private sector and providing advisory services to businesses and governments.

In December 2013, the board of directors of Wengen and Laureate authorized the combination of Laureate and Laureate Education Asia Limited ("Laureate Asia"). Laureate Asia was a subsidiary of Wengen that provided higher education programs and services to students through a network of licensed institutions located in Australia, China, India, Malaysia and Thailand. Wengen transferred 100% of the equity of Laureate Asia to Laureate. The transaction is accounted for as a transfer between entities under common control and, accordingly, the accounts of Laureate Asia are retrospectively included in the financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

# **Public Benefit Corporation Status**

In October 2015, we redomiciled in Delaware as a public benefit corporation as a demonstration of our long-term commitment to our mission to benefit our students and society. Public benefit corporations are a relatively new class of corporations that are intended to produce a public benefit and to operate in a responsible and sustainable manner. Under Delaware law, public benefit corporations are required to identify in their certificate of incorporation the public benefit or benefits they will promote and their directors have a duty to manage the affairs of the corporation in a manner that balances the pecuniary interests of the stockholders, the best interests of those materially affected by the corporation's conduct, and the specific public benefit or public benefits identified in the public benefit corporation's certificate of incorporation. Public benefit corporations organized in Delaware are also required to assess their benefit performance internally and to disclose publicly at least biennially a report detailing their success in meeting their benefit objectives.

#### Table of Contents

We do not believe that an investment in the stock of a public benefit corporation differs materially from an investment in a corporation that is not designated as a public benefit corporation. We believe that our ongoing efforts to achieve our public benefit goals will not materially affect the financial interests of our stockholders. Holders of our Class A common stock will have voting, dividend and other economic rights that are the same as the rights of stockholders of a corporation that is not designated as a public benefit corporation. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Investing in Our Class A Common Stock As a public benefit corporation, our focus on a specific public benefit purpose and producing a positive effect for society may negatively influence our financial performance" and "Description of Capital Stock Public Benefit Corporation Status."

Our public benefit, as provided in our certificate of incorporation, is: to produce a positive effect (or a reduction of negative effects) for society and persons by offering diverse education programs delivered online and on premises operated in the communities that we serve. By doing so, we believe that we provide greater access to cost-effective, high-quality higher education that enables more students to achieve their academic and career aspirations. Most of our operations are outside the United States, where there is a large and growing imbalance between the supply and demand for quality higher education. Our stated public benefit is firmly rooted in our company mission and our belief that when our students succeed, countries prosper and societies benefit. Becoming a public benefit corporation underscores our commitment to our purpose and our stakeholders, including students, regulators, employers, local communities and stockholders.

#### **Certified B Corporation**

In addition to becoming a public benefit corporation, although not required by Delaware law, we have elected to have our social and environmental performance, accountability and transparency assessed against the proprietary criteria established by an independent non-profit organization. As a result of this assessment, we have been designated as a "Certified B Corporation<sup>TM</sup>." See "Business Certified B Corporation."

#### **Recent Developments**

Sale of Glion and Les Roches Hospitality Management Schools

On March 15, 2016, we signed an agreement with Eurazeo, a publicly traded French investment company, to sell Glion and Les Roches and associated institutions (the "Swiss Institution Sale") for a total transaction value of CHF 380 million (approximately \$385 million at the signing date), subject to certain adjustments. The sale included the operations of Glion in Switzerland and the United Kingdom, with a total of approximately 1,800 students, and the operations of Les Roches in Switzerland and the United States, as well as LRG in Switzerland, Les Roches Jin Jiang in China, RACA in Jordan and Les Roches Marbella in Spain, with a combined total of approximately 3,000 students. The transaction closed on June 14, 2016 and we received total net proceeds of approximately \$339 million. We are continuing to provide certain back-office services to Glion and Les Roches, and programs of those institutions will continue on various campuses in the *Laureate International Universities* network throughout the world.

Sale of Operations in France

On April 19, 2016, we signed an agreement with Apax Partners, a private equity firm, under which Apax Partners acquired LIUF SAS (the "French Institution Sale"), our French holding company ("LIUF"), for a total transaction value of EUR 201 million (approximately \$228 million at the signing date), subject to certain adjustments. LIUF comprised our five institutions located in France with a total student population of approximately 7,500: École Supériure du Commerce Extérieur, Institut Français de Gestion, European Business School, École Centrale d'Electronique and Centre d'Études

#### Table of Contents

Politiques et de la Communication. The transaction closed on July 20, 2016 and we received total net proceeds of approximately \$207 million.

2015 Operating Results of Institutions Associated with the Swiss Institution Sale and the French Institution Sale

For the year ended December 31, 2015, the combined contributions to revenues, operating income, and depreciation and amortization expense from the institutions associated with the Swiss Institution Sale and the French Institution Sale were approximately \$262.2 million, \$15.3 million and \$13.7 million, respectively.

Senior Note Exchange Transaction

On April 15, 2016, we entered into separate, privately negotiated note exchange agreements (the "Note Exchange Agreements") with certain existing holders (the "Existing Holders") of our outstanding 9.250% Senior Notes due 2019 (the "Senior Notes") pursuant to which we will exchange \$250.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes for shares of our Class A common stock. We expect the exchange to be completed within one year and one day after the consummation of this offering. The number of shares of Class A common stock issuable will equal 104.625% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes to be exchanged, or \$261.6 million, divided by \$ , the initial public offering price per share of Class A common stock in this offering. Following this offering, but prior to the exchange, the Senior Notes subject to the exchange will continue to receive interest at the same rate as the Senior Notes that are not subject to the exchange.

Pursuant to the Note Exchange Agreements, on June 15, 2016, we also repurchased from the Existing Holders \$62.5 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes at par value, plus accrued and unpaid interest and special interest. Within 60 days after the consummation of this offering, at the option of the Existing Holders or their transferees, we will repurchase up to an additional \$62.5 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes at the redemption price set forth in the indenture governing the Senior Notes that is applicable as of the date of pricing of this offering, plus accrued and unpaid interest and special interest (the "Subsequent Repurchase").

The Note Exchange Agreements will terminate if this offering is not consummated on or before August 15, 2017, and the exchange of \$250.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes for shares of Class A common stock and the Subsequent Repurchase will not occur.

Upon consummation of all of the transactions described above, we will have retired up to \$375.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes.

Assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and assuming the completion of the exchange transaction one year and one day after the date of this offering, we expect to issue an aggregate of shares of Class A common stock in connection with the exchange transaction.

The exchange of Senior Notes for shares of Class A common stock will be effected in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 3(a)(9) of the Securities Act. Nothing herein shall constitute or be deemed to constitute an offer to sell or the solicitation of an offer to buy the Senior Notes.

Series A Preferred Stock Offering

On December 4, 2016, we signed a subscription agreement (the "Subscription Agreement") with six investors, including affiliates of KKR and Snow Phipps, pursuant to which we will issue and sell to those investors an aggregate of 400,000 shares of a new series of our convertible redeemable preferred stock (the "Series A Preferred Stock") in a private offering for total gross proceeds of \$400 million and

#### Table of Contents

net proceeds of approximately \$383 million. Closing of the transaction (the "Closing") is subject to certain customary conditions and is expected to occur on December 22, 2016; however, one investor may fund a portion of its purchase price equal to \$57 million after closing but prior to January 23, 2017. The proceeds from this offering shall be used primarily to, among other things, repay a portion of our outstanding debt, including our revolving credit facility.

Dividends compound quarterly and, if not paid in shares of Series A Preferred Stock on a quarterly basis or in cash, accrue when, as and if declared by the board of directors of the Company, on each share of Series A Preferred Stock. The holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to the payment of their liquidation preference in cash in certain circumstances, including upon the sale of the Company or the sale of all or substantially all of our assets, and upon a change in control of Wengen. The holders of Series A Preferred Stock do not have any voting rights except as required by law and with respect to certain extraordinary actions.

The shares of Series A Preferred Stock are only convertible into shares of our Class A common stock under certain circumstances, including upon the closing of a sale of the Company or Wengen, in the event Wengen no longer exclusively controls us and, following this offering and except in certain circumstances, by us and the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock into shares of our Class A common stock commencing on the earlier to occur of one day following the first anniversary of the closing of this offering and the time immediately prior to the effectiveness of a registration statement filed by us in connection with our first follow-on public offering following this offering in which the holders of shares of Series A Preferred Stock receive net proceeds not less than the Priority Amount. "Priority Amount" means, generally, shares of our Class A common stock in a dollar amount equal to, as of any date of determination, the greater of (a) 25% of the aggregate offering price of all Class A common stock proposed to be offered and sold in our first follow-on public offering following this offering and (b) \$275 million.

The shares of Series A Preferred Stock are redeemable at our option at any time until the closing of this offering and, thereafter, subject to certain conditions, and by the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock after the fifth anniversary of the issue date, in each case, at a redemption price per share equal to 115% of the sum of the issue amount per share plus any accrued and unpaid dividends. If we fail to redeem the shares of Series A Preferred Stock when required after the fifth anniversary of the issue date, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to certain remedies, including the ability to take control of a majority of our board of directors and cause a sale of the Company and/or cause us to raise debt or equity capital in an amount sufficient to redeem the remaining outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

Following Closing, and so long as the shares of Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will be subject to certain financial covenants relating to total net leverage and trailing 12 months revenue and Adjusted EBITDA (as defined in the Stockholders Agreement (as defined below)). Failure by the Company to satisfy these covenants would result in the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock obtaining certain remedies, including (i) the ability to appoint an individual to advise the board of directors on improving our growth and profitability and (ii) consent to (A) the incurrence of additional indebtedness and (B) acquisitions of assets and the establishment of new schools by the Company. In addition, we would be required to implement a one-time cost reduction program.

For more information on our Series A Preferred Stock, including for a description of certain rights that terminate upon the effective time of this offering, see "Description of Capital Stock Preferred Stock Series A Preferred Stock."

#### **Risk Factors**

We are subject to certain risks related to our industry and our business, and there are risks associated with investing in our Class A common stock. The risks set forth under the section entitled

#### **Table of Contents**

"Risk Factors" reflect risks and uncertainties that may materially adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition, operating results and growth strategy. In summary, significant risks related to our business include:

we are a global business with operations in 25 countries around the world and are subject to complex business, economic, legal, political, tax and foreign currency risks, which risks may be difficult to adequately address;

if we do not effectively manage our growth and business, our results of operations may be materially adversely affected;

if we cannot maintain student enrollments in our institutions and maintain tuition levels, our results of operations may be materially adversely affected;

we have incurred net losses in each of the last three fiscal years;

our institutions are subject to uncertain and varying laws and regulations, and any changes to these laws or regulations or their application to us may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations;

our right to receive economic benefits from certain of the institutions that are organized as not-for-profit or non-stock entities, and that we account for as variable interest entities, may be limited;

our ability to control our institutions may be materially adversely affected by changes in laws affecting higher education in certain countries in which we operate;

the fact that we have substantial debt could adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations and limit our ability to pursue our growth strategy or to react to changes in the economy or our industry;

the dual class structure of our common stock as contained in our certificate of incorporation has the effect of concentrating voting control with those stockholders who held our stock prior to this offering, including Wengen and our executive officers, employees and directors and their affiliates, and limiting your ability to influence corporate matters;

we currently have four material weaknesses and if we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis could be materially adversely affected; and

as a public benefit corporation, our focus on a specific public benefit purpose and producing a positive effect for society may cause our board of directors to make decisions that may not be in the best interests of our stockholders.

In connection with your investment decision, you should review the section of this prospectus entitled "Risk Factors."

# **Corporate Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 650 S. Exeter Street, Baltimore, Maryland 21202. Our telephone number is (410) 843-6100. Our website is accessible through www.laureate.net. Information on, or accessible through, our website is not part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### THE OFFERING

Class A common stock offered by us Class A common stock to be outstanding after this offering

Class B common stock to be outstanding after this offering

Underwriters' option to purchase additional shares of our Class A common stock

Use of proceeds

Dividend policy

Risk factors

shares

shares, representing a % voting interest (or shares, representing a % voting interest, if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock).

shares, representing a % voting interest (or a % voting interest, if the underwriters exercise in full their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock).

We have granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to additional shares of Class A common stock at the initial public offering price for a period of 30 days from the date of this prospectus.

We estimate that our net proceeds from the sale of shares of our Class A common stock being offered by us pursuant to this prospectus at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, will be approximately \$ million. We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to repay certain of our outstanding indebtedness and for general corporate purposes, which may include working capital. See "Use of Proceeds."

We do not intend to pay dividends on our Class A common stock following this offering. Any declaration and payment of future dividends to holders of our Class A common stock may be limited by restrictive covenants in our debt agreements, and will be at the sole discretion of our board of directors and will depend on many factors, including our financial condition, earnings, capital requirements, level of indebtedness, statutory and contractual restrictions applicable to the payment of dividends and other considerations that our board of directors deems relevant. See "Dividend Policy."

Please read "Risk Factors" and other information included in this prospectus for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding to invest in our Class A common stock.

19

#### Table of Contents

#### Conflicts of interest

Affiliates of KKR beneficially own (through their investment in Wengen) in excess of 10% of our issued and outstanding common stock. Because KKR Capital Markets LLC, an affiliate of KKR, is an underwriter and KKR's affiliates beneficially own in excess of 10% of our issued and outstanding common stock, KKR Capital Markets LLC is deemed to have a "conflict of interest" under Rule 5121 ("Rule 5121") of the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. ("FINRA"). Accordingly, this offering is being made in compliance with the requirements of Rule 5121. Pursuant to that rule, the appointment of a "qualified independent underwriter" is not required in connection with this offering as the members primarily responsible for managing the public offering do not have a conflict of interest, are not affiliates of any member that has a conflict of interest and meet the requirements of paragraph (f)(12)(E) of Rule 5121. KKR Capital Markets LLC will not confirm sales of the securities to any account over which it exercises discretionary authority without the specific written approval of the account holder. See "Underwriting (Conflicts of Interest)." LAUR

#### Proposed Nasdaq symbol

The total number of shares of our Class A and Class B common stock outstanding after this offering is based on no shares of our Class A common stock and 533,203,887 shares of our Class B common stock outstanding, as of September 30, 2016, and excludes the following shares:

533,203,887 shares of Class A common stock issuable upon the conversion of our Class B common stock that will be outstanding after this offering;

43,442,104 shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of total stock options outstanding as of September 30, 2016 at a weighted average exercise price of \$5.45 per share;

127,621 shares of Class B common stock that are subject to forfeiture and substantial restrictions on transfer;

shares of Class B common stock issuable in connection with two stock-based deferred compensation arrangements (one, for the benefit of Mr. Becker, the "Executive DCP" and, together, the "stock-based DCPs"), assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus;

shares of Class B common stock issuable upon exercise of options to be granted to Mr. Becker at the consummation of this offering in exchange for the liquidation of certain profits interests he holds in Wengen (the "Executive Profits Interests"), assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus;

5,186,486 shares of common stock available for additional grants under the Laureate Education, Inc. 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan, which grants will be for Class B common stock if granted prior to the completion of this offering and for Class A common stock if granted after the completion of this offering;

29,724 shares of Class B common stock reserved for issuance under the Laureate Education, Inc. Deferred Compensation Plan, as amended and restated effective January 1, 2009 (the "Post-2004 DCP"); and

all shares of Class A common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock.

### Table of Contents

Unless otherwise stated, information in this prospectus (except for the historical financial statements) assumes:

the reclassification of our existing common stock into an equivalent number of shares of our Class B common stock and the authorization of our Class A common stock;

that our amended and restated certificate of incorporation, which we will file in connection with the completion of this offering, is in effect;

that our amended and restated bylaws, which we will adopt in connection with the completion of this offering, are in effect; and

no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of Class A common stock from us in this offering.

The information in this prospectus does not reflect a to reverse stock split of our common stock that we intend to effect prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

#### SUMMARY HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

Set forth below are summary historical consolidated financial data of Laureate Education, Inc., at the dates and for the periods indicated. The summary historical statements of operations data and statements of cash flows data for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 have been derived from our historical audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The unaudited historical consolidated statements of operations data and statements of cash flows data for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 and the unaudited consolidated balance sheet data as of September 30, 2016 have been derived from our historical unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited financial information on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and have included, in our opinion, all adjustments that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth in those statements. The segment data reflects the operating segment change discussed in the section entitled "Presentation of Financial Information." Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our future results. The data should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related notes and other financial information included therein. See accompanying historical financial statements of FMU Group and Sociedade Educacional Sul-Rio-Grandense Ltda., as well as the pro forma financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, which are included because these two acquisitions met the significance thresholds of Rule 3-05 of Regulation S-X.

The summary historical consolidated financial and other data should be read in conjunction with "Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

		Nine Months Ended September 30,			Fiscal Year Ended December 31,				
(Dollar amounts in thousands, except per share amounts)		2016		2015	2015		2014		2013
		(unau	ed)						
Consolidated Statements of Operations:									
Revenues	\$ 3	,068,299	\$	3,141,156	\$ 4,291,659	\$	4,414,682	\$	3,913,881
Costs and expenses:									
Direct costs	2	,697,820		2,795,027	3,760,016		3,838,179		3,418,449
General and administrative expenses		158,566		134,103	194,686		151,215		141,197
Loss on impairment of assets							125,788		33,582
Operating income		211,913		212,026	336,957		299,500		320,653
Interest income		13,305		9,924	13,328		21,822		21,805
Interest expense		(314,383)		(300,145)	(398,042)		(385,754)		(350,196)
Loss on debt extinguishment		(17,363)		(1,263)	(1,263)		(22,984)		(1,361)
(Loss) gain on derivatives		(8,235)		(2,618)	(2,607)		(3,101)		6,631
Other (expense) income, net		(964)		1,268	195		(1,184)		7,499
Foreign currency exchange gain (loss), net		80,263		(139,416)	(149,178)		(109,970)		(3,102)
Gain on sale of subisidaries, net(1)		398,412							
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes									
and equity in net income (loss) of affiliates		362,948		(220, 224)	(200.610)		(201,671)		1,929
Income tax (expense) benefit				(220,224)	(200,610)		( / /		,
income tax (expense) benefit		(35,246)		(81,587)	(117,730)		39,060		(91,246)
Equity in net income (loss) of affiliates, net of tax		20		2,106	2,495		158		(905)
1,				,	,				( /
Income (loss) from continuing operations		327,722		(299,705)	(315,845)		(162,453)		(90,222)
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax of \$0 for all				. , . , . ,	` , , ,				
years									796
Gain on sales of discontinued operations, net of tax of \$0, \$0, \$0,									
\$0, and \$1,864, respectively									4,350
Net income (loss)		327,722		(299,705)	(315,845)		(162,453)		(85,076)
Net loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interests		2,817		124	(403)		4,162		15,398

**Net income (loss) attributable to Laureate Education, Inc.** \$ 330,539 \$ (299,581) \$ (316,248) \$ (158,291) \$ (69,678)

# Table of Contents

		Nine Months Ended September 30,			Fiscal Year Ended December 31,					
(Dollar amounts in thousands, except per share amounts)		2016		2015		2015		2014		2013
	(unaudited)									
Net income (loss) per share attributable to common stockholders										
Basic	\$	0.63	\$	(0.57)	\$	(0.61)	\$	(0.31)	\$	(0.15)
	-		_	(0.0.7)	_	(0.0-)	_	(*** -)	_	(3122)
Diluted	\$	0.62	Ф	(0.57)	Ф	(0.61)	Ф	(0.31)	¢	(0.15)
Diluted	Ф	0.02	Ф	(0.57)	Φ	(0.01)	Ф	(0.31)	Ф	(0.13)
Weighted-average common stock used to compute net loss per										
share attributable to common stockholders										
Basic		533,166		531,765		531,800		530,467		527,935
Diluted		536,870		531,765		531,800		530,467		527,935
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows:										
Net cash provided by operating activities of continuing	¢	105 070	Φ	220 205	¢	170 496	ф	260 156	ď	277 202
operations	\$	195,970	\$	220,295	Э	170,486	<b>Þ</b>	269,156	<b>3</b>	277,202
Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities of continuing		202 220		(41.224)		(172 (40)		(400 101)		(000,002)
operations		392,330		(41,324)		(173,642)		(489,181)		(889,083)
Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities of continuing		(570 (94)		12.056		24.424		172 596		756 662
operations  Not each provided by appreting activities of discontinued		(572,684)		12,056		34,424		172,586		756,663
Net cash provided by operating activities of discontinued										344
operations										344
Net cash provided by discontinued operations										344
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash		7,182		(34,221)		(34,179)		(50,877)		(12,531)
Business acquisitions, net of cash acquired		7,102		(6,705)		(6,705)		(287,945)		(177,550)
Payments of contingent consideration for acquisition				(0,702)		(1,275)		(=07,5 .0)		(5,674)
Tay mento of contingent constant and acquisition						(1,2,0)				(0,07.1)
Segment Data:										
Revenues										
LatAm	\$	1,738,315	\$	1,775,287	\$	2,415,641	\$	2,532,451	\$	2,340,867
Europe		331,754		321,081		486,235		533,862		501,398
AMEA		309,874		312,928		422,134		405,555		202,251
GPS		697,872		737,914		979,920		954,494		872,426
Corporate		(9,516)		(6,054)		(12,271)		(11,680)		(3,061)
Total revenues	\$	3,068,299	\$	3,141,156	\$	4,291,659	\$	4,414,682	\$	3,913,881
Adjusted EBITDA(2)										
LatAm	\$	329,440	\$	323,143	\$	463,691	\$	541,975	\$	466,664
Europe	Ψ	25,735	Ψ	23,630	Ψ	78,439	Ψ	72,777	Ψ	72,745
AMEA		36,346		37,823		49,869		30,130		(4,843)
GPS		189,496		175,150		226,804		222,998		205,581
Corporate		(100,255)		(83,881)		(115,395)		(94,355)		(93,675)
Corporate		(100,233)		(03,001)		(113,373)		(71,333)		(75,075)
Total Adjusted EBITDA	\$	480,762	Ф	475,865	Ф	703,408	Ф	773,525	¢	646,472
Total Aujusted Edit DA	Φ	700,702	φ	<del>-</del> 13,003	Ф	103,408	φ	113,343	φ	0+0,+/2

Edgar Filing: LAUREATE EDUCATION, INC. - Form S-1/A

Other Data:					
Total enrollments (rounded to the nearest thousand):					
LatAm	834,000	809,000	794,000	752,000	617,000
Europe	54,000	55,000	62,000	53,000	49,000
AMEA	86,000	84,000	84,000	77,000	61,000
GPS	73,000	78,000	81,000	77,000	76,000
Total	1,047,000	1,026,000	1,021,000	959,000	803,000
New enrollments (rounded to the nearest hundred):					
LatAm	389,400	384,600	393,200	344,700	315,400
Europe	8,900	9,600	25,400	21,400	19,600
AMÉA	38,300	39,300	42,800	42,500	21,000
GPS	33,200	33,800	43,200	41,000	39,000

#### **Table of Contents**

	As of September 30, 2016				
(Dollar amounts in thousands)		Actual	As Adjusted(3) (unaudited)	As Further Adjusted(4)	
Consolidated Balance Sheets:					
Cash and cash equivalents (includes VIE amounts of \$164,922)	\$	481,471	\$	\$	
Restricted cash and investments(5)		176,235			
Net working capital (deficit) (including cash and cash equivalents)		(314,099)			
Property and equipment, net		2,177,596			
Goodwill		2,009,278			
Tradenames		1,325,613			
Other intangible assets, net		51,084			
Total assets (includes VIE amounts of \$1,469,249)		7,508,457			
Total debt, including due to shareholders of acquired companies(6)		4,242,255			
Deferred compensation		31,804			
Redeemable noncontrolling interests and equity		21,365			
Total Laureate Education, Inc. stockholders' equity		651,530			

- (1) Represents a gain of approximately \$249.1 million, subject to certain adjustments, resulting from the Swiss Institution Sale that closed on June 14, 2016, and a gain of approximately \$149.0 million, subject to certain adjustments, resulting from the French Institution Sale that closed on July 20, 2016.
- We define Adjusted EBITDA as net loss, *before* gain on sales of discontinued operations, net of tax, income from discontinued operations, net of tax, equity in net (income) loss of affiliates, net of tax, income tax expense (benefit), gain on sale of subsidiaries, net, foreign currency exchange loss (income), net, other (income) expense, net, loss (gain) on derivatives, loss on debt extinguishment, interest expense and interest income, *plus* depreciation and amortization, stock-based compensation expense, loss on impairment of assets and expenses related to implementation of our EiP initiative. When we review Adjusted EBITDA on a segment basis, we exclude inter-segment revenues and expenses that eliminate in consolidation. Adjusted EBITDA is used in addition to and in conjunction with results presented in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States ("GAAP") and should not be relied upon to the exclusion of GAAP financial measures.

We have included Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus because it is a key measure used by our management and board of directors to understand and evaluate our core operating performance and trends, to prepare and approve our annual budget and to develop short-and long-term operational plans. In particular, the exclusion of certain expenses in calculating Adjusted EBITDA can provide a useful measure for period-to-period comparisons of our core business. Additionally, Adjusted EBITDA is a key input used by the compensation committee of our board of directors and our Chief Executive Officer in connection with the payment of incentive compensation to our executive officers and other members of our management team. Accordingly, we believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides useful information to investors and others in understanding and evaluating our operating results in the same manner as our management and board of directors.

Our use of Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider it in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized may have to be replaced in the future, and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect cash capital expenditure requirements for such replacements or for new capital expenditure requirements;

Adjusted EBITDA does not include impairment charges on long-lived assets;

Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;

Adjusted EBITDA does not consider the potentially dilutive impact of equity-based compensation;

Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect expenses related to implementation of our EiP program to optimize and standardize our processes; and

24

#### Table of Contents

Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect tax payments that may represent a reduction in cash available to us.

Other companies may calculate Adjusted EBITDA differently than the way we do, limiting the usefulness of these items as comparative measures. We believe that the inclusion of Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus is appropriate to provide additional information to investors about our business. While management believes that these measures provide useful information to investors, the SEC may require that Adjusted EBITDA be presented differently or not at all in filings made with the SEC.

Because of these limitations, you should consider Adjusted EBITDA alongside other financial performance measures, including various cash flow metrics, net loss and our other GAAP results. The following unaudited table sets forth a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net loss for the periods indicated:

	Nine Months Ended September 30,				Fiscal Year Ended December 31,					
(Dollar amounts in thousands)		2016		2015		2015		2014		2013
	(unaudited)									
Net income (loss)	\$	327,722	\$	(299,705)	\$	(315,845)	\$	(162,453)	\$	(85,076)
Plus:										
Gain on sales of discontinued operations, net of tax										(4,350)
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax										(796)
Loss from continuing operations		327,722		(299,705)		(315,845)		(162,453)		(90,222)
Plus:										
Equity in net (income) loss of affiliates, net of tax		(20)		(2,106)		(2,495)		(158)		905
Income tax expense (benefit)		35,246		81,587		117,730		(39,060)		91,246
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes										
and equity in net (income) loss of affiliates		362,948		(220,224)		(200,610)		(201,671)		1,929
Plus:										
Gain on sale of subsidiaries, net(a)		(398,412)								
Foreign currency exchange (income) loss, net		(80,263)		139,416		149,178		109,970		3,102
Other expense (income), net		964		(1,268)		(195)		1,184		(7,499)
Loss (gain) on derivatives		8,235		2,618		2,607		3,101		(6,631)
Loss on debt extinguishment		17,363		1,263		1,263		22,984		1,361
Interest expense		314,383		300,145		398,042		385,754		350,196
Interest income		(13,305)		(9,924)		(13,328)		(21,822)		(21,805)
Operating income		211,913		212,026		336,957		299,500		320,653
Plus:										
Depreciation and amortization expense		202,735		209,390		282,946		288,331		242,725
EBITDA		414,648		421,416		619,903		587,831		563,378
Plus:										
Stock-based compensation expense(b)		28,939		27,222		39,021		49,190		49,512
Loss on impairment of assets(c)								125,788		33,582
EiP expenses(d)		37,175		27,227		44,484		10,716		
Adjusted EBITDA	\$	480,762	\$	475,865	\$	703,408	\$	773,525	\$	646,472

<sup>(</sup>a)

See footnote (1) above.

#### **Table of Contents**

- (b)

  Represents non-cash, stock-based compensation expense pursuant to the provisions of Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC")

  Topic 718 "Compensation Stock Compensation" ("ASC Topic 718").
- (c)

  Represents non-cash charges related to impairments of long-lived assets. For further details on certain impairment items, see
  "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."
- (d)

  EiP implementation expenses are related to our enterprise-wide initiative to optimize and standardize our processes, creating vertical integration of procurement, information technology, finance, accounting and human resources, which began in 2014 and is expected to be substantially completed by the end of 2017. EiP includes the establishment of regional SSOs around the world, as well as improvements to our system of internal controls over financial reporting.
- (3)

  Reflects the issuance of 343,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and the receipt of approximately \$328 million in net proceeds that is expected to occur on December 22, 2016 and the issuance of an additional 57,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock and the receipt of approximately \$55 million of net proceeds no later than January 23, 2017.
- (4) Reflects the sale by us of shares of our Class A common stock offered by this prospectus at the initial public offering price of per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and the application of the net proceeds from this offering as described under "Use of Proceeds." A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share would increase or decrease the amount of as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, net working capital (deficit), total assets and total Laureate Education, Inc. stockholders' equity by approximately \$ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, an increase or decrease of one million shares in the number of shares of Class A common stock offered by us would increase or decrease the amount of as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, net working capital (deficit), total assets and total Laureate Education, Inc. stockholders' equity by approximately \$ million. Does not reflect the anticipated exchange of \$250.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes for shares of Class A common stock within one year and one day following completion of this offering pursuant to the Note Exchange Agreements. See " Recent Developments Senior Note Exchange Transaction."
- Restricted cash and investments includes cash equivalents held to collateralize standby letters of credit in favor of the U.S. Department of Education (the "DOE") in order to allow our institutions in the United States to participate in the Title IV program. In addition, we may have restricted cash in escrow pending potential acquisition transactions, or otherwise have cash that is not immediately available for use in current operations.
- Includes current portion of long-term debt and current portion of due to shareholders of acquired companies. In addition, pursuant to the Note Exchange Agreements, within 60 days after the consummation of this offering, the Existing Holders may require us to repurchase up to an additional \$62.5 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes at the redemption price set forth in the indenture governing the Senior Notes that is applicable as of the date of pricing of this offering, plus accrued and unpaid interest and special interest.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### RISK FACTORS

Investing in our Class A common stock involves risk. Before investing in our Class A common stock, you should carefully consider the following risks as well as the other information included in this prospectus, including "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and related notes. Any of the following risks could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. However, the risks described below are not the only risks that we face. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or those we currently view to be immaterial may also materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In such a case, the trading price of the Class A common stock could decline and you may lose all or part of your investment.

#### **Risks Relating to Our Business**

We are a global business with operations in 25 countries around the world and are subject to complex business, economic, legal, political, tax and foreign currency risks, which risks may be difficult to adequately address.

In each of 2015, 2014 and 2013, over 80% of our revenues were generated from operations outside of the United States. We own or control 60 institutions and manage or have relationships with 12 other licensed institutions in 25 countries, each of which is subject to complex business, economic, legal, political, tax and foreign currency risks. As we continue to expand our international operations, we may have difficulty managing and administering a globally dispersed business and we may need to expend additional funds to, among other things, staff key management positions, obtain additional information technology infrastructure and successfully implement relevant course and program offerings for a significant number of international markets, which may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Additional challenges associated with the conduct of our business overseas that may materially adversely affect our operating results include:

expropriation of assets by governments;

the large size of our network and diverse range of institutions present numerous challenges, including difficulty in staffing and managing foreign operations as a result of distance, language, legal and other differences;

each of our institutions is subject to unique business risks and challenges including competitive pressures and diverse pricing environments at the local level;

difficulty maintaining quality standards consistent with our brands and with local accreditation requirements;

potential economic and political instability in the countries in which we operate, including student unrest;

fluctuations in exchange rates, possible currency devaluations, inflation and hyperinflation;

difficulty selecting, monitoring and controlling partners outside of the United States;

compliance with a wide variety of domestic and foreign laws and regulations;

political elections and changes in government policies;

difficulty protecting our intellectual property rights overseas due to, among other reasons, the uncertainty of laws and enforcement in certain countries relating to the protection of intellectual property rights;

27

#### **Table of Contents**

lower levels of availability or use of the Internet, through which our online programs are delivered;

limitations on the repatriation and investment of funds, foreign currency exchange restrictions and inability to transfer cash back to the United States without taxation:

limitations on our ability to realize economic benefits from certain institutions that are organized as not-for-profit or non-stock entities and that we account for as variable interest entities; and

acts of terrorism, public health risks, crime and natural disasters, particularly in areas in which we have significant operations.

Our success in growing our business will depend, in part, on the ability to anticipate and effectively manage these and other risks related to operating in various countries. Any failure by us to effectively manage the challenges associated with the international expansion of our operations could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### If we do not effectively manage our growth and business, our results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

We have expanded our business over the past eight years through the expansion of existing institutions and the acquisition of higher education institutions, and we intend to continue to do so in the future. We also have established and intend to establish new institutions in certain markets. Planned growth will require us to add management personnel and upgrade our financial and management systems and controls and information technology infrastructure. There is no assurance that we will be able to maintain or accelerate the current growth rate, effectively manage expanding operations, build expansion capacity, integrate new institutions or achieve planned growth on a timely or profitable basis. If our revenue growth is less than projected, the costs incurred for these additions and upgrades could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

# If we cannot maintain student enrollments in our institutions and maintain tuition levels, our results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

Our strategy for growth and profitability depends, in part, upon maintaining and, subsequently, increasing student enrollments in our institutions and maintaining tuition levels. Attrition rates are often due to factors outside our control. Students sometimes face financial, personal or family constraints that require them to drop out of school. They also are affected by economic and social factors prevalent in their countries. In some markets in which we operate, transfers between universities are not common and, as a result, we are less likely to fill spaces of students who drop out. In addition, our ability to attract and retain students may require us to discount tuition from published levels, and may prevent us from increasing tuition levels at a rate consistent with inflation and increases in our costs. If we are unable to control the rate of student attrition, our overall enrollment levels are likely to decline or if we are unable to charge tuition rates that are both competitive and cover our rising expenses, our business, financial condition, cash flows and results of operations may be materially adversely affected. In addition, student enrollment may be negatively affected by our reputation and any negative publicity related to us.

#### We have incurred net losses in each of the last three fiscal years.

We incurred net losses of \$315.8 million, \$162.5 million and \$85.1 million in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively, and had an accumulated deficit of \$1,079.0 million as of September 30, 2016. Our operating expenses may increase in the foreseeable future as we continue to expand our operations and the *Laureate International Universities* network. These efforts may prove more expensive than we

#### **Table of Contents**

currently anticipate, and we may not succeed in increasing our revenues sufficiently to offset any higher expenses. Any failure to increase our revenues could prevent us from attaining profitability. We cannot be certain that we will be able to attain profitability on a quarterly or annual basis. If we are unable to manage these risks and difficulties effectively as we encounter them, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

We may not be able to identify, acquire or establish control of, and integrate additional higher education institutions, or effectively integrate previously acquired institutions, which could materially adversely affect our growth.

We have previously relied on, and we expect to continue to rely on, acquisitions as an element of our growth. In 2015, we made two acquisitions totaling \$11.6 million, in 2014, we made three acquisitions totaling \$469.2 million, in 2013, we made four acquisitions totaling \$321.7 million, in 2012, we made two acquisitions totaling \$8.6 million, in 2011, we made six acquisitions totaling \$58.9 million and in 2010 we made four acquisitions totaling \$153.0 million, including debt assumed. However, there is no assurance that we will be able to continue to identify suitable acquisition candidates or that we will be able to acquire or establish control of any acquisition candidate on favorable terms, or at all. In addition, in many countries, the approval of a regulatory agency is needed to acquire or operate a higher education institution, which we may not be able to obtain. Furthermore, there is no assurance that any acquired institution can be integrated into our operations successfully or be operated profitably. Acquisitions involve a number of risks, including:

adverse short-term effects on reported operating results;

competition from other acquirors, which could lead to higher prices and lost opportunities;

cultural issues related to acquisition of closely held institutions in countries around the world;

failures of due diligence during the acquisition process;

integration of acquired institutions' operations, including reporting systems and internal controls; and

loss of key employees of the acquired business.

If we do not make acquisitions or make fewer acquisitions than we have historically, or if our acquisitions are not managed successfully, our growth and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

We may not be able to successfully establish new higher education institutions, which could materially adversely affect our growth.

We have entered new markets primarily through acquisitions. As part of our expansion strategy, we may establish new higher education institutions in some markets where there are no suitable acquisition targets. We have only limited experience in establishing new institutions, such as the establishment of our universities in Morocco and Australia, and there is no assurance that we will be able to do this successfully or profitably. Establishing new institutions poses unique challenges and will require us to make investments in management, capital expenditures, marketing activities and other resources that are different, and in some cases may be greater, than those made to acquire and then operate an existing institution. To open a new institution, we will also be required to obtain appropriate governmental approvals, including a new license, which may take a substantial period of time to obtain. If we are unable to establish new higher education institutions successfully, our growth may be materially adversely affected.

#### **Table of Contents**

Our success depends substantially on the value of the local brands of each of our institutions as well as the Laureate International Universities network brand, which may be materially adversely affected by changes in current and prospective students' perception of our reputation and the use of social media.

Each of our institutions has worked hard to establish the value of its individual brand. Brand value may be severely damaged, even by isolated incidents, particularly if the incidents receive considerable negative publicity. There has been a marked increase in use of social media platforms, including weblogs (blogs), social media websites, and other forms of Internet-based communications that allow individuals access to a broad audience of interested persons. We believe students and prospective employers value readily available information about our institutions and often act on such information without further investigation or authentication, and without regard to its accuracy. In addition, many of our institutions use the Laureate name in promoting their institutions and our success is dependent in large part upon our ability to maintain and enhance the value of the Laureate and *Laureate International Universities* brands. Social media platforms and devices immediately publish the content their subscribers and participants post, often without filters or checks on the accuracy of the content posted. Information concerning our company and our institutions may be posted on such platforms and devices at any time. Information posted may be materially adverse to our interests, it may be inaccurate, and it may harm our performance, prospects and business.

#### Our reputation may be negatively influenced by the actions of other for-profit and private institutions.

In recent years, there have been a number of regulatory investigations and civil litigation matters targeting post-secondary for-profit education institutions in the United States and private higher education institutions in other countries, such as Chile. These investigations and lawsuits have alleged, among other things, deceptive trade practices, false claims against the United States and noncompliance with state and DOE regulations, and breach of the requirement that universities in Chile be operated as not-for-profit institutions. These allegations have attracted adverse media coverage and have been the subject of federal and state legislative hearings and investigations in the United States and in other countries. Allegations against the post-secondary for-profit and private education sectors may affect general public perceptions of for-profit and private educational institutions, including institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network and us, in a negative manner. Adverse media coverage regarding other for-profit or private educational institutions or regarding us directly or indirectly could damage our reputation, reduce student demand for our programs, materially adversely affect our revenues and operating profit or result in increased regulatory scrutiny.

#### Growing our online academic programs could be difficult for us.

We anticipate significant future growth from online courses we offer to students, particularly in emerging markets. The expansion of our existing online programs, the creation of new online programs and the development of new fully online or hybrid programs may not be accepted by students or employers, or by government regulators or accreditation agencies. In addition, our efforts may be materially adversely affected by increased competition in the online education market or because of problems with the performance or reliability of our online program infrastructure. There is also increasing development of online programs by traditional universities, both in the public and private sectors, which may have more consumer acceptance than programs we develop, because of lower pricing or greater perception of value of their degrees in the marketplace, which may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

#### Our success depends, in part, on the effectiveness of our marketing and advertising programs in recruiting new students.

In order to maintain and increase our revenues and margins, we must continue to develop our admissions programs and attract new students in a cost-effective manner. Over the last several years, in

#### **Table of Contents**

support of our admissions efforts in all the countries in which we operate, we have increased the amounts spent globally on marketing and advertising from \$265.4 million in 2013 to \$278.3 million in 2015, and we anticipate that this trend will continue. As part of our marketing and advertising, we also subscribe to lead-generating databases in certain markets, the cost of which is expected to increase. The level of marketing and advertising and types of strategies used are affected by the specific geographic markets, regulatory compliance requirements and the specific individual nature of each institution and its students. The complexity of these marketing efforts contributes to their cost. If we are unable to advertise and market our institutions and programs successfully, our ability to attract and enroll new students could be materially adversely affected and, consequently, our financial performance could suffer. We use marketing tools such as the Internet, radio, television and print media advertising to promote our institutions and programs. Our representatives also make presentations at upper secondary schools. Additionally, we rely on the general reputation of our institutions and referrals from current students, alumni and employers as a source of new enrollment. Among the factors that could prevent us from marketing and advertising our institutions and programs successfully are the failure of our marketing tools and strategies to appeal to prospective students, regulatory constraints on marketing, current student and/or employer dissatisfaction with our program offerings or results and diminished access to upper secondary campuses. In addition, in certain instances, local regulatory authorities set quotas each year for how many students we may enroll, which may further limit our ability to recruit new students or maintain our present enrollment level. In some of the countries in which we operate, enrollment growth in degree-granting, higher education institutions is slowing or is expected to slow. In order to maintain current growth rates, we will need to attract a larger percentage of students in existing markets and increase our addressable market by adding locations in new markets and rolling out new academic programs. Any failure to accomplish this may have a material adverse effect on our future growth.

Our institutions are subject to uncertain and varying laws and regulations, and any changes to these laws or regulations or their application to us may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Higher education is regulated to varying degrees and in different ways in each of the countries in which we operate an institution. In general, our institutions must have licenses, approvals, authorizations, or accreditations from various governmental authorities and accrediting bodies. These licenses, approvals, authorizations, and accreditations must be renewed periodically, usually after an evaluation of the institution by the relevant governmental authorities or accrediting bodies. These periodic evaluations could result in limitations, restrictions, conditions, or withdrawal of such licenses, approvals, authorizations or accreditations, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In some countries in which we operate, there is a trend toward making continued licensure or accreditation based on successful student outcomes, such as employment, which may be affected by many factors outside of our control. Once licensed, approved, authorized or accredited, some of our institutions may need approvals for new campuses or to add new degree programs.

All of these regulations and their applicable interpretations are subject to change. Moreover, regulatory agencies may scrutinize our institutions because they are owned or controlled by a U.S.-based for-profit corporation. Outside the United States, we may be particularly susceptible to such treatment because, in several of the countries in which we operate, our institutions are among the largest private institutions and have a substantial share of the higher education market. Changes in applicable regulations may cause a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Changes in laws governing student financing could affect the availability of government-sponsored financing programs for our non-U.S. students, such as the Crédito con Aval del Estado

#### **Table of Contents**

(the "CAE Program"), a government-sponsored student loan program in Chile, the Fundo de Financiamento Estudantil ("FIES"), a government-sponsored loan program in Brazil, and the Programa Universidade Para Todos ("PROUNI") in Brazil, all of which are offered by governments as a means of increasing student access to post-secondary education programs. If those programs are changed, or if our institutions or our students are no longer permitted to participate in those programs, it could cause a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. For example, in December 2014, the Brazilian government announced a number of changes to FIES beginning in 2015. These changes limit the number of new participants and the amount spent on the program, and delay payments to the post-secondary institutions that would otherwise have been due in 2015. For more information on the CAE Program, FIES and PROUNI, see " If students who avail themselves of government-sponsored student financing programs in certain countries do not graduate and subsequently default on their loans, we may be responsible for repaying a significant portion of their loans" and "Business Our Operating Segments LatAm Government-Sponsored Student Financing Programs." As another example, in October 2013, one of our institutions in Chile, Universidad de Las Américas ("UDLA Chile"), was notified by the National Accreditation Commission that its institutional accreditation would not be renewed. UDLA Chile appealed this decision but received a final determination that the appeal was denied on January 22, 2014. UDLA Chile filed a new application for accreditation in October 2015 and was notified in March 2016 that it had been accredited for three years until March 2019. Institutional accreditation is required for new students to be eligible to participate in the CAE Program and new students at UDLA Chile were not eligible to participate in the CAE Program during the period that UDLA Chile was not accredited. For more information about possible changes in government regulation of higher education in Chile, including possible changes to student financing programs, see " Political and regulatory developments in Chile may materially adversely affect our operations" and "Industry Regulation Chilean Regulation Recent Developments." In December 2015, the Australian parliament adopted legislation that imposed limits on government financing of vocational education beginning in January 2016, and the Australian government announced that it plans to fundamentally redesign the vocational education fee help scheme in the near future. While we are unable to predict what changes may be adopted, any such redesign could materially affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. See "Business Our Operating Segments AMEA Government-Sponsored Student Financing Programs."

The laws of the countries where we own or control institutions and expect to acquire ownership or control of institutions in the future must permit both private higher education institutions and foreign ownership or control of them. For political, economic or other reasons, a country could decide to change its laws or regulations to prohibit or limit private higher education institutions or foreign ownership or control or prohibit or limit our ability to enter into contracts or agreements with these institutions. If this change occurred, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations and we could be forced to sell an institution at a price that could be lower than its fair market value or relinquish control of an institution. A forced sale or relinquishment of control could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Istanbul Bilgi University, a member of the *Laureate International Universities* network located in Turkey, is established as a "Foundation High Education Institution" (a "Foundation University") under the Turkish higher education law, sponsored by an educational foundation (the "Bilgi Foundation"). As such, it is subject to regulation, supervision and inspection by the Turkish Higher Education Council (the "YÖK"). In 2014, the Turkish parliament amended the higher education law to provide expanded authority to the YÖK with respect to Foundation Universities, including authorizing additional remedies for violations of the higher education law and of regulations adopted by the YÖK. On November 19, 2015, the YÖK promulgated an "Ordinance Concerned with Amendment to Foundation High Education Institutions" (the "Ordinance") the principal effects of which relate to the supervision and inspection of Foundation Universities by the YÖK. Under the Ordinance, the YÖK has expanded authority to inspect accounts, transactions, activities and assets of Foundation Universities, as well as

#### **Table of Contents**

their academic units, programs, projects and subjects. The Ordinance establishes a progressive series of five remedies that the YÖK can take in the event it finds a violation of the Ordinance, ranging from (1) a warning and request for correction to (2) the suspension of the Foundation University's ability to establish new academic units or programs to (3) limiting the number of students the Foundation University can admit, including ceasing new admissions, to (4) provisional suspension of the Foundation University's license to (5) cancellation of the Foundation University's license. Since the promulgation of the Ordinance, the YÖK has cancelled the licenses of 15 Foundation Universities.

The Ordinance specifies that Foundation Universities cannot be established by foundations in order to gain profit for themselves, and prohibits specified types of fund transfers from Foundation Universities to their sponsoring foundation, with certain exceptions for payments made under contractual arrangements for various goods and services that are provided at or below current market rates. Istanbul Bilgi University has entered into contractual arrangements with a subsidiary of Laureate that is a member of the board of trustees of the Bilgi Foundation, and has affiliates that are also members of that board, to provide Istanbul Bilgi University with management, operational and student services and certain intellectual property at fair market rates. If the YÖK were to determine that any of these contracts or the payments made by Istanbul Bilgi University to this Laureate subsidiary, or any other activities of Istanbul Bilgi University, including the donation of 40.0 million Turkish Liras made by the university to a charitable foundation that was subsequently reimbursed to the university by certain Laureate-owned entities, violate the Ordinance or other applicable law, the YÖK could take actions against Istanbul Bilgi University up to and including cancellation of its license. See " We are conducting an internal investigation of one of our network institutions for violations of the Company's policies, and possible violations of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other applicable laws. A violation of these laws and regulations could subject us to penalties, harm our reputation and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations." Further, if the YÖK were to determine that any administrators of Istanbul Bilgi University have directly taken any actions or supported any activities that are intended to harm the integrity of the state, the license of the university could be cancelled. In July 2016, a coup attempt increased political instability in Turkey, and the uncertainties arising from the failed coup in Turkey could lead to changes in laws affecting Istanbul Bilgi University or result in modifications to the current interpretations and enforcement of the Ordinance or other laws and regulations by the YÖK. Any such actions by the YÖK could have a material adverse impact on Istanbul Bilgi University's future growth or its ability to remain in operation, and could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

For a full description of the laws and regulations affecting our higher education institutions in the United States ("U.S. Institutions"), and the impact of those laws and regulations on the operations of our U.S. Institutions, including the ability of our U.S. Institutions to continue to access U.S. federal student aid funding sources, see "Risks Relating to Our Highly Regulated Industry in the United States" and "Industry Regulation". Our institutions located outside the United States also participate in various student financial aid programs offered by the countries in which they operate.

#### Political and regulatory developments in Chile may materially adversely affect our operations.

As a consequence of student protests and political disturbances, during 2011 and 2012, the former Chilean government announced several proposed reforms to the higher education system. The reforms, if they had been adopted, could have included changing the current accreditation system to make it more demanding, revising the student financing system to provide a single financing system for students in all higher education institutions (replacing the CAE Program), establishing a system of information transparency for higher education, creating an agency to promote accountability by higher education institutions, changing certain corporate governance rules for universities (such as the need for a

#### **Table of Contents**

minimum number of independent directors), and establishing procedures for the approval of, or otherwise limiting, transactions between higher education institutions and related parties. Other legislative reforms were promoted by members of the Chilean Congress but were not supported by the previous Chilean government, including proposals to restrict related party transactions between higher education institutions and entities that control them. In November and December 2013, Chile held national elections. The presidential election was won by former president Michelle Bachelet, who assumed office on March 11, 2014, and a political coalition led by Ms. Bachelet won the elections for both houses of the Chilean Congress, in each case for four years beginning on March 11, 2014. Although the election platform of the new government mentioned that stronger regulation of higher education was required, it did not contain specific commitments with respect to the abovementioned reforms, other than the creation of a special agency to oversee higher education institutions' compliance with law and regulations. In the second quarter of 2014, the new government announced the withdrawal of all of the prior administration's higher education proposals and its intent to submit new bills to the Chilean Congress.

On July 4, 2016, the Chilean President submitted to the Chilean Congress a bill (the "Higher Education Bill") that, if approved, would change the entire regulatory landscape of higher education in Chile, as it would amend and/or replace most of the currently applicable legislation, including repealing the current laws governing universities, professional institutes and technical training centers. Among other things, the Higher Education Bill would create the Undersecretary of Higher Education, which would propose policies on higher education to the Ministry of Education, including policies on access, inclusion, retention and graduation of higher education students. The Undersecretary of Higher Education would also develop policies relating to the promotion development, support and continuous improvement of the quality of higher education institutions and their relationship with the needs of the country. The Undersecretary of Higher Education would also manage the new Common Access System for Higher Education Institutions, which would establish the process and mechanisms for the application, admission and selection of undergraduate students, and which would be mandatory at all higher education institutions that receive public funding through the Ministry of Education.

The Higher Education Bill also includes new regulations applicable to not-for-profit educational institutions that would: (i) provide that their controllers and members can only be individuals, other not-for-profits or state-owned entities; (ii) create the obligation to use their resources and reinvest their surplus or profits in the pursuit of their objectives and in enhancing the quality of the education they provide; (iii) create the obligation to have a board of directors, which cannot delegate its functions, and whose members cannot be removed unless approved by the majority of the board and for serious reasons; and (iv) prohibit related party transactions with their founders, controllers, members of the board, rector and their relatives or related entities, unless the counterparty to the transaction is another not-for-profit entity, and establish regulations for other related party transactions which include the need for them to be under market conditions and approved by the board. For more information about possible changes in government regulation of higher education in Chile as a result of the Higher Education Bill, see "Industry Regulation Chilean Regulation Recent Developments." See also, "Student protests may disrupt our ability to hold classes as well as our ability to attract and retain students, which could materially adversely affect our operations."

We are currently evaluating the effect the proposed Higher Education Bill would have on the Chilean institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network if it is adopted in the form introduced in the Chilean Congress. We cannot predict whether or not the proposed Higher Education Bill will be adopted in this form, or if any higher education legislation will be adopted that would affect the institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network. However, if any such legislation is adopted, it could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

While we believe that all of our institutions in Chile are operating in full compliance with Chilean law, we cannot predict the extent or outcome of any educational reforms that may be implemented in

#### **Table of Contents**

Chile. Depending upon how these reforms are defined and implemented, there could be a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Any disruption to our operations in Chile would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Similar reforms in other countries in which we operate could also have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

Regulatory changes in Chile may reduce access to student financing for some of our students in Chile, which could reduce enrollments at our Chilean institutions.

On November 27, 2015, the Chilean Congress passed the 2016 budget law (the "2016 Budget Law"). By means of the 2016 Budget Law, the administration sought to implement a policy to grant free access to higher education to students from the first five income deciles who attend certain universities or technical vocational ("tech/voc") institutions. For university students, the 2016 Budget Law would have required them to be enrolled in universities that either are members of the *Consejo de Rectores de las Universidades Chilenas* (the "CRUCh") or are private universities that are not members of the CRUCh that, on September 30, 2015, met the following requirements: (a) being accredited for four years or more; (b) not being related to for-profit legal entities; and (c) having a representative of the students or non-academic personnel as a member of their governing body. For tech/voc students, the Budget Law would have required them to be enrolled in institutions organized as not-for-profit legal entities that were accredited for four or more years.

On December 21, 2015, the Constitutional Tribunal ("CT") declared portions of the 2016 Budget Law dealing with higher education institutions to be unconstitutional, in particular those portions that would require students to attend institutions with specific characteristics in order to obtain free tuition as, under the Chilean Constitution, that would constitute arbitrary discrimination affecting students who are in the same economic condition.

Before the CT published the text of its decision, the administration submitted to the Chilean Congress a bill modifying the 2016 Budget Law that establishes different conditions to access free higher education (the *ley corta* or "Short Law"). The Short Law was approved by Congress two days after its submission, on December 23, 2015, and published on December 26, 2015. The Short Law is effective only during 2016 and was not subject to a constitutional challenge.

Under the Short Law, for university students to be eligible for free tuition, they had to come from the first five income deciles and enroll either in a State-owned university or in a private university that on December 27, 2015 was accredited for at least four years and controlled by individuals or not-for-profit legal entities. The Short Law excluded tech/voc students from eligibility for free tuition in 2016. However, the Short Law provided that free tuition for tech/voc students would be implemented within three years provided that they attend tech/voc institutions that are accredited for at least four years and are organized as not-for-profit legal entities. The Short Law provided that tech/voc institutions that were organized as for-profit entities should, not later than December 27, 2015, state their intention to reorganize as not-for-profit entities in order to be eligible to participate in certain student financing programs.

For the period between the effective date of the Short Law and such time as students at tech/voc institutions become eligible to participate in the free tuition program, the Short Law modified the allocations of the *Nuevo Milenio* Scholarship ("NMS"). The Short Law divided this scholarship program into three parts: (i) NMS I, which grants students who meet certain personal conditions scholarships of up to CLP 600,000 per year; (ii) NMS II, which grants students scholarships of up to CLP 850,000 per year, provided the students come from the first five income deciles and the tech/voc institution in which they are enrolled is organized as a not-for-profit legal entity or, if the tech/voc institution is not so organized, the institution has stated in writing its intention to become a not-for-profit entity and to be accredited; and (iii) NMS III, which grants students scholarships of up to CLP 900,000 per year,

#### Table of Contents

provided that such students and the institution in which they enroll meet the requirements for NMS II and the tech/voc institution was, on December 31, 2015, accredited for four years or more.

The Chilean universities and tech/voc institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network did not meet each of these tests, so students at these institutions were not eligible for free tuition or NMS II or NMS III scholarships under the Short Law. It is possible that the provisions of the Short Law could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

On November 11, 2016, the Chilean Congress passed the 2017 budget law (the "2017 Budget Law"). The 2017 Budget Law included changes to the policies for granting free access to higher education and scholarships to students from the first five and seven income deciles who attend certain universities or tech/voc institutions.

For university students, the 2017 Budget Law provides for free access to higher education with the same requirements as were in the 2016 Budget Law but adds the requirement that eligible universities have a minimum of 80% of their newly enrolled students with an average result from the national university admissions examination, high school grades and high school rankings above a specified level, and have a transparent admission system that must have been published on the institution's website by December 1, 2016. For tech/voc institutions, the 2017 Budget Law provides for eligibility for free access for students if they are enrolled in institutions (i) organized as not-for-profit legal entities or as for-profit legal entities that have filed for transformation to not-for-profit legal entities under the "Transformation Law" passed by the Chilean Congress on November 16, 2016, before December 15, 2016, (ii) accredited for four years or more as of December 23, 2016, (iii) having as controllers not-for-profit legal entities or natural persons, (iv) having stated their intention to participate in the free access system before December 15, 2016, and (v) having a transparent admission system that must have been published on the institution's website by December 1, 2016.

The 2017 Budget Law also modified the allocations of the *Bicentenario* Scholarship ("the BS Program"). The BS Program supports access to higher education for university students coming from one of the first seven income deciles and covers the full amount of tuition up to an amount authorized by the government. Historically, the BS Program solely benefited students of CRUCh universities. The 2017 Budget Law terminated the differentiation between CRUCh and non-CRUCh universities for eligibility for the BS Program. Thus, for 2017, 3,500 BS Program scholarships will be granted to students at non-CRUCh universities and 3,500 additional BS Program scholarships will be granted to students at non-CRUCh universities in 2018. By 2019, the government promises to have an equal BS Program scholarship policy for all universities, whether CRUCh or non-CRUCh. Students may apply for a BS Program scholarship if their university is accredited for at least four years and if 80% of the university's newly enrolled students have an average result from the national university admissions examination, high school grades and high school rankings above a specified level.

Under the 2017 Budget Law, the NMS II and NMS III are available to all students enrolled in a tech/voc institution, whether for-profit or not-for-profit: (i) NMS II in an amount of CLP 860,000 per year, or up to the effective government-approved tuition fee if it is less than that amount, for students who come from the first five income deciles with an average high school grade of 5.0 and the tech/voc institution in which they are enrolled being accredited for at least three years; and (ii) NMS III, in an amount up to CLP 900,000 per year, or up to the effective government-approved tuition fee if it is less than that amount, provided that such students and the institution in which they enroll meet the requirements for NMS II and the tech/voc institution was, on December 31, 2016, accredited for four years or more. The NMS III scholarship will last until the tax benefit established in the Transformation Law for tech/voc institutions ends.

Finally, under the 2017 Budget Law, the Comptroller General will be in charge of overseeing the use of the public resources in higher education.

#### **Table of Contents**

We cannot predict the effect that the student financing reforms may have on our operations in Chile. Any material limitations on the access of our students in Chile to government-sponsored financing may have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. Similar limitations on government-sponsored student financing in other countries in which we operate could also have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

We are subject to investigations by Chilean regulators, which could individually or in the aggregate, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In December 2014, the Chilean Congress approved legislation that provides for the appointment of a provisional administrator or closing administrator to handle the affairs of failing universities or universities found to have breached their bylaws (the "Provisional Administrator Law"). If the Ministry of Education were to determine that one of the universities in Chile that is part of the *Laureate International Universities* network had violated its bylaws, it could appoint a provisional administrator for that university causing us to lose our rights to control that institution, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

In June 2012, an investigative committee of the Chilean Chamber of Deputies issued a preliminary report on the Chilean higher education system alleging that certain universities, including the three universities that Laureate controls in Chile, have not complied with the requirements of Chilean law that universities be not-for-profit. Among the irregularities cited in the report are high salaries to board members or top executives, outsourcing of services to related parties, and that universities are being bought and sold by foreign and economic groups. The investigative committee referred its report to the Ministry of Education and to the Public Prosecutor of Chile to determine whether there has been any violation of the law. The Public Prosecutor has appointed a regional prosecutor to investigate whether any criminal charges should be brought for alleged violations of the laws on higher education. On July 19, 2012, the Chilean Chamber of Deputies rejected the report of the investigative committee. In December 2012, in light of the criminal prosecution of the former president of the National Accreditation Commission for alleged bribery, the Chilean Chamber of Deputies mandated its Education Commission to be an investigative committee regarding the functioning of the National Accreditation Commission, especially with respect to compliance with the National Accreditation Commission's duty to oversee higher education entities. The Education Commission delivered a report, which was approved by the Chamber of Deputies on October 1, 2013, containing several recommendations to improve regulation of the higher education accreditation system. Additionally, the Chilean Chamber of Deputies approved the creation of a special investigative committee to resume the investigation of higher education performed by the investigative committee that issued the June 2012 report that was previously rejected by the Chamber of Deputies. On January 15, 2014, that investigative committee approved a new report recommending, among other things, improvements to the Chilean higher education system regulations, amendments to the higher education financing system, particularly the CAE Program, imposition of criminal penalties for violation of the requirement that universities be not-for-profit, and support of legislation that would prohibit related party transactions, prohibit the transfer of control of universities, and require universities to have independent board members. The report was approved by the full Chamber of Deputies on April 1, 2014. If the Chilean Congress were to approve legislation implementing the recommendations in this report, it could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

On February 18, 2014, the Ministry of Education disclosed that on November 15, 2013 and February 11, 2014, it had initiated internal investigations into UDLA Chile and Universidad Andrés Bello ("UNAB"), respectively. The investigations were initiated upon referrals from the National Education Council and the National Accreditation Commission, which had conveyed to the Ministry of Education their concerns regarding certain agreements entered into by UDLA Chile and UNAB with their controlling entities, including concerns about the amount and real use made by the universities of

#### **Table of Contents**

the services provided under those agreements. The investigations are an initial step by the Ministry of Education to determine whether the Ministry should begin formal sanction proceedings against the universities. The Ministry of Education also disclosed that it had delivered relevant documentation on the matter to the Public Prosecutor. In January 2016, the Ministry of Education announced that it had closed the investigation into UNAB.

In May 2014, Servicio de Impuestos Internos Chile ("SII"), the Chilean tax authority, instituted an audit of Universidad Viña del Mar, UNAB and UDLA Chile questioning whether they had regularly paid their taxes as non-profit entities for the period from 2011 to 2014, specifically in relation to their financial dealings with Laureate for-profit entities. Any non-compliance with the non-profit laws would subject them to the payment of additional taxes and penalties. As of August 2015, SII had notified all three institutions that its audit detected "no differences" in the taxes paid and the taxes owed, and provided a written closure letter to each of the institutions. In December 2016, SII notified separately UDLA Chile and UNAB that as part of the general audit program called "Auditoria Integral a Universidades," it was requesting supporting documentation from them for the tax periods between November 2013 and October 2016. Each institution will submit responsive documents that support taxes paid related to its revenues and expenses, including to the extent such revenues and expenses involve financial dealings with Laureate for-profit entities.

In June 2016, the Ministry of Education notified UNAB that it was opening an investigation into possible violations of the not-for-profit nature of UNAB. In September 2016, the Ministry of Education notified UVM Chile that it was opening a similar investigation of UVM Chile. Each of the institutions continues to be responsive to the Ministry of Education's requests as part of these investigations. Each investigation will be conducted by an investigator appointed by the Ministry of Education under the Provisional Administrator Law, and both UNAB and UVM Chile have been advised that the investigation will last at least six months. Under the Provisional Administrator Law, at the end of the investigation the Ministry of Education can either close the investigation or issue a report imposing one of the following measures: (i) ordering a recovery plan for the investigated institution, should the Ministry verify severe breaches of the institution's financial, administrative, labor or academic commitments; (ii) with the prior consent of the National Education Council, naming a provisional administrator for the institution if the Ministry determines that (a) there are serious risks to the administrative or financial viability of the institution that may affect the continuity of its educational programs, (b) there are serious and recurring breaches of the academic commitments of the institution to its students due to a lack of educational or teaching resources available to grant professional or technical degrees, (c) it is impossible for the institution to maintain its academic functions due to sanctions, injunctions or foreclosures affecting the institution, its campuses or its assets, (d) the institution is declared bankrupt or (e) a recovery plan pursuant to (i) above has not been presented, has been rejected or has been breached by the institution; or (iii) initiating a process to revoke the institution's license, in which case it would name a closing administrator.

While we believe that all of our institutions in Chile are operating in full compliance with Chilean law, we cannot predict whether the Ministry of Education or the Public Prosecutor will take any action in response to the reports of the Chamber of Deputies investigative committees, or what outcome may result from any investigations undertaken by the Ministry of Education, the Public Prosecutor or the SII in response to the referrals from the National Education Council and National Accreditation Commission, or by the Ministry of Education as a result of its investigation under the Provisional Administrator Law. Depending upon the outcome of any investigation by the Chilean authorities, there could be a material adverse effect on our business. Any disruption to our operations in Chile would have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

#### **Table of Contents**

Our right to receive economic benefits from certain of the institutions that are organized as not-for-profit or non-stock entities, and that we account for as variable interest entities, may be limited.

We have obtained board and operating control and controlling financial interests in entities outside the United States that are educational institutions similar to U.S. not-for-profit, non-stock universities. Under applicable law, these institutions do not have recognized "owners" or shareholders, and generally cannot declare dividends or distribute their net assets to us. For accounting purposes, we have determined that these institutions are Variable Interest Entities ("VIEs") under GAAP and that we are the primary beneficiary of these VIEs. Maintenance of our interest in the VIE institutions, and our ability to receive economic benefits from these entities, is based on a combination of (1) service agreements that other Laureate entities have with the VIE institutions, allowing the institutions to access the benefits of the Laureate International Universities network and allowing us to recognize economies of scale throughout the network, (2) our ability to provide these entities with opportunities to invest for market returns in education-related real estate entities globally and (3) our ability to transfer our rights to govern the VIE institutions, or the entities that possess those rights, to other parties, which would yield a return if and when these rights are transferred. In limited circumstances, we may have rights to the residual assets in liquidation. Under the mutually agreed service agreements, we are paid at market rates for providing services to institutions such as access to content, support with curriculum design, professional development, student exchange, access to dual degree programs, affiliation and access to the Laureate International Universities network, and management, legal, tax, finance, accounting, treasury, use of real estate and other services. While we believe these arrangements conform to applicable law, the VIE institutions are subject to regulation by various agencies based on the requirements of local jurisdictions. These agencies, as well as local legislative bodies, review and update laws and regulations as they deem necessary or appropriate. We cannot predict the form of any laws that may be enacted, or regulations that ultimately may be adopted in the future, or what effects they might have on our results of operations, financial condition and cash flows. If local laws or regulations were to change, the VIE institutions were found to be in violation of existing local laws or regulations, or regulators were to question the financial sustainability of the VIE institutions and/or whether the contractual arrangements were at fair value, local government agencies could, among other actions:

revoke the business licenses and/or accreditations of the VIE institutions;

void or restrict related party transactions, such as the contractual arrangements between us and the VIE institutions;

impose fines that significantly impact business performance or other requirements with which the VIE institutions may not be able to comply;

require us to change the governance structures of the VIE institutions, such that we would no longer maintain control of the VIE institutions; or

disallow a transfer of our rights to govern the VIE institutions, or the entities that possess those rights, to a third party for consideration.

If we are unable to receive economic benefits from these institutions, it would have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. In addition, if we are unable or limited in our ability to receive economic benefits from these institutions, we may be unable to consolidate the VIE institutions into our consolidated financial statements or we may be limited in our ability to recognize all of the institutions' earnings in our consolidated statements of operations.

#### Table of Contents

Our ability to control our institutions may be materially adversely affected by changes in laws affecting higher education in certain countries in which we operate.

Our institutions are governed by the higher education laws of the various countries in which we operate, which may be amended or interpreted in ways that affect our ability to maintain control over the institutions through our ability to appoint the members of the institutions' governing bodies. If we are unable to maintain our rights of control of appointments to those governing bodies, our ability to realize economic benefits from these institutions may be severely limited, including not being able to transfer control of the institutions in a way that would yield us a return on our investment or not being able to implement or maintain service agreements with those institutions.

It is possible that the governance and control structures that we implement at a specific institution to comply with local laws and regulations would not allow us to meet the standards for consolidation of that institution's financial statements into our own consolidated financial statements. If we determine that we do not control an institution or otherwise meet the standards for consolidation, deconsolidation of that institution would be required. In that event, or if our controlling financial interest in that institution is impaired, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

For example, in the second half of 2010, Ecuador adopted a new higher education law that, upon its implementation, required us to modify the governance structure of our institution in that country. While the constitutionality of certain provisions of the higher education law is currently being challenged in Ecuador's court system, the law has been implemented. In the fourth quarter of 2012, the Consejo de Educación Superior (the "CES"), the relevant regulatory body, commenced reviewing and issuing comments on bylaws submitted by other Ecuadorian higher education institutions, implementing and enforcing the co-governance provisions of the new law. In accordance with ASC 810-10-15-10, we believed that control no longer resided with Laureate given the governmentally imposed uncertainties. As a result, Universidad de Las Américas Ecuador ("UDLA Ecuador") was deconsolidated in the fourth quarter of 2012 and a loss of \$43.7 million was recorded in loss from regulatory changes in the consolidated statement of operations. This loss represented our initial investment on the leveraged buyout date in the Ecuadorian institution of \$17.9 million, as well as \$25.8 million of accumulated earnings from the leveraged buyout date to the date of deconsolidation. The CES approved UDLA Ecuador's new bylaws complying with the 2010 law in September 2014 and we no longer control UDLA Ecuador, although we maintain contractual arrangements with the institution. See also "Industry Regulation Chilean Regulation Recent Developments."

#### Our business may be materially adversely affected by a general economic slowdown or recession.

Many countries around the world have recently experienced reduced economic activity, increased unemployment, substantial uncertainty about their financial services markets and, in some cases, economic recession. These events may reduce the demand for our programs among students, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. These adverse economic developments also may result in a reduction in the number of jobs available to our graduates and lower salaries being offered in connection with available employment which, in turn, may result in declines in our placement and retention rates. For example, in the United States, our professional-oriented graduate programs, such as master's degrees in teaching, are directly affected by the employment and promotion prospects for persons with advanced degrees. Efforts by states in recent years to reduce education funding by laying off younger teachers and curtailing pay increases for remaining teachers may have a material adverse effect on our ability to attract and retain students in our graduate education programs. In addition, in 2015 we generated approximately 83% of our revenues outside the United States, including approximately 56% of our revenues from our LatAm segment. As a result, any general economic slowdown or recession that disproportionately impacts the

#### **Table of Contents**

countries in which our institutions operate could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

#### The higher education market is very competitive, and we may not be able to compete effectively.

Higher education markets around the world are highly fragmented and are very competitive and dynamic. Our institutions compete with traditional public and private colleges and universities and other proprietary institutions, including those that offer online professional-oriented programs. In each of the countries where we operate a private institution, our primary competitors are public and other private universities, some of which are larger, more widely known and have more established reputations than our institutions. Some of our competitors in both the public and private sectors may have greater financial and other resources than we have and have operated in their markets for many years. We also face potential competition from alternative education providers that prioritize open access education to students. A number of these providers have been formed recently to provide online curriculum from leading academics at little or no cost to the student. If this new modality is successful, it could disrupt the economics of the current education model (both for-profit and not-for-profit institutions). Other competitors may include large, well-capitalized companies that may pursue a strategy similar to ours of acquiring or establishing for-profit institutions. Public institutions receive substantial government subsidies, and public and private not-for-profit institutions have access to government and foundation grants, tax-deductible contributions and other financial resources generally not available to for-profit institutions. Accordingly, public and private not-for-profit institutions may have instructional and support resources superior to those in the for-profit sector, and public institutions can offer substantially lower tuition prices or other advantages that we cannot match.

Any of these large, well-capitalized competitors may make it more difficult for us to acquire institutions as part of our growth strategy. They may also be able to charge lower tuitions or attract more students, which would adversely affect our growth and the profitability of our competing institutions. There is also an increased ability of traditional universities to offer online programs and we expect competition to increase as the online market matures. This may create greater pricing or operating pressure on us, which could have a material adverse effect on our institutions' enrollments, revenues and profit margins. We may not be able to compete successfully against current or future competitors and may face competitive pressures that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If our graduates are unable to obtain professional licenses or certifications required for employment in their chosen fields of study, our reputation may suffer and we may face declining enrollments and revenues or be subject to student litigation.

Certain of our students require or desire professional licenses or certifications after graduation to obtain employment in their chosen fields. Their success in obtaining such licensure depends on several factors, including the individual merits of the student, whether the institution and the program were approved by the relevant government or by a professional association, whether the program from which the student graduated meets all governmental requirements and whether the institution is accredited. If one or more governmental authorities refuses to recognize our graduates for professional licensure in the future based on factors relating to us or our programs, the potential growth of our programs would be negatively affected, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we could be exposed to litigation that would force us to incur legal and other expenses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. For example, in 2013, 2015 and 2016, several groups of current and former students filed five separate lawsuits against University of St. Augustine for Health Sciences ("St. Augustine") relating to matters arising before we acquired that institution in November 2013. The allegations relate to a program that was launched in May 2011 and, at the time, offered a "Master of

#### **Table of Contents**

Orthopaedic Physician's Assistant Program" degree. The plaintiffs in these matters allege that the university misrepresented their ability to practice as licensed Physician Assistants with a heightened specialty in orthopaedics. One of the lawsuits was resolved in October 2015, another was resolved in March 2016, and another was resolved in June 2016 and all have been dismissed. See "Business Legal Proceedings" for more information. See also "Risks Relating to Our Highly Regulated Industry in the United States The inability of our graduates to obtain licensure or other specialized outcomes in their chosen professional fields of study could reduce our enrollments and revenues, and potentially lead to litigation that could be costly to us."

Our business may be materially adversely affected if we are not able to maintain or improve the content of our existing academic programs or to develop new programs on a timely basis and in a cost-effective manner.

We continually seek to maintain and improve the content of our existing academic programs and develop new programs in order to meet changing market needs. Revisions to our existing academic programs and the development of new programs may not be accepted by existing or prospective students or employers in all instances. If we cannot respond effectively to market changes, our business may be materially adversely affected. Even if we are able to develop acceptable new programs, we may not be able to introduce these new programs as quickly as students or employers require or as quickly as our competitors are able to introduce competing programs. Our efforts to introduce a new academic program may be conditioned or delayed by requirements to obtain foreign, federal, state and accrediting agency approvals. The development of new programs and courses, both conventional and online, is subject to requirements and limitations imposed by the governmental regulatory bodies of the various countries in which our institutions are located, including the DOE, state licensing agencies and the relevant accrediting bodies. The imposition of restrictions on the initiation of new educational programs by regulatory agencies may delay such expansion plans. If we do not respond adequately to changes in market requirements, our ability to attract and retain students could be impaired and our financial results could suffer.

Establishing new academic programs or modifying existing academic programs also may require us to make investments in specialized personnel and capital expenditures, increase marketing efforts and reallocate resources away from other uses. We may have limited experience with the subject matter of new programs and may need to modify our systems and strategy. If we are unable to increase the number of students, offer new programs in a cost-effective manner or otherwise manage effectively the operations of newly established academic programs, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

#### Failure to keep pace with changing market needs and technology could harm our ability to attract students.

The success of our institutions depends to a significant extent on the willingness of prospective employers to hire our students upon graduation. Increasingly, employers demand that their employees possess appropriate technological skills and also appropriate "soft" skills, such as communication, critical thinking and teamwork skills. These skills can evolve rapidly in a changing economic and technological environment. Accordingly, it is important that our educational programs evolve in response to those economic and technological changes. The expansion of existing academic programs and the development of new programs may not be accepted by current or prospective students or by the employers of our graduates. Students and faculty increasingly rely on personal communication devices and expect that we will be able to adapt our information technology platforms and our educational delivery methods to support these devices and any new technologies that may develop. Even if our institutions are able to develop acceptable new programs and adapt to new technologies, our institutions may not be able to begin offering those new programs and technologies as quickly as required by prospective students and employers or as quickly as our competitors begin offering similar programs. If we are unable to adequately respond to changes in market requirements due to regulatory

#### **Table of Contents**

or financial constraints, unusually rapid technological changes or other factors, our ability to attract and retain students could be impaired, the rates at which our graduates obtain jobs involving their fields of study could suffer and our results of operations and cash flows could be materially adversely affected.

If students who avail themselves of government-sponsored student financing programs in certain countries do not graduate and subsequently default on their loans, we may be responsible for repaying a significant portion of their loans.

Our accredited Chilean institutions participate in a Chilean government-sponsored student financing program known as the CAE Program. The program was implemented by the Chilean government in 2006 to promote higher education in Chile for lower socio-economic level students with good academic standing. The CAE Program involves tuition financing and guarantees that are shared by our institutions and the government. As part of the program, our institutions provide guarantees resulting in contingent liabilities to third-party financing institutions, beginning at 90% of the tuition loans made directly to qualified students enrolled through the CAE Program and declining to 60%. The guarantees by our institutions are for the period in which the student is enrolled, and the guarantees are assumed entirely by the government upon the student's graduation. Additionally, when a student leaves one of our institutions and enrolls in another CAE-qualified institution, our institution will remain the guarantor of the tuition loans that have been granted to the student up to such date, and until the student's graduation from the new CAE-qualified institution. Assuming that all students at our institutions who are in the CAE Program, and all students who left our institutions and were part of the CAE Program, do not graduate, and that all of those students default on the full amount of the CAE-qualified loan balances, the maximum potential amount of payments our institutions could be required to make under the CAE Program was approximately \$484 million at September 30, 2016. As of September 30, 2016, we had recorded \$23.7 million as estimated guarantee liabilities for these obligations. If a significant portion of our students who participate in the CAE Program were to default, the financial condition and results of operations of each participating institution would be materially adversely affected.

Similarly, students at substantially all of our Brazilian institutions are participating in a Brazilian government program known as FIES. FIES is a federal program established to provide financing to students enrolled in private institutions of higher education that meet certain academic standards and whose household incomes per capita relative to the cost of tuition are below a certain level. Under FIES, the government loans a portion of the tuition to eligible students, some of whom are required to name a guarantor to underwrite their loan. The government then pays the corresponding loan amount to the higher education institution in special bonds that the institution may use to pay its national social security tax and certain other federal taxes or, if the institution has a tax clearance certificate, that the institution can sell for cash in a public auction conducted by a government-sponsored bank. Under FIES, if a student defaults on his or her repayment of a FIES loan, and the guarantor does not fulfill its guarantee, the higher education institution is responsible for repaying up to 15% of the related delinquency (30% if an institution has one or more open tax disputes that are not being defended in compliance with the applicable security/bond requirements). However, since February 2014, all new students who participate in FIES must also enroll in the Fundo de Garantia de Operações de Crédito Educativo ("FGEDUC"), which is a government-mandated, private guarantee fund that allows participating educational institutions to insure themselves for 90% (or 13.5% of 15%) of their losses related to student defaults under the FIES program. See "Business Our Operating Segments LatAm Government-Sponsored Financing Programs." If participation by our Brazilian students in FIES increases, and a significant portion of our participating students in the program were to default and their respective guarantors were to fail to fulfill the terms of their guarantee, or if the defaulting student was not required to provide a guarantor, our financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. In addition, if any institution were involved in a tax dispute with the Brazilian government, and such institution were not defending the suit in compliance with the

#### **Table of Contents**

applicable security/bond requirements, the amount of the guarantee would increase to 30%, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Regulatory changes that affect the timing of government-sponsored student aid payments or receipt of government-sponsored financial aid could materially adversely affect our liquidity.

New regulations may change the timing for the collection of government-sponsored student aid payments from our students. For example, in December 2014, regulators in Brazil announced several significant rule changes to FIES beginning in 2015; additional regulations were issued in December 2015. These changes raise the eligibility requirements, reduce the annual budget for the program and delay payments to the post-secondary institutions that would otherwise have been due in 2015 and 2016. Such a delay in tuition payments from government-sponsored programs may negatively affect our liquidity and we may require additional working capital or third-party funding to finance our operations. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Liquidity and Capital Resources FIES Payment Plan," "Business Our Operating Segments LatAm Government Sponsored Student Financing Programs" and "Industry Regulation Brazil Regulation Student Financing Program." See also "Risks Relating to our Highly Regulated Industry in the United States The DOE may change our U.S. Institutions' method of receiving Title IV program funds, which could materially affect our liquidity."

#### We may have exposure to greater-than-anticipated tax liabilities.

As a multinational corporation, we are subject to income taxes as well as non-income based taxes in the United States and various foreign jurisdictions.

Our future income taxes could be materially adversely affected by earnings being lower than anticipated in jurisdictions where we have lower statutory tax rates and higher than anticipated in jurisdictions where we have higher statutory tax rates. In addition, changes in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities, or changes in tax laws, regulations and accounting principles, could have a material adverse effect on our future income taxes. The determination of our worldwide provision for income taxes and other tax liabilities requires significant judgment, and there are many transactions and calculations where the ultimate tax determination is uncertain. We have not recorded any deferred tax liabilities for undistributed foreign earnings either because of legal restrictions on distributions or because our historical strategy was to reinvest these earnings outside the United States. As circumstances change and if some or all of these undistributed foreign earnings are remitted to the United States, we may be required to recognize deferred tax liabilities on those amounts.

We earn a significant amount of our income from subsidiaries located in countries outside the United States, and any repatriation of funds currently held in foreign jurisdictions may result in higher effective tax rates for our company. In addition, there have been proposals to change U.S. tax laws that would significantly impact how U.S. multinational corporations are taxed on foreign earnings. Although we cannot predict whether or in what form this proposed legislation may pass, if enacted it could have a material adverse effect on our tax expense and cash flows.

Additionally, in certain countries in which we operate, higher education institutions are either exempt from paying certain taxes, including income taxes, or pay taxes at significantly reduced rates. This includes certain of our higher education institutions that are organized as VIEs, similar to not-for-profit institutions in the United States. If we were to lose this favorable tax treatment, either because a VIE institution is converted into a for-profit shareholder-owned entity, or because of a change in local tax laws, our tax liabilities could increase materially.

We are subject to regular review and audit by both domestic and foreign tax authorities. Any adverse outcome of such a review or audit could have a negative effect on our operating results and financial condition. We are also subject to non-income based taxes, such as payroll, sales, use, value-

#### Table of Contents

added, net worth, property and goods and services taxes, in both the United States and various foreign jurisdictions. We are under regular audit by tax authorities with respect to these non-income based taxes and may have exposure to additional non-income based tax liabilities. Our acquisition activities have increased the volume and complexity of laws and regulations that we are subject to and with which we must comply.

During 2010, we were notified by the Spanish Taxing Authorities ("STA") (in this case, by the Regional Inspection Office of the Special Madrid Tax Unit) that an audit of some of our Spanish subsidiaries was being initiated for 2006 and 2007. On June 29, 2012, the STA issued a final assessment to Iniciativas Culturales de España, S.L. ("ICE"), our Spanish holding company, for approximately EUR 11.1 million (\$12.4 million at September 30, 2016), including interest, for those two years based on its rejection of the tax deductibility of financial expenses related to certain intercompany acquisitions and the application of the Spanish ETVE regime. On July 25, 2012, we filed a claim with the Regional Economic-Administrative Court challenging this assessment and, in the same month, we issued a cash-collateralized letter of credit for the assessment amount, in order to suspend the payment of the tax due. Further, in July 2013, we were notified by the STA (in this case, by the Central Inspection Office for Large Taxpayers) that an audit of ICE was also being initiated for 2008 through 2010. On October 19, 2015, the STA issued a final assessment to ICE for approximately EUR 17.2 million (\$19.3 million at September 30, 2016), including interest, for those three years. We have appealed this assessment and, in order to suspend the payment of the tax assessment until the court decision, we issued a cash-collateralized letter of credit for the assessment amount plus interest and surcharges. We believe the assessments in this case are without merit and intend to defend vigorously against them. During the second quarter of 2016, we were notified by the STA that tax audits of the Spanish subsidiaries were also being initiated for 2011 and 2012; no assessments have yet been issued for these years.

During the quarter ended June 30, 2015, we reassessed our position regarding the ICE tax audit matters as a result of recent adverse decisions from the Spanish Supreme Court and Spanish National Court on cases for taxpayers with similar facts, and determined that we could no longer support a more-likely-than-not position. As a result, during the second quarter of 2015, we recorded a provision totaling EUR 37.6 million (\$42.1 million) for the period from January 1, 2006 through September 30, 2016. We plan to continue the appeals process for the periods already audited and assessed.

Although we believe our estimates are reasonable, the ultimate tax outcome may differ from the amounts recorded in our financial statements and may materially adversely affect our financial results in the period or periods for which such determination is made.

Market perceptions concerning the instability of the euro, the potential reintroduction of individual currencies within the Eurozone, or the potential dissolution of the euro entirely, could adversely affect our business and financial position.

As a result of the credit crisis in Europe, in particular in Cyprus, Greece, Italy, Ireland, Portugal and Spain, the European Commission created the European Financial Stability Facility (the "EFSF") and the European Financial Stability Mechanism (the "EFSM") to provide funding to Eurozone countries in financial difficulties that seek such support. Throughout 2011, the EFSF and EFSM undertook a series of interventions to provide direct financing or other credit support to European governments. In 2012, certain Eurozone states announced austerity programs and other cost-cutting initiatives, and the EFSF was permitted to further expand its powers to provide direct loans to certain Eurozone financial institutions. Despite these measures, there can be no assurance that the recent market disruptions in Europe related to sovereign debt, including the increased cost of funding for certain governments and financial institutions, will not continue, nor can there be any assurance that future assistance packages will be available or, even if provided, will be sufficient to stabilize the affected countries and markets in Europe or elsewhere.

### Table of Contents

Uncertainty persists regarding the debt burden of certain Eurozone countries, including those in which we have higher education institutions, and the solvency of certain European financial institutions and their respective ability to meet future financial obligations. In 2015, Greece entered into extended negotiations with its international creditor institutions as to its request for additional assistance or relief in meeting its financial obligations. Uncertainty regarding this financial assistance and Greece's ability to meet its financial obligations led to the imposition of capital controls within Greece and the closing of the country's banks and stock exchanges for an extended period of time, all of which has caused a significant negative impact on the Greek economy. While we do not have any institutions in Greece, our institution in Cyprus (European University Cyprus) draws a significant proportion of its students from Greece, and may be adversely affected by the current and any future economic turmoil in Greece.

In general, the protracted adverse market conditions in Europe have created doubts as to the overall stability of the euro and the suitability of the euro as a single currency given the diverse economic and political circumstances in individual member states. These and other concerns could lead to the reintroduction of individual currencies in one or more member states or, in more extreme circumstances, the possible dissolution of the euro entirely. Should the euro dissolve entirely, the legal and contractual consequences for holders of euro-denominated obligations would be determined by laws in effect at such time. These potential developments, or market perceptions concerning these and related issues, could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Our reported revenues and earnings may be negatively affected by the strengthening of the U.S. dollar and currency exchange rates.

We report revenues, costs and earnings in U.S. dollars, while our institutions generally collect tuition in the local currency. Exchange rates between the U.S. dollar and the local currency in the countries where we operate institutions are likely to fluctuate from period to period. In 2015, approximately 83% of our revenues originated outside the United States. We translate revenues and other results denominated in foreign currencies into U.S. dollars for our consolidated financial statements. This translation is based on average exchange rates during a reporting period. The U.S. dollar has been strengthening against many international currencies, including the Brazilian real, euro and Mexican peso. For example, the Brazilian dollar-to-real spot exchange rate increased from 1:2.3621 on December 31, 2013 to 1:2.6576 on December 31, 2014, 1:3.9180 on December 31, 2015 and 1:3.2352 on September 30, 2016. As the exchange rate of the U.S. dollar strengthens, our reported international revenues and earnings are reduced because foreign currencies translate into fewer U.S. dollars. For the year ended December 31, 2015, a hypothetical 10% adverse change in average annual foreign currency exchange rates, excluding the impacts of our derivatives, would have decreased our operating income and our Adjusted EBITDA by \$21.9 million and \$71.1 million, respectively. For more information, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations Overview Factors Affecting Comparability Foreign Exchange."

To the extent that foreign revenues and expense transactions are not denominated in the local currency and/or to the extent foreign earnings are reinvested in a currency other than their functional currency, we are also subject to the risk of transaction losses. We occasionally enter into foreign exchange forward contracts or other hedging arrangements to reduce the earnings impact of non-functional currency denominated non-trade receivables and debt and to protect the U.S. dollar value of our assets and future cash flows with respect to exchange rate fluctuations. Given the volatility of exchange rates, there is no assurance that we will be able to effectively manage currency transaction and/or translation risks. Therefore, volatility in currency exchange rates may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Currency exchange rates and our reported revenues and earnings may also be negatively affected by inflation or hyperinflation. If a country in which we operate is designated as a highly inflationary

### **Table of Contents**

economy in the future under GAAP, the U.S. dollar would become the functional currency for our operations in that country. As a result, all gains and losses resulting from the remeasurement of the financial results of operations in such country and other transactional foreign exchange gains and losses would be reflected in our earnings, which could result in volatility within our earnings, rather than as a component of our comprehensive income within stockholders' equity. Hyperinflation in any of the countries in which we operate may have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

### We experience seasonal fluctuations in our results of operations.

Most of the institutions in our network have a summer break, during which classes are generally not in session and minimal revenues are recognized. In addition to the timing of summer breaks, holidays such as Easter also have an impact on our academic calendar. Operating expenses, however, do not fully correlate to the enrollment and revenue cycles, as the institutions continue to incur expenses during summer breaks. Given the geographic diversity of our institutions and differences in timing of summer breaks, our second and fourth quarters are stronger revenue quarters as the majority of our institutions are in session for most of these respective quarters. Our first and third fiscal quarters are weaker revenue quarters because the majority of our institutions have summer breaks for some portion of one of these two quarters. Because a significant portion of our expenses do not vary proportionately with the fluctuations in our revenues, our results in a particular fiscal quarter may not indicate accurately the results we will achieve in a subsequent quarter or for the full fiscal year.

# Connectivity constraints or system disruptions to our computer networks could have a material adverse effect on our ability to attract and retain students.

We run the online operations of our institutions on different platforms, which are in various stages of development. The performance and reliability of these online operations are critical to the reputation of our institutions and our ability to attract and retain students. Any computer system error or failure, or a sudden and significant increase in traffic on our institutions' computer networks may result in the unavailability of these computer networks. In addition, any significant failure of our computer networks could disrupt our on-campus operations. Individual, sustained or repeated occurrences could significantly damage the reputation of our institutions' operations and result in a loss of potential or existing students. Additionally, the computer systems and operations of our institutions are vulnerable to interruption or malfunction due to events beyond our control, including natural disasters and other catastrophic events and network and telecommunications failures. The disaster recovery plans and backup systems that we have in place may not be effective in addressing a natural disaster or catastrophic event that results in the destruction or disruption of any of our critical business or information technology and infrastructure systems. As a result of any of these events, we may not be able to conduct normal business operations and may be required to incur significant expenses in order to resume normal business operations. As a result, our revenues and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

# We rely on computer systems for financial reporting and other operations and any disruptions in our systems would materially adversely affect us.

We rely on computer systems to support our financial reporting capabilities, including our SSOs, and other operations. As with any computer systems, unforeseen issues may arise that could affect our ability to receive adequate, accurate and timely financial information, which in turn could inhibit effective and timely decisions. Furthermore, it is possible that our information systems could experience a complete or partial shutdown. If such a shutdown occurred, it could materially adversely affect our ability to report our financial results in a timely manner or to otherwise operate our business.

### **Table of Contents**

The personal information that we collect may be vulnerable to breach, theft or loss that could materially adversely affect our reputation and operations.

Possession and use of personal information in our operations subjects us to risks and costs that could harm our business. Our institutions collect, use and retain large amounts of personal information regarding our students and their families, including social security numbers, tax return information, personal and family financial data and credit card numbers. We also collect and maintain personal information of our employees in the ordinary course of our business. Our computer networks and the networks of certain of our vendors that hold and manage confidential information on our behalf may be vulnerable to unauthorized access, computer hackers, computer viruses, cyber attacks and other security threats. Confidential information also may become available to third parties inadvertently when we integrate or convert computer networks into our network following an acquisition of an institution or in connection with upgrades from time to time.

Due to the sensitive nature of the information contained on our networks, such as students' grades, our networks may be targeted by hackers. A user who circumvents security measures could misappropriate proprietary information or cause interruptions or malfunctions in our operations. Although we use security and business controls to limit access and use of personal information, a third party may be able to circumvent those security and business controls, which could result in a breach of student or employee privacy. In addition, errors in the storage, use or transmission of personal information could result in a breach of student or employee privacy. Possession and use of personal information in our operations also subjects us to legislative and regulatory burdens that could require notification of data breaches and restrict our use of personal information. As a result, we may be required to expend significant resources to protect against the threat of these security breaches or to alleviate problems caused by these breaches. A major breach, theft or loss of personal information regarding our students and their families or our employees that is held by us or our vendors could have a material adverse effect on our reputation and results of operations and could result in further regulation and oversight by governmental authorities and could violate the laws of one or more countries in which we operate, which could subject us to civil or criminal penalties and increased costs of compliance.

Student protests and strikes may disrupt our ability to hold classes as well as our ability to attract and retain students, which could materially adversely affect our operations.

Political, social and economic developments in the countries in which we operate may cause protests and disturbances against conditions in those countries, including policies relating to the operation and funding of higher education institutions. These disturbances may involve protests on university campuses, including the occupation of university buildings and the disruption of classes. For example, during the second quarter of 2016, students in Chile engaged in a mobilization that included the occupation of buildings and disruption of classes on their respective campuses to protest, among other things, the failure of the Chilean government to enact proposed reforms of the higher education system that had been promised by President Bachelet in her 2013 presidential campaign, as well as to call attention to their belief that there should not be any role or involvement of for-profit companies in the operation of private universities in Chile, including the universities that are part of the *Laureate International Universities* network. During May and June 2016, approximately 30 universities as well as over 100 high schools had their buildings occupied or classes disrupted due to the student mobilizations. Students occupied buildings on five of UNAB's campuses and one campus at Universidad Viña del Mar and over 70% of students enrolled at those universities, representing approximately 22% of the total number of students enrolled in *Laureate International Universities* institutions in Chile, were not able to attend classes during that time as a result of such protests, although classes returned to normal in July 2016. We are unable to predict whether students at institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network in Chile or other countries will engage in

### **Table of Contents**

various forms of protest in the future. Should we sustain student strikes, protests or occupations in Chile or other countries in the future, it could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and on our overall financial condition. Further, we may need to make additional investments in security infrastructure and personnel on our campuses in order to prevent future student protests from disrupting the ability of our institutions to hold classes. If we are required to make substantial additional investments in security, or if we are unable to identify security enhancements that would prevent future disruptions of classes, that could cause an adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition. In addition, we may need to pay overtime compensation to certain of our faculty and staff, which may increase our overall costs.

### We may be unable to operate one or more of our institutions or suffer liability or loss due to a natural or other disaster.

Our institutions are vulnerable to natural or other disasters, including fires, earthquakes, hurricanes and other events beyond our control. A number of our institutions are located in areas such as Mexico and Central America that are prone to hurricane damage, which may be substantial. A number of our institutions are also located in areas, such as Chile, Mexico, Peru and Turkey, that are prone to earthquake damage. For example, in 2010, a magnitude 8.8 earthquake struck Chile and a magnitude 7.2 earthquake struck Mexico. Many of our locations in Chile and several locations in Mexico sustained damage in these earthquakes. Also in 2010, we experienced a fire in a dormitory at one of our institutions in Switzerland. It is possible that one or more of our institutions would be unable to operate for an extended period of time in the event of a hurricane, earthquake or other disaster which does substantial damage to the area in which an institution is located. The failure of one or more of our institutions to operate for a substantial period of time could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. In the event of a major natural or other disaster, we could also experience loss of life of students, faculty members and administrative staff, or liability for damages or injuries.

#### If there is an outbreak of disease in one or more of our locations, our ability to recruit new students or hold classes may be interrupted.

In recent years, there have been numerous outbreaks of infectious diseases, such as Zika, SARS and the H1N1 virus, that have spread quickly through populations in countries in which we operate, and have had serious impact on businesses that operate in those countries. Concentrated populations, such as students in upper secondary schools and universities, may be particularly susceptible to these diseases, requiring local governments to take various measures, including suspension of business and quarantines, to control their spread. If there is an outbreak of disease in a country in which we operate, our recruiters may be prevented from visiting local upper secondary schools during the student recruitment season, which could have a material adverse effect on our new student enrollments during the following academic term. In addition, an outbreak during the academic year could result in a shutdown of one or more campuses, or a quarantine that could prevent students and faculty from entering a campus or, in the case of a residential campus, a quarantine of students on campus without faculty access, resulting in a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

### We intend to increase the number of international students at many of our institutions, which presents multiple risks.

A significant portion of students at several of our institutions come from other countries. We intend to increase international student representation at our institutions, including increased dual degree programs between universities and increased study abroad programs. The ability of foreign students to register at our institutions is subject to various obstacles over which we have no control, including their ability to obtain student visas, the financial stability of the countries from which they

### Table of Contents

come, their families' ability to afford our programs, and quarantines and other travel restrictions in the event of the outbreak of epidemics. For example, during the SARS epidemic in Asia in 2003, Switzerland effectively prevented students from Asia, who made up a large proportion of the students at the hospitality institutions that we then owned in Switzerland, from traveling to Switzerland. Any restrictions on the ability of international students to obtain visas to study at our institutions, or any restrictions on their ability to travel, could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.

### We may be unable to recruit, train and retain qualified and experienced faculty and administrative staff at our institutions.

Our success and ability to grow depend on the ability to hire and retain large numbers of talented people. The process of hiring employees with the combination of skills and attributes required to implement our business strategy can be difficult and time-consuming. Our faculty members in particular are key to the success of our institutions. Our rapid global expansion has presented challenges for recruiting talented people with the right experience and skills for our needs. We face competition in attracting and retaining faculty members who possess the necessary experience and accreditation to teach at our institutions. As we expand and add personnel, it may be difficult to maintain consistency in the quality of our faculty and administrative staff. If we are unable to, or are perceived to be unable to, attract and retain experienced and qualified faculty, our business, financial condition and results of operations may be materially adversely affected.

High crime levels in certain countries and regions in which we operate institutions may have an impact on our ability to attract and retain students and may increase our operating expenses.

Many of our institutions are located in countries and regions that have high rates of violent crime, drug trafficking and vandalism. If we are unable to maintain adequate security levels on our campuses, and to work with local authorities to maintain adequate security in the areas adjacent to our campuses, we may not be able to continue to attract and retain students, or we may have to close a campus either temporarily or permanently. For example, in 2014 we closed a small campus of one of our universities in Mexico because of threats from a local drug cartel. In addition, high crime rates may require us to make additional investments in security infrastructure and personnel, which may cause us to increase our tuition rates in order to maintain operating margins. Certain security measures may materially adversely affect the campus experience by making access by students more cumbersome, which may be viewed negatively by some of our existing or prospective students. If we are not able to attract and retain students because of our inability to provide them with a safe environment, or if we are required to make substantial additional investments in security, that could cause a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we are unable to upgrade our campuses, they may become less attractive to parents and students and we may fail to grow our business.

All of our institutions require periodic upgrades to remain attractive to parents and students. Upgrading the facilities at our institutions could be difficult for a number of reasons, including the following:

50
it may be difficult and expensive to comply with local building and fire codes, especially as to properties that we acquired as part of past acquisitions;
we may fail to obtain regulatory approvals;
construction and other costs may be prohibitive;
our properties may not have the capacity or configuration to accommodate proposed renovations;

### Table of Contents

we may be unable to finance construction and other costs; and

we may not be able to negotiate reasonable terms with our landlords or developers or complete the work within acceptable timeframes.

Our failure to upgrade the facilities of our institutions could lead to lower enrollment and could cause a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our planned growth will require occupying increasing amounts of real estate that can be difficult to obtain and are subject to local regulation and control by landlords.

In order to continue to expand, we must continue to buy or lease additional real estate and construct new campus buildings. Construction of new campus buildings requires us to obtain permits from local authorities and to manage complex construction projects, which may result in unanticipated delays or expenditures. In 2013, the opening of a new campus building at UNAB was delayed, resulting in the need to relocate students to temporary facilities while the building was completed. UNAB incurred expenses to rent temporary facilities and provided tuition discounts to those students affected by the delay. The real estate that institutions in the Laureate International Universities network occupy is subject to local regulations, some of which may affect their ability to expand their operations. For example, in some locations, institutions are required by local regulations to provide a specific number of parking spaces per student enrolled or per area constructed. Even if there were adequate space in the academic facilities to expand the number of programs offered or students enrolled, we may not be able to expand if we are not able to provide adequate parking at a reasonable cost. The majority of the real estate that institutions in the Laureate International Universities network occupy is leased and may be subject to lease provisions that give the landlord the ability to affect the operation of the academic programs. For example, in certain jurisdictions, the landlord may be responsible for obtaining and maintaining occupancy permits or licenses, without which we cannot operate. If the landlord does not maintain the required permits or licenses, the institution may be required to suspend operations, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. In Brazil, real estate laws provide that rent terms under certain types of leases are subject to periodic adjustments to reflect local economic conditions. These rent increases can be substantial, which could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations. We currently have leases with various expiration dates, some of which have renewal options. Our ability to renegotiate favorable terms on an expiring lease or to negotiate favorable terms for a suitable alternate location, and our ability to negotiate favorable lease terms for additional locations, will depend on conditions in the real estate market, competition for desirable properties and our relationships with current and prospective landlords or may depend on other factors that are not within our control. Any or all of these factors and conditions could negatively affect our growth.

Our success depends on the skills of our executive officers, particularly our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. If we lose key personnel or are unable to hire additional qualified personnel, our business may be harmed.

Our future success depends to a significant degree on the skills, experience and efforts of Douglas L. Becker, our Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and founder, who has always played and continues to play an integral role in developing and executing our growth strategy. We cannot assure you that we will have an internal candidate to take on the role of Chairman and Chief Executive Officer should Mr. Becker become unable or unwilling to serve. We also have other very experienced and valuable executives in senior management roles who would be extremely difficult to replace, the loss of whose services could affect the growth or results of our company. As our competitors expand their operations, they may have the resources to hire away members of our management team. There is no assurance that we will be able to retain our existing key personnel, particularly in light of increased competition in the higher education industry, or that we will be able to attract, assimilate or retain the

### Table of Contents

additional personnel needed to support our business. If we cannot, we may not be able to grow our business as planned, and we may not be able to operate our existing business effectively. In addition, we may not have identified clear successors to our management team and other key employees, which could result in lost opportunities and disruptions to our operations in the event of an unexpected departure. This could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Our status as a Certified B Corporation may not result in the benefits that we anticipate.

While not required by Delaware law or the terms of our certificate of incorporation, we have elected to have our social and environmental performance, accountability and transparency assessed against the proprietary criteria established by an independent non-profit organization. As a result of this assessment, we have been designated as a "Certified B Corporation<sup>TM</sup>," which refers to companies that are certified as meeting certain levels of social and environmental performance, accountability and transparency. The standards for Certified B Corporation certification are set by an independent organization and may change over time. See "Business Certified B Corporation." Our reputation could be harmed if we lose our status as a Certified B Corporation, whether by our choice or by our failure to continue to meet the certification requirements, if that failure or change were to create a perception that we are more focused on financial performance and are no longer as committed to the values shared by Certified B Corporations. Likewise, our reputation could be harmed if our publicly reported Certified B Corporation score declines.

The minority owners of our institutions may disagree with the way we operate the institutions or plan to expand the institutions, which could materially adversely affect our business and results of operations.

Although we control all of our institutions, we share ownership or control of several of our institutions with minority stockholders. We currently do not have the right to buy out all of these minority interests. The minority owners could assert that our business decisions at the institution adversely affected the value of their investment. In certain of our institutions, minority owners continue to occupy key management positions and may have the ability to enter into agreements with third parties or take other actions that are inconsistent with our corporate policies, which could create legal burdens and additional expense for us. In addition, disagreements with the minority owners may distract management and may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Litigation may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our business is subject to the risk of litigation by employees, students, suppliers, competitors, minority partners, stockholders, government agencies or others through private actions, class actions, administrative proceedings, regulatory actions or other litigation. The outcome of litigation, particularly class action lawsuits, regulatory actions and intellectual property claims, is difficult to assess or quantify. Plaintiffs in these types of lawsuits may seek recovery of very large or indeterminate amounts, and the magnitude of the potential loss relating to these lawsuits may remain unknown for substantial periods of time. In addition, certain of these lawsuits, if decided adversely to us or settled by us, may result in liability material to our financial statements as a whole or may negatively affect our operating results if changes to our business operation are required. The cost to defend future litigation may be significant. There also may be adverse publicity associated with litigation that could negatively affect customer perception of our business, regardless of whether the allegations are valid or whether we are ultimately found liable. As a result, litigation may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Table of Contents

We are subject to anti-corruption laws in the jurisdictions in which we operate, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act (the ''FCPA''), as well as trade compliance and economic sanctions laws and regulations. Our failure to comply with these laws and regulations could subject us to civil and criminal penalties, harm our reputation and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Doing business on a worldwide basis requires us to comply with the laws and regulations of numerous jurisdictions. These laws and regulations place restrictions on our operations and business practices. In particular, we are subject to the FCPA, which generally prohibits companies and their intermediaries from providing anything of value to foreign officials for the purpose of obtaining or retaining business or securing any improper business advantage, along with various other anti-corruption laws. As a result of doing business in foreign countries and with foreign partners, we are exposed to a heightened risk of violating anti-corruption laws. Although we have implemented policies and procedures designed to ensure that we, our employees and other intermediaries comply with the FCPA and other anti-corruption laws to which we are subject, there is no assurance that such policies or procedures will work effectively all of the time or protect us against liability under the FCPA or other laws for actions taken by our employees and other intermediaries with respect to our business or any businesses that we may acquire. We cannot assure you that all of our local partners will comply with these laws, in which case we could be held liable for actions taken inside or outside of the United States, even though our partners may not be subject to these laws. Our continued international expansion, and any development of new partnerships and joint venture relationships worldwide, increase the risk of FCPA violations in the future.

Violations of anti-corruption laws, export control laws and regulations, and economic sanctions laws and regulations are punishable by civil penalties, including fines, as well as criminal fines and imprisonment. If we fail to comply with the FCPA or other laws governing the conduct of international operations, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties and other remedial measures, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity. Any investigation of any potential violations of the FCPA or other anti-corruption laws, export control laws and regulations, and economic sanctions laws and regulations by the United States or foreign authorities could also materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity, regardless of the outcome of the investigation.

### We may not generate anticipated savings from our EiP program or our SSOs.

We anticipate making an investment of approximately \$180 million in our EiP program from 2015 to 2017 to optimize and standardize our processes with a goal of enabling sustained growth and margin expansion, and we have developed and begun to deploy SSOs around the world with the goal of processing most back-office and non-student facing transactions for the institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network, such as accounting, finance and procurement. While we expect these programs to generate approximately \$100 million in annual cost savings when fully realized in 2019, there can be no assurance that we will achieve these savings goals or that we will not have to make additional investments in these programs to do so. In addition, our ability to implement these programs successfully and timely could be adversely affected by many factors including, among others, lack of acceptance by local regulators and institutions, inability to identify and hire qualified personnel to staff SSOs and unanticipated technical difficulties. If we are not able to implement the EiP program and the SSOs successfully and timely, at the costs that we currently anticipate, these initiatives may not generate their intended operating efficiencies which could hamper our ability to grow in a scalable manner, and this could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Table of Contents

We are conducting an internal investigation of one of our network institutions for violations of the Company's policies, and possible violations of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other applicable laws. A violation of these laws and regulations could subject us to penalties, harm our reputation and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As previously disclosed, during the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded an operating expense of \$18.0 million (the value of 40.0 million Turkish Liras at the date of donation) for a donation by our network institution in Turkey to a charitable foundation. We believed the donation was encouraged by the Turkish government to further a public project supported by the government and expected that it would enhance the position and ongoing operations of our institution in Turkey. The Company has learned that the charitable foundation which received the donation disbursed the funds at the direction of a former senior executive at our network institution in Turkey and other external individuals to a third party without our knowledge or approval.

In June 2016, the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors initiated an internal investigation into this matter with the assistance of external counsel. The investigation concerns the facts surrounding the donation, violations of the Company's policies, and possible violations of the FCPA and other applicable laws in what appears to be a fraud perpetrated by the former senior executive at our network institution in Turkey and other external individuals. This includes an investigation to determine if the diversion was part of a scheme to misappropriate the funds and whether any portion of the funds was paid to government officials. As of the date of this prospectus, we have not identified that any other officers or employees outside of Turkey were involved in the diversion of the intended donation. Although we are pursuing efforts to recover the diverted funds, there is no assurance that we will be successful.

We have been advised by Turkish counsel that, under Turkish law, a Foundation University may not make payments that cause a decrease in the university's wealth or do not otherwise benefit the university. Given the uncertainty of recovery of the diverted donation and to mitigate any potential regulatory issues in Turkey relating to the donation, certain Laureate-owned entities that are members of the foundation that controls our network institution in Turkey have contributed an amount of approximately \$13.0 million (the value of 40.0 million Turkish Liras on November 4, 2016, the date of contribution) to our network institution in Turkey to reimburse it for the donation.

As a result of the investigation, which is ongoing, we took steps to remove the former senior executive at our network institution in Turkey. Because of the complex organizational structure in Turkey, this took approximately one month and during that period our access to certain aspects of the business including the financial and other records of the university was interrupted. The former senior executive is now no longer affiliated with our network institution and we again have access to the financial and other records of the university.

In September 2016, we voluntarily disclosed the investigation to the U.S. Department of Justice (the "DOJ") and the SEC. The Company intends to fully cooperate with these agencies and any other applicable authorities in any investigation that may be conducted in this matter by them. The Company has internal controls and compliance policies and procedures that are designed to prevent misconduct of this nature and support compliance with laws and best practices throughout its global operations. The Company is taking steps to enhance these internal controls and compliance policies and procedures. The investigation is ongoing, and we cannot predict the outcome at this time, or the impact, if any, to the Company's consolidated financial statements or predict how the resulting consequences, if any, may impact our internal controls and compliance policies and procedures, business, ability or right to operate in Turkey, results of operations or financial position. If we are found to have violated the FCPA or other laws governing the conduct of our operations, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties and other remedial measures, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity.

### Table of Contents

See "We currently have four material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting that, if not corrected, could result in material misstatements of our financial statements" and "Our institutions are subject to uncertain and varying laws and regulations, and any changes to these laws or regulations or their application to us may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and result of operations."

We currently have four material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting that, if not corrected, could result in material misstatements of our financial statements.

In the course of preparing our consolidated financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 2013, we identified certain material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis. The material weaknesses related to (1) an inadequate contract management process, (2) inadequate accounting for tax matters, (3) inadequate knowledge of GAAP in the non-U.S. finance organization, (4) inadequate journal entry review processes and (5) inadequate controls over key reports and spreadsheets. We have remediated four of the five material weaknesses; however, material weaknesses related to inadequate controls over key reports and spreadsheets remained at December 31, 2015 and September 30, 2016.

As of December 31, 2015, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to inadequate controls over key reports and spreadsheets, as discussed above. Specifically, we did not design adequate controls to address the completeness and accuracy of key reports and key spreadsheets. This material weakness, in combination with other prior material weaknesses, contributed to a revision to our audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2013. This material weakness could result in additional misstatements to the accounts and disclosures that would result in a material misstatement of our consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

As of September 30, 2016, we identified three additional material weaknesses, as follows:

We identified a material weakness in our risk assessment process, which we determined was not operating adequately to identify and address the risks to our business and to establish appropriate control objectives given the environment in which we operate and the decentralized structure used to manage our operating activities. This material weakness in our risk assessment process was a factor contributing to two additional material weaknesses which we have further described below:

We identified a material weakness in that we did not appropriately assess the risks relating to our contracting processes and did not have controls that were properly designed or operating effectively to detect and prevent fraud. Specifically, our controls over contracting processes were not designed or operating effectively to incorporate appropriate levels of due diligence, requisite management approvals, segregation of duties or ongoing monitoring. This material weakness allowed for the occurrence of the incident in our network institution in Turkey as discussed in "Industry Regulation Turkish Regulation and Internal Investigation," as well as certain other contracting irregularities at other network institutions that also necessitated an internal investigation. This control deficiency could result in material misstatements of the accounts and disclosures that would result in a material misstatement of our consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

We identified a material weakness in that we did not maintain effective controls over the operating effectiveness of information technology ("IT") general controls for information

### Table of Contents

systems that are relevant to the preparation of our financial statements. Specifically we did not:

- maintain program change management controls to ensure that IT program and data changes affecting financial IT applications and underlying accounting records are identified, tested, authorized and implemented appropriately;
- (ii)
  maintain user access controls to ensure appropriate segregation of duties and that access to financial applications
  and data is adequately restricted to appropriate personnel; and
- (iii) maintain computer operations controls to ensure that privileges are appropriately granted, and data backups are authorized and monitored.

These IT deficiencies did not result in a material misstatement to the financial statements, however, the deficiencies, when aggregated, could impact the effectiveness of IT-dependent controls (such as automated controls that address the risk of material misstatement to one or more assertions, along with the IT controls and underlying data that support the effectiveness of system-generated data and reports) that could result in misstatements potentially affecting all financial statement accounts and disclosures that would not be prevented or detected in a timely manner.

We have commenced the remediation of these material weaknesses. Our efforts to remediate these material weaknesses may not be effective. If our efforts to remediate these material weaknesses are not successful, the remediated material weaknesses may reoccur, the current material weaknesses may not be remediated in a timely manner, or other material weaknesses could occur in the future.

As a result of these material weaknesses, we may be unable to report our financial results accurately on a timely basis, which could cause our reported financial results to be materially misstated and result in the loss of investor confidence or delisting of our Class A common stock and could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline. As a result of such failures, we could also become subject to investigations by the stock exchange on which our Class A common stock is listed, the SEC or other regulatory authorities, and become subject to litigation from investors, which could harm our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations, and divert financial and management resources from our core business.

Further, if as a result of these material weaknesses we are unable to provide the DOE with required financial statements by specified deadlines, the DOE could take action to materially limit or terminate our U.S. Institutions' participation in the Title IV federal student aid programs, which could result in a material or adverse decline in revenues, financial condition or results of operations. Furthermore, the U.S. Institutions would then be unable to continue their business as currently conducted, which could be expected to have a material adverse effect on our U.S. Institutions' ability to continue as going concerns.

See "We are conducting an internal investigation of one of our network institutions for violations of the Company's policies, and possible violations of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other applicable laws. A violation of these laws and regulations could subject us to penalties, harm our reputation and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations."

If we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis could be materially adversely affected.

Commencing with our fiscal year ending December 31, 2017, we must perform system and process evaluation and testing of our internal controls over financial reporting to allow management and our independent registered public accounting firm to report on the effectiveness of our internal controls

### Table of Contents

over financial reporting in our Form 10-K filing for that year, as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (the "Sarbanes-Oxley Act"). This will require that we incur substantial additional professional fees and internal costs to expand our accounting and finance functions and that we expend significant management efforts and we may need to make further investments in order to become compliant. Prior to this offering, we have not been required to test our internal controls within a specified period and, as a result, we may experience difficulty in meeting these reporting requirements in a timely manner.

We may in the future discover areas of our internal financial and accounting controls and procedures that need improvement. Our internal control over financial reporting will not prevent or detect all errors and all fraud. A control system, regardless of how well designed and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the control system's objectives will be met. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that misstatements due to error or fraud will not occur or that all control issues and instances of fraud will be detected.

If we are not able to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, or if we are unable to maintain proper and effective internal controls, we may not be able to produce timely and accurate financial statements, and we or our independent registered public accounting firm may conclude that our internal controls over financial reporting are not effective or our independent registered public accounting firm may not be able to provide us with an unqualified opinion as required by Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. If that were to happen, investors could lose confidence in our reported financial information, which could lead to a decline in the market price of our Class A common stock and we could be subject to sanctions or investigations by the stock exchange on which our Class A common stock is listed, the SEC or other regulatory authorities.

Additionally, the existence of any material weakness could require management to devote significant time and incur significant expense to remediate any such material weakness and management may not be able to remediate any such material weakness in a timely manner. The existence of any material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting could also result in errors in our financial statements that could require us to restate our financial statements, cause us to fail to meet our reporting obligations and cause the holders of our Class A common stock to lose confidence in our reported financial information, all of which could materially adversely affect our business and share price.

See "We are conducting an internal investigation of one of our network institutions for violations of the Company's policies, and possible violations of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other applicable laws. A violation of these laws and regulations could subject us to penalties, harm our reputation and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations."

### Table of Contents

#### Risks Relating to Our Highly Regulated Industry in the United States

Failure of any of our U.S. Institutions to comply with extensive regulatory requirements could result in significant monetary liabilities, fines and penalties, restrictions on our operations, limitations on our growth, or loss of access to federal student loans and grants for our students, on which we are substantially dependent.

Our U.S. Institutions are subject to extensive regulatory requirements, including at the federal, state, and accrediting agency levels. Many students at our U.S. Institutions rely on the availability of federal student financial aid programs, known as Title IV programs, which are administered by the DOE, to finance their cost of attending our institutions. For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, Kendall College, NewSchool of Architecture and Design, St. Augustine and Walden University derived approximately 36%, 43%, 49% and 73%, respectively, of their revenues (calculated on a cash basis) from Title IV program funds. In the aggregate, our U.S. Institutions derived approximately \$480 million of revenues (calculated on a cash basis) from Title IV programs during the year ended December 31, 2015.

To participate in Title IV programs, our U.S. Institutions must be authorized by the appropriate state education agency or agencies, be accredited by an accrediting agency recognized by the DOE, and be certified as an eligible institution by the DOE. As a result, our U.S. Institutions are subject to extensive regulation and review by these agencies and commissions which cover the vast majority of our U.S. operations, including our educational programs, instructional and administrative staff, administrative procedures, marketing, student recruiting and admissions, and financial operations. These regulations also affect our ability to acquire or open additional institutions, add new educational programs, substantially change existing programs or change our corporate or ownership structure. The agencies and commissions that regulate our operations periodically revise their requirements and modify their interpretations of existing requirements. Regulatory requirements are not always precise and clear, and regulatory agencies may sometimes disagree with the way we interpret or apply these requirements. If we misinterpret or are found to have not complied with any of these regulatory requirements, our U.S. Institutions could suffer financial penalties, limitations on their operations, loss of accreditation, termination of or limitations on their ability to grant degrees and certificates, or limitations on or termination of their eligibility to participate in Title IV programs, each of which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if we are charged with regulatory violations, our reputation could be damaged, which could have a negative impact on our enrollments and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. We cannot predict with certainty how all of these regulatory requirements will be applied, or whether we will be able to comply with all of the applicable requirements in the future.

If any of our U.S. Institutions were to lose its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs, we would experience a material and adverse decline in revenues, financial condition, results of operations, and future growth prospects. Furthermore, the affected U.S. Institution would be unable to continue its business as it is currently conducted, which could have a material adverse effect on the institution's ability to continue as a going concern.

If any of the U.S. education regulatory agencies or commissions that regulate us do not approve or delay any required approvals of transactions involving a change of control, including our recent conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation and this offering, our ability to operate or participate in Title IV programs may be impaired.

If we or one of our U.S. Institutions experiences a change of ownership or control under the standards of the DOE, any applicable accrediting agency, any applicable state educational licensing agency, or any specialized accrediting agency, we must notify or seek approval of each such agency or commission. These agencies do not have uniform criteria for what constitutes a change of ownership or

### Table of Contents

control. Transactions or events that typically constitute a change of ownership or control include significant acquisitions or dispositions of shares of the voting stock of an institution or its parent company, and significant changes in the composition of the board of directors of an institution or its parent company. The occurrence of some of these transactions or events may be beyond our control. Our failure to obtain, or a delay in receiving, approval of any change of control from the DOE or any applicable accrediting agency or state educational licensing agency, could impair our U.S. Institutions' ability to operate or participate in Title IV programs, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Failure to obtain, or a delay in receiving, approval of any change of control from any state in which our U.S. Institutions are currently licensed or authorized, or from any applicable accrediting agency, could require us to suspend our activities in that state or suspend offering applicable programs until we receive the required approval, or could otherwise impair our operations.

The DOE previously notified us that it considers this offering and our recent conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation to be two separate changes of ownership resulting in changes in control under the DOE's regulations. Under the DOE's regulations, an institution that undergoes a change in control loses its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs and must apply to the DOE to reestablish such eligibility. If an institution files the required application and follows certain other procedures, the DOE may temporarily certify the institution on a provisional basis following the change in control, such that the institution's students retain access to Title IV program funds until the DOE completes its full review of the change in control. In addition, the DOE will extend such temporary provisional certification if the institution timely files other required materials, including any required approvals of the change in control by its state authorizing agency and accrediting commission, and certain financial information. If an institution fails to meet any of these deadlines, its certification will expire, and its students will not be eligible to receive Title IV program funds until the DOE completes its full review, which commonly takes several months or longer. We have applied to the DOE on behalf of Kendall College, NewSchool of Architecture and Design, St. Augustine and Walden University for approval of these institutions' continued participation in Title IV programs in connection with both this offering and the recent conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation. The DOE completed its review of the conversion and issued provisional program participation agreements to the institutions with respect to the conversion. We have also filed pre-acquisition review applications to the DOE on behalf of Kendall College, NewSchool of Architecture and Design, St. Augustine and Walden University in connection with this offering. After this offering is completed, if the applications are deemed materially complete, the DOE will issue temporary program participation agreements to the institutions, which will expire on the last day of the month following the month in which the offering occurred. If certain documents are submitted to DOE before the expiration of the temporary program participation agreements, the eligibility of the institutions to participate in the Title IV programs will be continued. However, the DOE will only formally review and approve this offering after it has occurred. As a result, there can be no assurance that the DOE will approve this offering and recertify our U.S. Institutions for continued Title IV program eligibility following this offering. If the DOE approves an application after a change in control, it will typically certify an institution on a provisional basis for a period of up to approximately three years. If the DOE fails to recertify our U.S. Institutions following this offering, students at the affected institutions would no longer be able to receive Title IV program funds. The DOE could also recertify our U.S. Institutions following this offering, but restrict or delay students' receipt of Title IV program funds, limit the number of students to whom an institution could disburse such funds, require letters of credit, or impose other restrictions that could materially adversely affect our U.S. business.

We are also seeking confirmation from the institutional and programmatic accrediting agencies for Kendall College, NewSchool of Architecture and Design, St. Augustine and Walden University, as well as from the U.S. institutional accrediting agency for Universidad Andrés Bello, whether this offering will constitute a change of control under their respective standards. With respect to the institutional

### Table of Contents

accrediting agencies, the Higher Learning Commission, the Middle States Commission on Higher Education and the Commission on Senior Colleges of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges have informed us that they do not consider this offering to constitute a change of control, but have required certain follow-up information regarding the offering. With respect to the conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation, among our institutional accreditors, the Middle States Commission on Higher Education has stated that it considers the conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation to constitute a substantive change under its standards, and has approved the conversion. The Commission on Senior Colleges of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges required the NewSchool of Architecture and Design and St. Augustine to submit "Substantive Change: Change in Mission, Ownership, or Form of Control" proposals to the Structural Change committee. This committee reviewed these proposals and determined that neither this offering nor the conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation constituted structural changes requiring approval. The Florida Commission for Independent Education issued provisional licenses to Walden University and St. Augustine pending its review of further information regarding this offering. However, in September 2016 it issued a full, non-provisional license to St. Augustine. Many states and programmatic accreditors have also informed us that this offering will not constitute a change of control, but some agencies have determined that the offering will need to be reviewed under their respective change of ownership standards. We have notified each agency but have not yet heard back from each of them. To the extent any agency requires approval of this offering or our conversion, the institutional accrediting agencies and some state educational agencies that authorize our U.S. Institutions also may not act to review or approve this offering or our conversion on an advance basis. Our failure to obtain any required approval of this offering or the recent conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation from the DOE, the institutional accrediting agencies, or the pertinent state educational agencies could result in one or more of our U.S. Institutions losing continued eligibility to participate in the Title IV programs, accreditation or state licensure, which could have a material adverse effect on our U.S. business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, we increased our ownership of St. Augustine from 80% to 100% on June 7, 2016. The 20% noncontrolling interest was previously held by Patris of St. Augustine, Inc. and subject to a put right, which Patris of St. Augustine, Inc. elected to exercise. We have notified St. Augustine's applicable regulators regarding the increase in the percentage of our ownership in St. Augustine.

Congress may revise the laws governing Title IV programs or reduce funding for those and other student financial assistance programs, and the DOE may revise its regulations administering Title IV programs, any of which could reduce our enrollment and revenues and increase costs of operations.

The HEA is a federal law that governs Title IV programs. The U.S. Congress must authorize and appropriate funding for Title IV programs under the HEA and can change the laws governing Title IV programs at any time. The HEA was most recently reauthorized in August 2008 through federal fiscal year 2014, although the U.S. Congress has taken actions required to extend Title IV programs while an HEA reauthorization remains pending and the Title IV programs remain authorized and functioning. Congress continues to engage in HEA reauthorization hearings, with such hearings examining various subjects to be potentially addressed through reauthorization, including, but not limited to, college affordability, the role of consumer information in college choices by students and families, whether Title IV programs should include institutional risk-sharing, and the role of accrediting agencies in ensuring institutional quality, among other items. We cannot predict the timing and terms of any eventual HEA reauthorization, including any potential changes to institutional participation or student eligibility requirements or funding levels for particular Title IV programs, which terms may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Apart from Title IV programs, eligible veterans and military personnel may receive educational benefits for the pursuit of higher education. A reduction in federal funding levels for Title IV

### Table of Contents

programs, or for programs providing educational benefits to veterans and military personnel, could reduce the ability of some students to finance their education. We cannot predict with certainty the future funding levels for Title IV programs, or for programs providing educational benefits to veterans and military personnel, or the nature of any future revisions to the law or regulations related to these programs. Because a significant percentage of the revenues of our U.S. Institutions is and is expected to be derived from Title IV programs, any action by the U.S. Congress that significantly reduces Title IV program funding or the ability of our U.S. students to participate in Title IV programs could have a material adverse effect on our U.S. Institutions' enrollments, business, financial condition and results of operations. Congressional action also may require our U.S. Institutions to modify their practices in ways that could increase administrative costs and reduce profit margins, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

In recent years, the DOE has promulgated a substantial number of new regulations that impact our U.S. Institutions, including, but not limited to, state authorization, standards regarding the payment of incentive compensation, the definition of a credit hour for the purpose of determining program eligibility for Title IV student financial aid, and the scope of the prohibition and potential sanctions for substantial misrepresentations. These regulations concerning Title IV program integrity generally became effective on July 1, 2011. On October 30, 2014, the DOE published final regulations to define "gainful employment" for the purposes of the Title IV program requirement that educational programs offered by proprietary institutions prepare students for gainful employment in recognized occupations, which became effective on July 1, 2015. In November 2014, two organizations representing for-profit institutions filed separate lawsuits in federal district courts against the DOE seeking to have the final gainful employment regulations invalidated. In both cases, the courts upheld the regulations and dismissed the lawsuits. In addition, several of the program integrity regulations remain subject to further interpretation and specific application by the DOE.

In October 2014, the DOE published final regulations updating the standard for determining adverse credit history for the purposes of eligibility for a Direct PLUS loan. On December 3, 2014, the DOE published proposed regulations on the teacher preparation program accountability system under the HEA, and additionally proposed amendments on teacher preparation program eligibility for TEACH Grant participation. In October 2016, the DOE published its final regulations regarding teacher preparation programs and TEACH Grant eligibility. We are currently assessing the eligibility of Walden University to continue to access TEACH Grant funds under the new regulations.

On October 30, 2015, the DOE published final regulations to establish a Pay as You Earn Repayment Plan and implement changes regarding cohort default rate appeals and the Federal Family Education Loan and Direct Loan Programs. The Pay as You Earn Repayment Plan provisions will take effect in December 2015 and a majority of the remaining provisions regulations will take effect on July 1, 2016. Also, as described in more detail below, on October 30, 2015, the DOE published final regulations regarding cash management and debit card practices, retaking coursework and clock-to-credit hour conversion. A majority of the provisions of the regulations will take effect on July 1, 2016, and others will take effect on later dates in 2016 and 2017. The final regulations concerning cash management require, among other things, that institutions subject to heightened cash monitoring procedures for disbursements of Title IV funds must, effective July 1, 2016, pay to students any applicable Title IV credit balances before requesting such funds from the DOE. Walden University, NewSchool of Architecture and Design and Kendall College are currently subject to heightened cash monitoring procedures. We have reviewed the regulations and made appropriate adjustments in our business operations to meet those requirements effective July 1, 2016.

On July 25, 2016, the DOE published proposed regulations regarding state authorization for programs offered through distance education and state authorization for foreign locations of institutions. Among other provisions, these proposed regulations would require that an institution

### Table of Contents

participating in the Title IV federal student aid programs and offering postsecondary education through distance education be authorized by each state in which the institution enrolls students, if such authorization is required by the state. The DOE would recognize authorization through participation in a state authorization reciprocity agreement, if the agreement does not prevent a state from enforcing its own consumer laws. The proposed regulations also require that foreign additional locations and branch campuses of domestic institutions be authorized by the appropriate foreign government agency and if at least 50% of a program can be completed at the location/branch, be approved by the institution's accreditation agency and reported to the state where the main campus is located. The proposed regulations would also require institutions to: document the state process for resolving student complaints regarding distance education programs; and make certain public and individualized disclosures to enrolled and prospective students about their distance education programs. The DOE has not issued a final rule on this matter but is expected to do so shortly. The DOE must issue a final rule no later than November 1, 2017 in order for the regulation to take effect on July 1, 2018.

Also, on November 1, 2016, the DOE published a final rule to clarify how Direct Loan Program borrowers who believe they were defrauded by their institutions can seek relief, to strengthen provisions to hold institutions accountable for their wrongdoing that results in loan discharges and to expand circumstances under which the DOE may request letters of credit. For additional information regarding this final rule, see " The DOE may adopt regulations governing federal student loan debt forgiveness that could result in liability for amounts based on borrower defenses or affect the DOE's assessment of our institutional capability." We cannot predict the outcome or related impact of any of these items. As described in more detail under "Industry Regulation U.S. Regulation," our U.S. Institutions or certain of their educational programs may lose eligibility to participate in Title IV programs if they or certain of their educational programs cannot maintain compliance with applicable regulations of the DOE.

The DOE may adopt regulations governing federal student loan debt forgiveness that could result in liability for amounts based on borrower defenses or affect the DOE's assessment of our institutional capability.

On June 16, 2016, the DOE published a proposed rule for public comment that, among other provisions, establishes new standards and processes for determining whether a Direct Loan Program borrower has a defense to repayment ("DTR") on a loan due to acts or omissions by the institution at which the loan was used by the borrower for educational expenses. Comments to the proposed rule were due on or before August 1, 2016. On November 1, 2016, the DOE published the final regulations, which will take effect on July 1, 2017. Among other topics, this final rule establishes permissible borrower defense claims for discharge, procedural rules under which claims will be adjudicated, time limits for borrowers' claims, and guidelines for recoupment by the DOE of discharged loan amounts from institutions of higher education. It also prohibits schools from using any pre-dispute arbitration agreements, prohibits schools from prohibiting relief in the form of class actions by student borrowers, and invalidates clauses imposing requirements that students pursue an internal dispute resolution process before contacting authorities regarding concerns about an institution. For proprietary institutions, the final rule describes the threshold for loan repayment rates that will require specific disclosures to current and prospective students and the applicable loan repayment rate methodology. The final rule also establishes important new financial responsibility and administrative capacity requirements for both not-for-profit and for-profit institutions participating in the Title IV programs. For example, certain events would automatically trigger the need for a school to obtain a letter of credit, including for publicly traded institutions, if the SEC warns the school that it may suspend trading on the school's stock, the school failed to timely file a required annual or quarterly report with the SEC, or the exchange on which the stock is traded notifies the school that it is not in compliance with exchange requirements or the stock is delisted. Other events would will require a recalculation of a school's composite score of financial responsibility, including, for a proprietary institution whose score

### Table of Contents

is less than 1.5, any withdrawal of an owner's equity by any means, including by declaring a dividend, unless the equity is transferred within the affiliated entity group on whose basis the composite score was calculated. The final rule also sets forth events that are discretionary triggers for letters of credit, meaning that if any of them occur, the DOE may choose to require a letter of credit, increase an existing letter of credit requirement or demand some other form of surety from the institution. The final rule provides that if an institution fails to meet the composite score requirement for longer than three years under provisional certification, the DOE may mandate additional financial protection from the institution or any party with "substantial control" over the institution. Such parties with "substantial control" must agree to jointly and severally guarantee the Title IV liabilities of the institution at the end of the three-year provisional certification period. Under current regulations, a party may be deemed to have "substantial control" over an institution if, among other factors, the party directly or indirectly holds an ownership interest of 25% or more of an institution, or is a member of the board of directors, a general partner, the chief executive officer or other executive officer of the institution. If we are required to repay the DOE for any successful DTR claims by students who attended our U.S. Institutions, or we are required to obtain additional letters of credit or increase our current letter of credit, it could materially affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations. We are currently assessing the impact of these final regulations on our U.S. Institutions.

Hearings and examinations of the for-profit educational industry could result in negative publicity, additional legislation, rulemaking by the DOE and other federal regulatory agencies, and other restrictions on our business.

In recent years, the U.S. House of Representatives Education and Workforce Committee (the "House Education and Workforce Committee") and the U.S. Senate Health, Education, Labor and Pensions Committee (the "Senate HELP Committee") have increased the focus on the role of the for-profit post-secondary education industry. In the past, hearings by these committees have focused, among other things, on the manner in which accrediting agencies review higher education institutions, student recruiting and admissions and outcomes of students. In July 2012, the Democratic staff of the Senate HELP Committee released a report based on information requested from 30 companies operating proprietary institutions, including Walden University. While stating that proprietary educational institutions such as Walden University play an important role in higher education and should be well-equipped to meet the needs of non-traditional students who now constitute the majority of the post-secondary education population, the report was critical of the proprietary school sector. The report could be used for future legislative proposals by members of Congress in connection with a reauthorization of the HEA or other proposed legislation. The report could also lead to further investigations of proprietary schools by various federal and state governmental agencies, and to additional regulations promulgated by the DOE. Also, a subcommittee of the U.S. Senate Homeland Security and Government Affairs Committee has conducted hearings covering the quality of education provided by proprietary institutions and treatment of educational benefits for military personnel for purposes of the 90/10 Rule on institutional eligibility for Title IV programs. In April 2012, President Obama signed an executive order aimed at providing military personnel, veterans and their family members with the resources they need to make an informed decision about their educational prospects and other protections (the "Executive Order").

The U.S. Congress and Department of Defense (the "DoD") have increased their focus on DoD tuition assistance that is used for distance education and programs at proprietary institutions. In August 2013, the DoD began incorporating the principles of excellence outlined in the 2012 Executive Order into their current Memorandum of Understanding (the "MOU"), which increases oversight of educational programs offered to active duty service members and conveys the commitments and agreements between educational institutions and the DoD prior to accepting funds under the tuition assistance program. Institutions were required to sign the MOU by March 30, 2012. After March 1,

### Table of Contents

2013, institutions without a signed DoD MOU cannot enroll service members under the tuition assistance program. In May 2014, the DoD released a final version of its revised MOU, which included new provisions applicable to all higher educational institutions providing educational programs through the DoD tuition assistance program. Among other things, the MOU requested that participating institutions provide meaningful information to students about the financial cost and attendance at an institution so military students can make informed decisions on where to attend school, will not use unfair, deceptive, and abusive recruiting practices and will provide academic and student support services to service members and their families. The revised MOU also implemented rules to strengthen existing procedures for access to DoD installations by educational institutions, a DoD Postsecondary Education Complaint System for service members, spouses, and adult family members to register student complaints and established authorization for the military departments to establish service-specific tuition assistance eligibility criteria and management controls. Our U.S. Institutions utilizing tuition assistance have signed DoD's standard MOU. The DoD has begun to increase its enforcement activity in connection with the 2012 Executive Order.

We cannot predict whether, or the extent to which, this scrutiny will result in legislation or further rulemaking affecting our participation in Title IV programs, or in programs providing educational benefits to veterans and military personnel. To the extent that any laws or regulations are adopted that limit our participation in Title IV programs, programs providing educational benefits to veterans and military personnel, or the amount of student financial aid for which the students at our U.S. Institutions are eligible, those institutions' enrollments, revenues and results of operations could be materially adversely affected.

In September 2015, President Obama announced the DOE's launch of a revised "College Scorecard" website that provides access to national data on college costs, graduation rates, debt and post-college earnings, including data regarding our U.S. Institutions. This data was updated in September 2016. In addition, in November 2015, the DOE issued comparative data regarding DOE-recognized accreditation agencies and the institutions they accredit, which include median debt, repayment rates, completion rates and median earnings. To the extent such data gives rise to negative perceptions of our U.S. Institutions or of proprietary educational institutions generally, our reputation and business could be materially adversely affected.

Our U.S. Institutions must periodically seek recertification to participate in Title IV programs and, if the DOE does not recertify the institutions to continue participating in Title IV programs, our students would lose their access to Title IV program funds, or the institutions could be recertified but required to accept significant limitations as a condition of continued participation in Title IV programs.

DOE certification to participate in Title IV programs lasts a maximum of six years, and institutions are required to seek recertification from the DOE on a regular basis to continue their participation in Title IV programs. An institution must also apply for recertification by the DOE if it undergoes a change in control, as defined by DOE regulations, and may be subject to similar review if it expands its operations or educational programs in certain ways. Generally, the recertification process includes a review by the DOE of the institution's educational programs and locations, administrative capability, financial responsibility and other oversight categories. The DOE could limit, suspend or terminate an institution's participation in Title IV programs for violations of the HEA or Title IV regulations. As discussed in more detail under "Industry Regulation U.S. Regulation," each of our U.S. Institutions currently participates in the Title IV programs pursuant to the DOE's provisional form of certification on a temporary basis.

### **Table of Contents**

There can be no assurance that the DOE will recertify our U.S. Institutions after its review of the U.S. Institutions' applications for continued certification, which will be filed in connection with this offering. If the DOE does not renew or withdraws any of our U.S. Institutions' certifications to participate in Title IV programs at any time, students in the affected institution(s) would no longer be able to receive Title IV program funds. Similarly, the DOE could renew our U.S. Institutions' certifications, but restrict or delay Title IV funding, limit the number of students to whom it could disburse such funds or impose other restrictions. In addition, the DOE may take emergency action to suspend any of our U.S. Institutions' certifications without advance notice if it receives reliable information that an institution is violating Title IV requirements and it determines that immediate action is necessary to prevent misuse of Title IV funds. Any of these outcomes could have a material adverse effect on our U.S. Institutions' enrollments and our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our U.S. Institutions would lose their ability to participate in Title IV programs if they fail to maintain their institutional accreditation, and our student enrollments could decline if we fail to maintain any of our accreditations or approvals.

An institution must be accredited by an accrediting agency recognized by the DOE to participate in Title IV programs. Each of our U.S. Institutions is so accredited, and such accreditation is subject to renewal or review periodically or when necessary. If any of our U.S. Institutions fails to satisfy any of its respective accrediting commissions' standards, that institution could lose its accreditation by its respective accrediting commission, which would cause the institution to lose eligibility to participate in Title IV programs and experience a significant decline in total student enrollments. In addition, many of our U.S. Institutions' individual educational programs are accredited by specialized accrediting commissions or approved by specialized state agencies. If any of our U.S. Institutions fails to satisfy the standards of any of those specialized accrediting commissions or state agencies, that institution could lose the specialized accreditation or approval for the affected programs, which could result in materially reduced student enrollments in those programs and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if an accrediting body of one of our U.S. Institutions loses recognition by the DOE, that institution could lose its ability to participate in Title IV programs.

If any of our U.S. Institutions fail to obtain or maintain any of its state authorizations in states where such authorization is required, that institution may not be able to operate or enroll students in that state, and may not be able to award Title IV program funds to students.

The DOE requires that an educational institution be authorized in each state where it physically operates in order to participate in Title IV programs. The level of regulatory oversight varies substantially from state to state. Our campus-based U.S. Institutions are authorized by applicable state educational licensing agencies to operate and to grant degrees or diplomas, which authorizations are required for students at these institutions to be eligible to receive funding under Title IV programs. If any of our U.S. Institutions fail to continuously satisfy applicable standards for maintaining its state authorization in a state in which that institution is physically located, that institution could lose its authorization from the applicable state educational agency to offer educational programs and could be forced to cease operations in that state. Such a loss of authorization would also cause that institution's location in the state to lose eligibility to participate in Title IV programs, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

DOE regulations effective on July 1, 2011 imposed new requirements regarding whether a state's authorization of an educational institution is sufficient for purposes of participation in the Title IV programs. If any of the authorizations provided to one or more of our U.S. Institutions are determined not to comply with these regulations, or one or more of our U.S. Institutions is unable to obtain or

### Table of Contents

maintain an authorization that satisfies the DOE requirements, students at the pertinent institution may be unable to access Title IV funds, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations in the United States.

Many states also have sought to assert jurisdiction, whether through adoption of new laws and regulations or new interpretations of existing laws and regulations, over out-of-state educational institutions offering online degree programs that have no physical location or other presence in the state but that have some activity in the state, such as enrolling or offering educational services to students who reside in the state, employing faculty who reside in the state or advertising to or recruiting prospective students in the state. State regulatory requirements for online education are inconsistent between states and not well developed in many jurisdictions. As such, these requirements change frequently and, in some instances, are not clear or are left to the discretion of state employees or agents. State regulatory agencies may sometimes disagree with the way we have interpreted or applied these requirements. Any misinterpretation by us of these regulatory requirements or adverse changes in regulations or interpretations of these regulations by state licensing agencies could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Our online educational programs offered by our U.S. Institutions and the constantly changing regulatory environment require us to continually evaluate our state regulatory compliance activities. We review the licensure requirements of other states when appropriate to determine whether our activities in those states constitute a presence or otherwise require licensure or authorization by the respective state education agencies. Therefore, in addition to the states where we maintain physical facilities, we have obtained, or are in the process of obtaining, approvals or exemptions that we believe are necessary in connection with our activities that may constitute a presence in such other states requiring licensure or authorization by the state educational agency based on the laws, rules or regulations of that state. St. Augustine does not have current approvals or exemptions from the state educational agencies of 12 states in which St. Augustine does not maintain physical locations but has enrolled a small number of students. For each such state, St. Augustine is either in the process of applying for such approval/exemption or has plans to submit such applications in 2017. In recent years, several states have voluntarily entered into State Authorization Reciprocity Agreements ("SARA") that establish standards for interstate offering of post-secondary distance education courses and programs. If an institution's home state participates in SARA and authorizes the institution to provide distance education in accordance with SARA standards, then the institution need not obtain additional authorizations for distance education from any other SARA member state. The SARA participation requirements and process are administered by the four regional higher education compacts in the United States (the Midwestern Higher Education Compact (the "MHEC"), the New England Board of Higher Education, the Southern Regional Education Board and the Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education) and is overseen by the National Council for State Authorization Reciprocity Agreements. Walden University submitted an application to participate in SARA to the Minnesota Office of Higher Education ("MOHE"), a member of MHEC. As of June 2015, Walden University was approved to participate in SARA, effective through June 2, 2016. If any of our U.S. Institutions fail to comply with state licensure or authorization requirements, we could be subject to various sanctions, including restrictions on recruiting students, providing educational programs and other activities in that state, and fines and penalties. Additionally, new laws, regulations or interpretations related to providing online educational programs and services could increase our cost of doing business and affect our ability to recruit students in particular states, which could, in turn, negatively affect enrollments and revenues and otherwise have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

On April 8, 2016, the MOHE notified Walden University that its renewal application to participate in SARA has been denied because Walden University does not have an institutional federal financial composite score computed by the DOE in connection with Walden University's participation in federal

### Table of Contents

Title IV financing programs of 1.5 or higher, although the institutional financial composite score calculation made by Walden University in accordance with the DOE's published formula and based on Walden University's 2014 audited financial statements is 3.0. In the absence of an institution-level financial composite score calculated by DOE, MOHE has viewed Laureate's financial composite score calculated based on its global operations, which does not exceed 1.5, as attributable to Walden University. Both Laureate's and Walden University's composite scores for 2015 are currently anticipated to remain materially unchanged as their respective financial conditions have not materially changed from 2014.

On May 6, 2016, Walden University appealed the MOHE decision to MHEC. Walden University and MOHE participated in an appeal hearing before MHEC on June 3, 2016. On June 14, 2016, MHEC informed Walden University that it affirmed MOHE's decision. Walden University had until September 30, 2016 to regain its state authorization, exemption or other required status in the SARA states in which it participates in order to seek to enroll new students who reside in those states. As of the date of this prospectus, Walden University has regained authorization, exemption or other required status in all of the 31 SARA states in which it has been a SARA participant.

The failure to maintain any required state licensure or authorization for our distance education programs in the United States could prohibit us from recruiting prospective students or offering educational services to current students in one or more states, which could significantly reduce enrollments and revenues and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations in the United States. Additionally, a DOE regulation that was to become effective on July 1, 2011 required institutions to meet state authorization requirements in states in which they enroll distance education students, but in which they are not physically located or otherwise subject to state jurisdiction, as a condition of awarding Title IV funds to students in that state. In July 2011, a Federal District Court issued an order vacating the regulation, which was sustained in June 2012 by the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit. In 2014, the DOE began a new program integrity negotiated rulemaking that included, among other issues, state authorization of distance education. In June 2014, the DOE announced that the state authorization rulemaking pertaining to distance education would be put on hold at that time. On July 25, 2016, the DOE published proposed regulations regarding state authorization for programs offered through distance education and state authorization for foreign locations of institutions. For additional information regarding this proposed rule, see " Congress may revise the laws governing Title IV programs or reduce funding for those and other student financial assistance programs, and the DOE may revise its regulations administering Title IV programs, any of which could reduce our enrollment and revenues and increase costs of operations." Any failure to comply with state requirements, or any new or modified regulations at the federal or state level, could result in our inability to enroll students or receive Title IV funds for students in those states and

Increased regulatory and enforcement effort aimed at proprietary education institutions could be a catalyst for legislative or regulatory restrictions, investigations, enforcement actions and claims that could, individually or in the aggregate, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

The proprietary education industry is experiencing broad-based, intensifying scrutiny in the form of increased investigations and enforcement actions. In October 2014, the DOE announced that it will be leading an interagency task force composed of the DOE, the U.S. Federal Trade Commission (the "FTC"), the U.S. Departments of Justice, Treasury and Veterans Affairs, the Consumer Financial Protection Bureau ("CFPB"), the SEC, and numerous state attorneys general. The FTC has also recently issued civil investigative demands to several other U.S. proprietary educational institutions, which require the institutions to provide documents and information related to the advertising,

### Table of Contents

marketing, or sale of secondary or postsecondary educational products or services, or educational accreditation products or services. The CFPB has also initiated a series of investigations against other U.S. proprietary educational institutions alleging that certain institutions' lending practices violate various consumer finance laws. In addition, attorneys general in several states have become more active in enforcing consumer protection laws, especially related to recruiting practices and the financing of education at proprietary educational institutions. In addition, several state attorneys general have recently partnered with the CFPB to review industry practices.

In the event that any of our past or current business practices are found to violate applicable consumer protection laws, or if we are found to have made misrepresentations to our current or prospective students about our educational programs, we could be subject to monetary fines or penalties and possible limitations on the manner in which we conduct our business, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. To the extent that more states or government agencies commence investigations, act in concert, or direct their focus on our U.S. Institutions, the cost of responding to these inquiries and investigations could increase significantly, and the potential impact on our business would be substantially greater.

Our failure to comply with the laws and regulations of various states could result in actions that would have a material adverse effect on our enrollments, revenues and results of operations.

We are subject to extensive laws and regulations by the states in which we are authorized or licensed to operate. State laws typically establish standards for instruction, qualifications of faculty, administrative procedures, marketing, recruiting, financial operations and other operational matters. State laws and regulations may limit our ability to offer educational programs and to award degrees and may limit the ability of our students to sit for certification exams in their chosen fields of study. In addition, as mentioned above, attorneys general in several states have become more active in enforcing consumer protection laws, and in some instances have partnered with the CFPB. In addition, we may be subject to litigation by private parties alleging that we violated state laws regarding the educational programs provided by our U.S. Institutions and their operations.

In January 2015, two students filed suit against us and Walden University, seeking class action status and alleging claims for breach of contract and unjust enrichment and violations of the Maryland and Illinois consumer protection laws and California unfair competition law related to the students' doctoral dissertation and master's thesis processes. A third student joined as a plaintiff when the complaint was subsequently amended. The claims from all three students were resolved in December 2015 and dismissed with prejudice as of January 5, 2016. The three plaintiffs have re-enrolled at Walden University to complete their Ph.D. programs. In addition, several groups of current and former students filed five separate law suits against St. Augustine relating to matters arising before we acquired the school in November 2013. The allegations pertain to a program that was launched in May 2011 and, at the time, offered a "Master of Orthopaedic Physician's Assistant Program" degree. The plaintiffs in these matters allege that the university misrepresented their ability to practice as licensed Physician Assistants with a heightened specialty in orthopaedics. One of the lawsuits was resolved in October 2015, another was resolved in March 2016, and another was resolved in June 2016 and all have been dismissed. For more information on these lawsuits, see "Business Legal Proceedings." We believe the claims in the remaining two cases are without merit and intend to defend vigorously against the allegations. Any adverse outcome in such litigation could result in monetary or injunctive relief, which could materially adversely affect our U.S. Institutions and their operations.

On September 8, 2016, as part of a program review that MOHE is conducting of Walden University's doctoral programs, MOHE sent to Walden University an information request regarding its doctoral programs and complaints filed by doctoral students. We have been informed by MOHE that in an effort to better understand the context, background and issues related to doctoral student complaints in Minnesota, MOHE is initiating a full review of doctoral programs for institutions

### **Table of Contents**

registered in Minnesota. We cannot predict the outcome of this matter. However, if MOHE makes an adverse determination, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The inability of our graduates to obtain licensure or other specialized outcomes in their chosen professional fields of study could reduce our enrollments and revenues, and potentially lead to litigation that could be costly to us.

Certain of our graduates seek professional licensure or other specialized outcomes in their chosen fields following graduation. Their success in obtaining these outcomes depends on several factors, including the individual merits of the learner, but also may depend on whether the institution and the program were approved by the state or by a professional association, whether the program from which the learner graduated meets all state requirements and whether the institution is accredited. In addition, professional associations may refuse to certify specialized outcomes for our learners for similar reasons. The state requirements for licensure are subject to change, as are the professional certification standards, and we may not immediately become aware of changes that may impact our learners in certain instances. Also, as described below, the final gainful employment regulations require an institution to certify to the DOE that its educational programs subject to the gainful employment requirements, which include all programs offered by our U.S. Institutions, meet the applicable requirements for graduates to be professionally or occupationally certified in the state in which the institution is located. In the event that one or more states refuses to recognize our learners for professional licensure, and/or professional associations refuse to certify specialized outcomes for our learners, based on factors relating to our institution or programs, the potential growth of our programs would be negatively impacted, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. In addition, we could be exposed to litigation that would force us to incur legal and other expenses that could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

If any of our U.S. Institutions do not comply with the DOE's "administrative capability" standards, we could suffer financial penalties, be required to accept other limitations to continue participating in Title IV programs or lose our eligibility to participate in Title IV programs.

DOE regulations specify extensive criteria an institution must satisfy to establish that it has the requisite "administrative capability" to participate in Title IV programs. These criteria require, among other things, that we comply with all applicable Title IV program regulations; have capable and sufficient personnel to administer the federal student financial aid programs; not have student loan cohort default rates in excess of specified levels; have acceptable methods of defining and measuring the satisfactory academic progress of our students; have various procedures in place for safeguarding federal funds; not be, and not have any principal or affiliate who is, debarred or suspended from federal contracting or engaging in activity that is cause for debarment or suspension; provide financial aid counseling to our students; refer to the DOE's Office of Inspector General any credible information indicating that any applicant, student, employee or agent of the institution has been engaged in any fraud or other illegal conduct involving Title IV programs; submit in a timely manner all reports and financial statements required by Title IV regulations; and not otherwise appear to lack administrative capability. If an institution fails to satisfy any of these criteria or comply with any other DOE regulations, the DOE may change the institution's method of receiving Title IV program funds, which in some cases may result in a significant delay in the institution's receipt of those funds; place the institution on provisional certification status; or commence a proceeding to impose a fine or to limit, suspend or terminate the participation of the institution in Title IV programs. Thus, if any of our U.S. Institutions were found not to have satisfied the DOE's "administrative capability" requirements, we could be limited in our access to, or lose, Title IV program funding, which could significantly

### **Table of Contents**

reduce our enrollments and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

If any of our U.S. Institutions do not meet specific financial responsibility standards established by the DOE, that institution may be required to post a letter of credit or accept other limitations to continue participating in Title IV programs, or that institution could lose its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs.

To participate in Title IV programs, our U.S. Institutions must satisfy specific measures of financial responsibility prescribed by the DOE, or post a letter of credit in favor of the DOE and possibly accept other conditions on its participation in Title IV programs. These financial responsibility tests are applied on an annual basis based on an institution's audited financial statements, and may be applied at other times, such as if an institution undergoes a change in control. The DOE may also apply such measures of financial responsibility to an eligible institution's operating company and ownership entities and, if such measures are not satisfied by the operating company or ownership entities, require the institution to post a letter of credit in favor of the DOE and possibly accept other conditions on its participation in Title IV programs. The operating restrictions that may be placed on an institution that does not meet the quantitative standards of financial responsibility include changes to the method of receiving Title IV program funds, which in some cases may result in a significant delay in the institution's receipt of those funds. Limitations on, or termination of, our participation in Title IV programs as a result of our failure to demonstrate financial responsibility would limit our students' access to Title IV program funds, which could significantly reduce enrollments and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

As described in more detail under "Industry Regulation" U.S. Regulation," the DOE annually assesses our U.S. Institutions' financial responsibility through a composite score determination based on our consolidated audited financial statements. The DOE has decided to assess certain of our institutions' financial responsibility on a consolidated level at the Laureate Education, Inc. level. In October 2014, the DOE determined, based on Laureate's composite score for its fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, that Laureate and, consequently, Walden University, NewSchool of Architecture and Design and Kendall College failed to meet the standards of financial responsibility. As a result, the DOE required us to increase our required letter of credit amount to approximately \$85.6 million for Walden University, NewSchool of Architecture and Design and Kendall College, which is equal to approximately 10% of Title IV program funds that these institutions received during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013. In September 2015, the DOE required us to increase our required letter of credit amount to \$85.8 million for Walden University, NewSchool of Architecture and Design and Kendall College, which is approximately 10% of Title IV program funds that these institutions received during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014. We renewed our letters of credit for this required amount. In March 2016, in connection with its review of our financial statements following our conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation, the DOE sent us a letter requiring us to increase our existing letter of credit by \$4,682,990 to the amount of \$90,508,766 for Kendall College, St. Augustine, Walden University and NewSchool of Architecture and Design, which is equal to approximately 10% of the Title IV program funds that these schools received during the most recently completed fiscal year. In the letter, DOE also has required us to continue to comply with additional notification and reporting requirements. We have provided the increased letter of credit and are complying with the additional notification and reporting requirements.

We received a letter dated October 4, 2016 from the DOE (subsequently revised on November 4, 2016) stating that, based on Laureate's failure to meet standards of financial responsibility for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, we are required to either: (1) increase our letter of credit to \$351,995,250 (representing 50% of the Title IV, HEA funds received by Laureate in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015) and qualify as a financial responsible institution; or (2) increase our letter of credit to an amount equal to 15% (calculated by the DOE to be \$105,598,575) of the Title IV, HEA

### **Table of Contents**

funds received by Laureate in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 and remain provisionally certified for a period of up to three complete award years. In the letter, the DOE also has required us to continue to comply with additional notification and reporting requirements. We have chosen to increase our letter of credit to \$105,598,575 and to remain provisionally certified for a period of up to three complete award years and have obtained a replacement letter of credit. St. Augustine, Walden University, NewSchool of Architecture and Design and Kendall College also currently receive Title IV program funds under the least restrictive form of heightened cash monitoring and are subject to certain additional reporting and disclosure requirements.

Further, the DOE, as a condition to the provisional program participation agreement of the National Hispanic University, requested that we post an additional letter of credit in an amount equal to \$1.5 million representing approximately 25% of the Title IV program funds received by the National Hispanic University during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013. In October 2015, the DOE sent us a letter requiring us to renew our letter of credit in the amount of \$772,931 for the National Hispanic University (25% of the total Title IV program funds the institution received during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014). We renewed our letters of credit for this required amount. This requirement was initially due to the fact that the subsidiary corporation used to acquire the institution's assets did not possess two years of audited financial statements at the time of the acquisition in April 2010, and the requirement has been continued based on the DOE's review of the institution's audited financial statements. We received a letter dated September 21, 2016 from the DOE confirming that this letter of credit for National Hispanic University was no longer required and may be cancelled by our bank. We have cancelled this letter of credit and the funds have been released back to us.

In December 2015, the DOE sent us a letter requiring us to post a letter of credit in the amount of \$14,967 for St. Augustine (25% of the total Title IV program refunds the institution made or should have made during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014). This requirement was due to the fact that St. Augustine was found to have issued late refunds to more than 5% of the students in its auditor's sample for the 2014 fiscal year. We have obtained this letter of credit. Any obligation to post, maintain or increase a letter of credit could materially adversely affect our liquidity or increase our costs of regulatory compliance. The DOE has the discretion to increase our letter of credit requirements at any time. If we are unable to secure any required letter of credit, our U.S. Institutions would lose their eligibility to participate in Title IV programs, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

On November 1, 2016, the DOE issued a final rule to revise its general standards of financial responsibility to include various actions and events that would require institutions to provide the DOE with irrevocable letters of credit. For additional information regarding this final rule, see " The DOE may adopt regulations governing federal student loan debt forgiveness that could result in liability for amounts based on borrower defenses or affect the DOE's assessment of our institutional capability."

If we are required to repay the DOE for any successful DTR claims by students who attended our U.S. Institutions, or we are required to obtain additional letters of credit or increase our current letter of credit, it could materially affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations. We are currently assessing the impact of these final regulations on our U.S. Institutions.

The DOE may change our U.S. Institutions' method of receiving Title IV program funds, which could materially adversely affect our liquidity.

The DOE can impose sanctions for violating the statutory and regulatory requirements of Title IV programs, including transferring one or more of our U.S. Institutions from the advance method or the heightened cash monitoring level one method of Title IV payment, each of which permits an institution to receive Title IV funds before or concurrently with disbursing them to students, to the heightened cash monitoring level two method of payment or to the reimbursement method of payment, each of

### **Table of Contents**

which may significantly delay an institution's receipt of Title IV funds until student eligibility has been verified by the DOE. Any such delay in our U.S. Institutions' receipt of Title IV program funds may materially adversely affect our cash flows and we may require additional working capital or third-party funding to finance our operations.

# Our U.S. Institutions may lose eligibility to participate in Title IV programs if the percentage of our U.S. Institutions revenues derived from Title IV programs is too high.

A provision of the HEA commonly referred to as the "90/10 Rule" provides that a for-profit educational institution loses its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs if, under a complex regulatory formula that requires cash basis accounting and other adjustments to the calculation of revenues, the institution derives more than 90% of its revenues from Title IV program funds for any two consecutive fiscal years. If any of our U.S. Institutions were to violate the 90/10 Rule, that institution would become ineligible to participate in Title IV programs as of the first day of the fiscal year following the second consecutive fiscal year in which the institution exceeded the 90% threshold and would be unable to regain eligibility for two fiscal years thereafter. In addition, an institution that derives more than 90% of its revenue (on a cash basis) from Title IV programs for any single fiscal year will be placed on provisional certification for at least two fiscal years and may be subject to additional conditions or sanctions imposed by the DOE. Using the DOE's formula under the "90/10 Rule," Kendall College, NewSchool of Architecture and Design, St. Augustine and Walden University derived approximately 36%, 43%, 49% and 73% of their revenues (calculated on a cash basis), respectively, from Title IV program funds for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015.

Our U.S. Institutions' ratios could increase in the future. Congressional increases in students' Title IV grant and loan limits may result in an increase in the revenues we receive from Title IV programs. In recent years, legislation has been introduced in Congress that would revise the 90/10 Rule to consider educational benefits for veterans and military personnel from the Department of Veteran Affairs and Department of Defense, respectively, in the same manner as Title IV funds for purposes of the rule, to prohibit institutions from participating in Title IV programs for one year if they derive more than 90% of their total revenues (calculated on a cash basis) from the Title IV programs and these other federal programs in a single fiscal year rather than the current rule of two consecutive fiscal years, and to revise the 90/10 Rule to an 85/15 rule. We cannot predict whether, or the extent to which, any of these proposed revisions could be enacted into law or result in further rulemaking. In addition, reductions in state appropriations in a number of areas, including with respect to the amount of financial assistance provided to post-secondary students, could further increase our U.S. Institutions' percentages of revenues derived from Title IV program funds. The employment circumstances of our students or their parents could also increase reliance on Title IV program funds. If any of our U.S. Institutions become ineligible to participate in Title IV programs as a result of noncompliance with the 90/10 Rule, it could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### Any of our U.S. Institutions may lose eligibility to participate in Title IV programs if their respective student loan default rates are too high.

An educational institution may lose eligibility to participate in Title IV programs if, for three consecutive years, 30% or more of its students who were required to begin repayment on their federal student loans in the relevant fiscal year default on their payment by the end of the next federal fiscal year. In addition, an institution may lose its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs if the default rate as determined by the DOE of its students exceeds 40% for any single year.

Kendall College's official three-year cohort default rates for the 2013, 2012 and 2011 federal fiscal years were 10.0%, 7.9% and 11.3%, respectively. NewSchool of Architecture and Design's official three-year cohort default rates for the 2013, 2012 and 2011 federal fiscal years were 5.1%, 10.2% and

### **Table of Contents**

11.2%, respectively. St. Augustine's official three-year cohort default rates for the 2013, 2012 and 2011 federal fiscal years were 0.2%, 0.5%, and 0.0%, respectively. Walden University's official three-year cohort default rates for the 2013, 2012 and 2011 federal fiscal years were 6.7%, 6.8% and 7.8%, respectively. The average national student loan default rates published by the DOE for all institutions that participated in the federal student aid programs for 2013, 2012 and 2011 were 11.3%, 11.8% and 13.7%, respectively, and for all proprietary institutions that participated in the federal student aid programs for 2013, 2011 and 2010 were 15.0%, 15.8% and 19.1%, respectively.

While we believe our U.S. Institutions are not in danger of exceeding the regulatory default rate thresholds for other Title IV programs, we cannot provide any assurance that this will continue to be the case. Any increase in interest rates or reliance on "self-pay" students, as well as declines in income or job losses for our students, could contribute to higher default rates on student loans. Exceeding the student loan default rate thresholds and losing eligibility to participate in Title IV programs would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Any future changes in the formula for calculating student loan default rates, economic conditions or other factors that cause our default rates to increase, could place our U.S. Institutions in danger of losing their eligibility to participate in Title IV programs, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We could be subject to sanctions or other adverse legal actions if any of our U.S. Institutions were to pay impermissible commissions, bonuses or other incentive payments to individuals involved in or with responsibility for certain recruiting, admission or financial aid activities.

Under the HEA, an educational institution that participates in Title IV programs may not make any commission, bonus or other incentive payments to any persons or entities involved in recruitment or admissions activities or in the awarding of financial aid. The requirement only pertains to the recruitment of students who are U.S. citizens, permanent residents and others temporarily residing in the United States with the intention of becoming a citizen or permanent resident. Under regulations that took effect on July 1, 2011, the DOE effectively has taken the position that any commission, bonus or other incentive compensation payment based in any part, directly or indirectly, or securing enrollment or awarding financial aid is inconsistent with the statutory prohibition against incentive compensation. The DOE has maintained that institutions may make merit-based adjustments to employee compensation, provided that those adjustments are not based, in any part, directly or indirectly, upon securing enrollments or awarding financial aid. In sub-regulatory correspondence to institutions, the DOE provided additional guidance regarding the scope of the prohibition on incentive compensation and to what employees and types of activities the prohibition applies. Based on these regulatory changes, we modified some of our compensation practices, which could make it more difficult to attract and retain key employees and executives, and affect our ability to grow and maintain our business and enrollments.

In addition, in recent years, several for-profit education companies have been faced with whistleblower lawsuits under the Federal False Claims Act, known as "qui tam" cases, by current or former employees alleging violations of the prohibition against incentive compensation. In such cases, the whistleblower's claims are reviewed under seal by the Department of Justice for potential intervention. If the Department of Justice elects to intervene, it assumes primary control over the litigation. If the DOE were to determine that we or any of our U.S. Institutions violated this requirement of Title IV programs, or if we were to be found liable in a False Claims action alleging a violation of this law, or if any third parties we have engaged were to violate this law, we could be fined or sanctioned by the DOE, or subjected to other monetary liability or penalties that could be substantial, including the possibility of treble damages under a False Claims action, any of which could harm our reputation, impose significant costs and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Table of Contents**

We could be subject to sanctions if any of our U.S. Institutions fails to correctly calculate and timely return Title IV program funds for students who withdraw before completing their educational program.

An institution participating in Title IV programs must calculate the amount of unearned Title IV program funds that it has disbursed to students who withdraw from their educational programs before completing such programs and must return those unearned funds to the appropriate lender or the DOE in a timely manner, generally within 45 days of the date the institution determines that the student has withdrawn. If any of our U.S. Institutions does not properly calculate and timely return the unearned funds for a sufficient percentage of students, that institution may have to post a letter of credit in favor of the DOE equal to 25% of Title IV program funds that should have been returned for such students in the prior fiscal year. Additionally, if any of our U.S. Institutions does not correctly calculate and timely return unearned Title IV program funds, that institution may be liable for repayment of Title IV funds and related interest and may be fined, sanctioned, or otherwise subject to adverse actions by the DOE, including termination of that institution's participation in Title IV programs. Any of these adverse actions could increase our cost of regulatory compliance and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

On March 3, 2015, the DOE issued a final program review determination letter to Walden University for a September 2012 review of the 2011-2012 and 2012-2013 Title IV award years. The letter required Walden University to return \$34,281 in Title IV funds, and also found that Walden University failed to timely return Title IV program funds for more than 5% of the withdrawn students during its fiscal year ended December 31, 2012. Based on its findings of noncompliance with DOE requirements to accurately and timely return Title IV program funds when students withdraw, the final program review determination was referred within the DOE for consideration of possible adverse action against Walden University, which if initiated could include fines or limitations on Title IV program funds. Such an adverse action could increase our cost of regulatory compliance and have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We could also be subject to fines or penalties related to findings cited in our regulatory compliance reviews. For more information, see " Government, regulatory agencies, accrediting bodies and third parties may conduct compliance reviews, bring claims or initiate litigation against us."

We or certain of our educational programs at our U.S. Institutions may lose eligibility to participate in Title IV programs if any of our U.S. Institutions or certain of their educational programs cannot satisfy the DOE's "gainful employment" requirements.

Under the HEA, proprietary schools generally are eligible to participate in Title IV programs in respect of educational programs that lead to "gainful employment in a recognized occupation." Historically, the concept of "gainful employment" has not been defined in detail. On October 30, 2014, the DOE published final regulations to define "gainful employment," which became effective on July 1, 2015. The final regulations define this concept using two ratios, one based on annual debt-to-annual earnings ("DTE") and another based on annual debt-to-discretionary income ("DTI") ratio. Under the final regulations, an educational program with a DTE ratio at or below 8% or a DTI ratio at or below 20% is considered "passing." An educational program with a DTE ratio greater than 8% but less than or equal to 12% or a DTI ratio greater than 20% but less than or equal to 30% is considered to be "in the zone." An educational program with a DTE ratio greater than 12% and a DTI ratio greater than 30% is considered "failing." An educational program will cease to be eligible for students to receive Title IV program funds if its DTE and DTI ratios are failing in two out of any three consecutive award years or if both of those rates are failing or in the zone for four consecutive award years. In October 2016, the DOE issued to institutions draft DTE rates and certain underlying data used to calculate those rates. Among Walden University, Kendall College and NewSchool of Architecture and Design, we had one program fail and five in the zone. St. Augustine had no programs that failed or were in the zone. We are continuing to assess the impact of this determination and are currently assessing the

### **Table of Contents**

underlying data provided. The DOE has indicated that final rates will be published in January 2017. Additionally, the final regulations require an institution to certify to the DOE that its educational programs subject to the gainful employment requirements, which include all programs offered by our U.S. Institutions, meet the applicable requirements for graduates to be professionally or occupationally licensed or certified in the state in which the institution is located. If we are unable to certify that our programs meet the applicable state requirements for graduates to be professionally or occupationally certified in that state, then we may need to cease offering certain programs in certain states or to students who are residents in certain states. The final regulations further include requirements for the reporting of student and program data by institutions to the DOE and expand the disclosure requirements that have been in effect since July 1, 2011. In November 2014, two organizations representing for-profit institutions filed separate lawsuits in federal district courts against the DOE seeking to have the final regulations invalidated. Both lawsuits allege that the DOE exceeded its statutory authority in promulgating the regulation, that the regulation violates an institution's constitutional rights and that the regulation is arbitrary and capricious. In both cases, the courts upheld the regulations and dismissed the lawsuits.

We are still evaluating the impact of the gainful employment regulations on our educational programs and cannot predict their impact at this time. The failure of any program or programs offered by any of our U.S. Institutions to satisfy any gainful employment regulations could render that program or programs ineligible for Title IV program funds. Additionally, any gainful employment data released by the DOE about our U.S. Institutions or warnings provided under the final regulations could influence current students not to continue their studies, discourage prospective students from enrolling in our programs or negatively impact our reputation. If a particular educational program ceased to become eligible for Title IV program funds, either because it fails to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation or due to other factors, we could be required to cease offering the program. It is possible that several programs offered by our schools may be adversely impacted by the regulations due to lack of specialized program accreditation or certification or in the states in which such institutions are based. We also could be required to make changes to certain programs in the future in order to comply with the rule or to avoid the uncertainty associated with such compliance. Any of these factors could reduce enrollments, impact tuition prices, and have a material adverse effect on our U.S. Institutions' business, financial condition and results of operations.

If we fail to maintain adequate systems and processes to detect and prevent fraudulent activity in student enrollment and financial aid, our business could be materially adversely impacted.

Higher educational institutions are susceptible to an increased risk of fraudulent activity by outside parties with respect to student enrollment and student financial aid programs. The DOE's regulations require institutions that participate in Title IV programs to refer to the Office of Inspector General credible information indicating that any applicant, employee, third-party servicer or agent of the institution that acts in a capacity that involves administration of the Title IV programs has been engaged in any fraud or other illegal conduct involving Title IV programs. We cannot be certain that our systems and processes will always be adequate in the face of increasingly sophisticated and ever-changing fraud schemes. The potential for outside parties to perpetrate fraud in connection with the award and disbursement of Title IV program funds, including as a result of identity theft, may be heightened due to our U.S. Institutions offering various educational programs via distance education. Any significant failure by one or more of our U.S. Institutions to adequately detect fraudulent activity related to student enrollment and financial aid could result in loss of accreditation at the discretion of the institutions' accrediting agency, which would result in the institution losing eligibility for Title IV programs, or in direct action by the DOE to limit or terminate the institution's Title IV program participation. Any of these outcomes could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### **Table of Contents**

Any substantial misrepresentation regarding our U.S. Institutions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The DOE's regulation regarding substantial misrepresentations includes statements about the nature of its educational programs, its financial charges or the employability of its graduates. Under the regulation as promulgated by the DOE, any false, erroneous, or misleading statement, or statement that has the likelihood or tendency to deceive, that an institution, one of its representatives, or person or entity with whom the institution has an agreement to provide educational programs, marketing, advertising, recruiting or admissions services, makes directly or indirectly to a student, prospective student, any member of the public, an accrediting agency, a state licensing agency or the DOE could be deemed a misrepresentation by the institution. In the event that the DOE determines that an institution engaged in a substantial misrepresentation, it can revoke the institution's program participation agreement, impose limitations on the institution's participation in Title IV programs, deny participation applications on behalf of the institution, or seek to fine, suspend or terminate the institution's participation in Title IV programs. These regulations create broad grounds for the DOE to monitor and enforce violations of the regulations on substantial misrepresentation, and the DOE has recently taken actions to terminate the Title IV Program participation of, and impose significant financial penalties on other institutions based on its determination of such violations. These regulations also provide grounds for private litigants to seek to enforce the expanded regulations through False Claims Act litigation, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

The requirement to notify the DOE in advance of introducing new programs, and to obtain approvals for new programs, could delay the introduction of such programs and negatively impact growth.

All of our U.S. Institutions are currently provisionally certified by the DOE and remain subject to certain program approval requirements otherwise applicable to provisionally certified institutions. Any delay in obtaining a required DOE approval could delay the introduction of the program, which could negatively impact our enrollment growth.

A bankruptcy filing by us, or by any of our subsidiaries that operate our U.S. Institutions or a closure of one of our U.S. Institutions or their affiliates, would lead to an immediate loss of the institution's eligibility to participate in Title IV programs.

In the event of a bankruptcy filing by us, or by any of our subsidiaries that operate our U.S. Institutions, the U.S. Institutions owned by us or the bankrupt subsidiary would lose its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs, pursuant to statutory provisions of the HEA and notwithstanding the automatic stay provisions of federal bankruptcy law, which would make any reorganization difficult to implement. Additionally, in the event of any bankruptcy affecting one or more of our U.S. Institutions, the DOE could hold our other U.S. Institutions jointly liable for any Title IV program liabilities, whether asserted or unasserted at the time of such bankruptcy, of our U.S. Institutions whose Title IV program eligibility was terminated.

Further, in the event that an institution closes and fails to pay liabilities or other amounts owed to the DOE, the DOE can attribute the liabilities of that institution to other institutions under common ownership. If any one of our U.S. Institutions or affiliates were to close or have unpaid DOE liabilities, the DOE could seek to have those liabilities repaid by one of our other U.S. Institutions. In addition, the ultimate controlling owner of SFUAD is Wengen, which is also the ultimate controlling owner of Laureate. As a result, it is possible that the DOE could attempt to attribute any unpaid Title IV related liabilities of SFUAD to our other U.S. Institutions due to their common ownership.

### **Table of Contents**

Government, regulatory agencies, accrediting bodies and third parties may conduct compliance reviews, bring claims or initiate litigation against us.

Because we operate in a highly regulated industry, we may be subject to compliance reviews and claims of noncompliance and lawsuits by government agencies, regulatory agencies and third parties, including claims brought by third parties on behalf of the federal government. On February 3, 2015, the DOE issued a final program review determination letter to National Hispanic University regarding a December 2013 review covering the 2012-2013 and 2013-2014 Title IV award years. The letter determined that National Hispanic University has taken corrective actions necessary to resolve all findings noted in the preliminary report, except for certain findings related to drug and alcohol abuse prevention program requirements. With respect to those findings, the DOE did not require any further action due to the fact that the National Hispanic University closed on August 23, 2015. On September 11, 2015, the DOE issued an expedited final program review determination letter to Kendall College regarding a March-April 2015 program review. The letter determined that Kendall College has taken corrective actions necessary to resolve all findings noted in the preliminary report. In addition, on September 21, 2015, the Higher Learning Commission notified Kendall College that the Higher Learning Commission placed the school on ongoing financial monitoring over the next 24 months. Such action was primarily due to concerns over the school's continued reliance upon Laureate to provide financial support to sustain its operations. See also "We could be subject to sanctions if any of our U.S. Institutions fails to correctly calculate and timely return Title IV program funds for students who withdraw before completing their educational program."

On September 8, 2016, as part of a program review that MOHE is conducting of Walden University's doctoral programs, MOHE sent to Walden University an information request regarding its doctoral programs and complaints filed by doctoral students. We have been informed by MOHE that in an effort to better understand the context, background and issues related to doctoral student complaints in Minnesota, MOHE is initiating a full review of doctoral programs for institutions registered in Minnesota.

In May 2017, Kendall College and Walden University are scheduled to host interim site visits from their institutional accreditor, Higher Learning Commission, as a condition of their ongoing accreditation.

If the results of these or other reviews or proceedings are unfavorable to us, or if we are unable to defend successfully against lawsuits or claims, we may be required to pay money damages or be subject to fines, limitations, loss of eligibility for Title IV program funding at our U.S. Institutions, injunctions or other penalties. We may also lose or have limitations imposed on our accreditations, licensing or Title IV program participation, be required to pay monetary damages or be limited in our ability to open new institutions or add new program offerings. Even if we adequately address issues raised by an agency review or successfully defend a lawsuit or claim, we may have to divert significant financial and management resources from our ongoing business operations to address issues raised by those reviews or to defend against those lawsuits or claims. Additionally, we may experience adverse collateral consequences, including declines in the number of students enrolling at our institutions and the willingness of third parties to deal with us or our institutions, as a result of any negative publicity associated with such reviews, claims or litigation. Claims and lawsuits brought against us may damage our reputation or cause us to incur expenses, even if such claims and lawsuits are without merit, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

### **Table of Contents**

### Risks Relating to Our Indebtedness

The fact that we have substantial debt could materially adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations and limit our ability to pursue our growth strategy or to react to changes in the economy or our industry.

We have substantial debt. As of September 30, 2016 we had (a) a \$1.66 billion senior secured credit facility (the "Senior Secured Credit Facilities") of which (1) \$325.0 million is a multi-currency revolving credit facility scheduled to mature in June 2019, of which \$160.0 million was outstanding at September 30, 2016, (2) \$282.6 million is a senior secured term loan facility scheduled to mature in June 2018 and (3) \$1.22 billion is a senior secured term loan facility scheduled to mature in March 2021, (b) \$1.38 billion aggregate principal amount of senior notes and (c) \$1.25 billion of other long-term indebtedness, consisting of capital lease obligations, notes payable, seller notes and borrowings against certain lines of credit. During 2015, our total cash interest payments on our debt were approximately 67% of our net cash provided by operating activities of continuing operations (excluding such cash interest expense). After giving effect to the completion of this offering and the application of the proceeds therefrom, we would have had \$ million of total debt outstanding as of September 30, 2016. Our debt could have important negative consequences to our business, including:

increasing the difficulty of our ability to make payments on our outstanding debt;

increasing our vulnerability to general economic and industry conditions because our debt payment obligations may limit our ability to use our cash to respond to or defend against changes in the industry or the economy;

requiring a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to be dedicated to the payment of principal and interest on our indebtedness, therefore reducing our ability to use our cash flow to fund our operations, capital expenditures and future business opportunities or to pay dividends;

limiting our ability to obtain additional financing for working capital, capital expenditures, debt service requirements, acquisitions and general corporate or other purposes;

limiting our ability to pursue our growth strategy;

limiting our ability to adjust to changing market conditions; and

placing us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors who are less highly leveraged.

We and our subsidiaries may be able to incur substantial additional indebtedness in the future, subject to the restrictions contained in the senior secured credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facilities and the indenture governing our outstanding notes. If new indebtedness is added to our current debt levels, the related risks that we now face could intensify.

We may not be able to generate sufficient cash to service all of our indebtedness and may be forced to take other actions to satisfy our obligations under our indebtedness, which may not be successful.

Our ability to make scheduled payments on or to refinance our debt obligations depends on our financial condition and operating performance, which is subject to prevailing economic and competitive conditions and to certain financial, business and other factors beyond our control. We may be unable to maintain a level of cash flows from operating activities sufficient to permit us to pay the principal, premium, if any, and interest on our indebtedness.

If our cash flows and capital resources are insufficient to fund our debt service obligations, we may be forced to reduce or delay investments and capital expenditures, or to sell assets, seek additional

### **Table of Contents**

capital or restructure or refinance our indebtedness. These alternative measures may not be successful and may not permit us to meet our scheduled debt service obligations. In the absence of such operating results and resources, we could face substantial liquidity problems and might be required to dispose of material assets or operations to meet our debt service and other obligations. Our senior secured credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facilities and the indenture governing our outstanding Senior Notes restrict our ability to dispose of assets and use the proceeds from the disposition. We may not be able to consummate those dispositions or to obtain the proceeds that we could realize from them and these proceeds may not be adequate to meet any debt service obligations then due.

Repayment of our debt is dependent on cash flow generated by our subsidiaries and their ability to make distributions to us or return cash via other repatriation strategies.

Our subsidiaries own a significant portion of our assets and conduct a significant portion of our operations. Accordingly, repayment of our indebtedness is dependent, to a significant extent, on the generation of cash flow by our subsidiaries and their ability to make such cash available to us, by dividend, debt repayment or otherwise. Because the majority of our indebtedness is denominated in U.S. dollars, the strengthening of the U.S. dollar against the local currencies in countries where we have significant operations has an adverse impact on our cash flows when translated into U.S. dollars and, accordingly, could have a material adverse impact on our ability to repay the obligations under our outstanding indebtedness. Unless they are guarantors of our Senior Secured Credit Facilities or our outstanding notes, our subsidiaries do not have any obligation to pay amounts due on our indebtedness or to make funds available for that purpose. Our subsidiaries may not be able to, or may not be permitted to, make distributions to enable us to make payments in respect of our indebtedness. Each subsidiary is a distinct legal entity and, under certain circumstances, legal and contractual restrictions may limit our ability to obtain cash from our subsidiaries. Our non-guarantor subsidiaries include foreign subsidiaries and they may be prohibited by law or other regulations from distributing funds to us and/or we may be subject to payment of repatriation taxes and withholdings. Our non-guarantor subsidiaries account for substantially all of our total revenue, our total Adjusted EBITDA, and our total assets and our total liabilities (other than our Senior Secured Credit Facilities and our outstanding notes). While the senior secured credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facilities and the indenture governing our outstanding Senior Notes limit the ability of our subsidiaries to incur consensual restrictions on their ability to pay dividends or make other intercompany payments to us, these limitations are subject to certain qualifications and exceptions. In the event that we do not receive distributions from our subsidiaries or receive cash via other cash repatriation strategies for services rendered and intellectual property, or if the strengthening of the U.S. dollar against local currencies significantly reduces the amount of such distributions when translated into U.S. dollars, we may be unable to make required principal and interest payments on our indebtedness.

Our debt agreements contain, and future debt agreements may contain, restrictions that may limit our flexibility in operating our business.

The senior secured credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facilities and the indenture governing our outstanding Senior Notes contain various covenants that may limit our ability to engage in specified types of transactions. These covenants limit our and our restricted subsidiaries' ability to, among other things:

pay dividends and make certain distributions, investments and other restricted payments;
incur additional indebtedness, issue disqualified stock or issue certain preferred shares;
sell assets;
enter into transactions with affiliates;
79

### Table of Contents

create certain liens or encumbrances;
preserve our corporate existence;
merge, consolidate, sell or otherwise dispose of all or substantially all of our assets; and
designate our subsidiaries as unrestricted subsidiaries.

In addition, the senior secured credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facilities provides for compliance with the Consolidated Senior Secured Debt to Consolidated EBITDA Ratio, as defined in the senior secured credit agreement, solely with respect to the revolving line of credit facility, which is tested quarterly. The maximum ratio, as defined, is 5.3x, 4.5x and 3.5x at December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively. The ratio as of September 30, 2016 was 3.44x.

The senior secured credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facilities and the indenture governing our outstanding Senior Notes also include cross-default provisions applicable to other agreements. A breach of any of these covenants could result in a default under the agreement governing such indebtedness, including as a result of cross-default provisions. In addition, failure to make payments or observe certain covenants on the indebtedness of our subsidiaries may cause a cross default on our Senior Secured Credit Facilities and our outstanding Senior Notes. Upon our failure to maintain compliance with these covenants, the lenders could elect to declare all amounts outstanding to be immediately due and payable and terminate all commitments to extend further credit. If the lenders under such indebtedness accelerate the repayment of borrowings, we cannot assure you that we will have sufficient assets to repay those borrowings, as well as our other indebtedness. We have pledged a significant portion of our assets as collateral under our Senior Secured Credit Facilities. If we were unable to repay those amounts, the lenders under our Senior Secured Credit Facilities could proceed against the collateral granted to them to secure that indebtedness.

We rely on contractual arrangements and other payments, advances and transfers of funds from our operating subsidiaries to meet our debt service and other obligations.

We conduct all of our operations through certain of our subsidiaries, and we have no significant assets other than cash of \$42.8 million as of September 30, 2016 held domestically at corporate entities and the capital stock or other control rights of our subsidiaries. As a result, we rely on payments from contractual arrangements, such as intellectual property royalty, network fee and management services agreements. In addition, we also rely upon intercompany loan repayments and other payments from our operating subsidiaries to meet any existing or future debt service and other obligations, a substantial portion of which are denominated in U.S. dollars. The ability of our operating subsidiaries to pay dividends or to make distributions or other payments to their parent companies or directly to us will depend on their respective operating results and may be restricted by, among other things, the laws of their respective jurisdictions of organization, regulatory requirements, agreements entered into by those operating subsidiaries and the covenants of any existing or future outstanding indebtedness that we or our subsidiaries may incur. For example, our VIE institutions generally are not permitted to pay dividends. Further, because most of our income is generated by our operating subsidiaries in non-U.S. dollar denominated currencies, our ability to service our U.S. dollar denominated debt obligations may be impacted by any strengthening of the U.S. dollar compared to the functional currencies of our operating subsidiaries.

Disruptions of the credit and equity markets worldwide may impede or prevent our access to the capital markets for additional funding to expand our business and may affect the availability or cost of borrowing under our existing senior secured credit facilities.

The credit and equity markets of both mature and developing economies have historically experienced extraordinary volatility, asset erosion and uncertainty, leading to governmental intervention

### **Table of Contents**

in the banking sector in the United States and abroad. If these market disruptions occur in the future, we may not be able to access the capital markets to obtain funding needed to refinance our existing indebtedness or expand our business. In addition, changes in the capital or other legal requirements applicable to commercial lenders may affect the availability or increase the cost of borrowing under our Senior Secured Credit Facilities. If we are unable to obtain needed capital on terms acceptable to us, we may need to limit our growth initiatives or take other actions that materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

### Failure to obtain additional capital in the future could materially adversely affect our ability to grow.

We believe that our cash flows from operations, cash, investments and borrowings under our multi-currency revolving credit facility will be adequate to fund our current operating plans for the foreseeable future. However, we may need additional debt or equity financing in order to finance our continued growth and to fund the put/call arrangements with certain minority stockholders. In addition, we may be required to buy additional interests in certain higher education institutions and redeem the shares of our Series A Preferred Stock at specified times in the future. The amount and timing of such additional financing will vary principally depending on the timing and size of acquisitions and new institution openings, the willingness of sellers to provide financing for future acquisitions and the cash flows from our operations. Given current global macro conditions, companies with emerging market exposure have been more affected by recent market volatility, and during the past year this has been reflected in the trading level of our Senior Notes, which have at various times traded at a significant discount to par. During the second quarter of 2015, one of the leading U.S. credit rating agencies downgraded our credit rating one notch and during the second quarter of 2016, another of the leading U.S. credit rating agencies downgraded our credit rating one notch. A significantly discounted trading price for our notes, as well as the reduced credit rating, could materially and adversely affect our ability to obtain additional debt financing in the future. To the extent that we require additional financing in the future and are unable to obtain such additional financing, we may not be able to fully implement our growth strategy.

#### Our variable rate debt exposes us to interest rate risk which could materially adversely affect our cash flow.

Borrowings under our Senior Secured Credit Facilities and certain local credit facilities bear interest at variable rates and other debt we incur also could be variable-rate debt. If market interest rates increase, variable-rate debt will create higher debt service requirements, which could materially adversely affect our cash flow. If these rates were to increase significantly, the risks related to our substantial debt would intensify. While we have and may in the future enter into agreements limiting our exposure to higher interest rates, any such agreements may not offer complete protection from this risk. Based on our outstanding variable-rate debt as of September 30, 2016, after giving effect to this offering and the application of the proceeds therefrom, and factoring in the impact of the derivatives and the interest rate floor in our Senior Secured Credit Facilities, an increase of 1% in interest rates would result in an increase in interest expense of approximately \$million on an annual basis

### Risks Relating to Investing in Our Class A Common Stock

# Our status as a public benefit corporation may not result in the benefits that we anticipate.

We are a public benefit corporation under Delaware law. As a public benefit corporation we are required to balance the financial interests of our stockholders with the best interests of those stakeholders materially affected by our conduct, including particularly those impacted by the specific benefit purpose relating to education set forth in our certificate of incorporation. In addition, there is no assurance that the expected positive impact from being a public benefit corporation will be realized. Accordingly, being a public benefit corporation and complying with our related obligations could negatively impact our ability to provide the highest possible return to our stockholders.

### **Table of Contents**

As a public benefit corporation, we are required to publicly disclose a report at least biennially on our overall public benefit performance and on our assessment of our success in achieving our specific public benefit purpose. If we are not timely or are unable to provide this report, or if the report is not viewed favorably by parties doing business with us or regulators or others reviewing our credentials, our reputation and status as a public benefit corporation may be harmed.

As a public benefit corporation, our focus on a specific public benefit purpose and producing a positive effect for society may negatively influence our financial performance.

As a public benefit corporation, since we do not have a fiduciary duty solely to our stockholders, we may take actions that we believe will benefit our students and the surrounding communities, even if those actions do not maximize our short- or medium-term financial results. While we believe that this designation and obligation will benefit the Company given the importance to our long-term success of our commitment to education, it could cause our board of directors to make decisions and take actions not in keeping with the short-term or more narrow interests of our stockholders. Any longer-term benefits may not materialize within the timeframe we expect or at all and may have an immediate negative effect. For example:

we may choose to revise our policies in ways that we believe will be beneficial to our students and their communities in the long term, even though the changes may be costly in the short- or medium-term;

we may take actions, such as modernizing campuses to provide students with the latest technology, even though these actions may be more costly than other alternatives;

we may be influenced to pursue programs and services to demonstrate our commitment to our students and communities even though there is no immediate return to our stockholders; or

in responding to a possible proposal to acquire the Company, our board of directors may be influenced by the interests of our employees, students, teachers and others whose interests may be different from the interests of our stockholders.

We may be unable or slow to realize the long-term benefits we expect from actions taken to benefit our students and communities in which we operate, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline.

### An active, liquid trading market for our Class A common stock may not develop or be sustained.

No public trading market currently exists for our Class A common stock. We cannot predict the extent to which investor interest in our company will lead to the development of a trading market on Nasdaq or elsewhere, or how active and liquid that market may become. If an active and liquid trading market does not develop or is not maintained, you may have difficulty selling any of our Class A common stock that you purchase. The initial public offering price for the shares will be determined by negotiations between us and the underwriters and may not be indicative of prices that will prevail in the open market following this offering. The market price of our Class A common stock may decline below the initial offering price, and you may be unable to sell your shares of our Class A common stock at or above the price you paid in this offering, or at all.

You will suffer immediate and substantial dilution in the net tangible book value of the shares of Class A common stock you purchase in this offering.

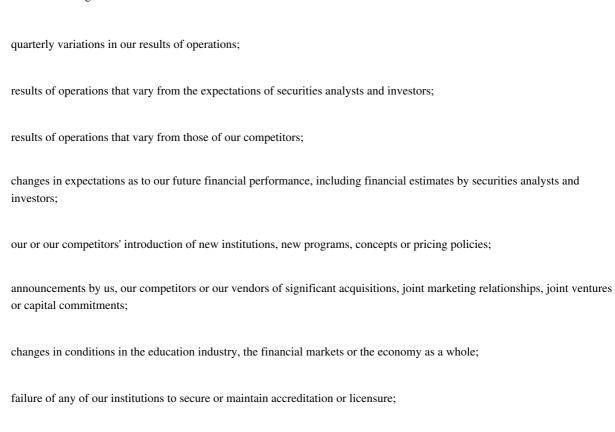
The initial public offering price of our Class A common stock is substantially higher than the net tangible book value per share of outstanding common stock prior to the completion of this offering. Based on our net tangible book value as of September 30, 2016 and upon the issuance and sale of

### **Table of Contents**

shares of Class A common stock by us at an initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, if you purchase our Class A common stock in this offering, you will pay more for your shares than the amounts paid by our existing stockholders for their shares and you will suffer immediate dilution of approximately \$ per share in net tangible book value after giving effect to the sale of shares of our Class A common stock in this offering at an initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We also have a large number of outstanding options to purchase Class B common stock with exercise prices that are below the estimated initial public offering price of our Class A common stock. In addition, shares of our Series A Preferred Stock are convertible, in certain circumstances, into shares of our Class A common stock. To the extent that these options are exercised or the shares of Series A Preferred Stock are converted, you will experience further dilution. See "Dilution."

### The price of our Class A common stock may be volatile, and you could lose all or part of your investment.

The trading price of our Class A common stock following this offering may fluctuate substantially and may be higher or lower than the initial public offering price. The trading price of our Class A common stock following this offering will depend on a number of factors, including those described in this "Risk Factors" section, many of which are beyond our control and may not be related to our operating performance. These fluctuations could cause you to lose all or part of your investment in our Class A common stock as you may be unable to sell your shares at or above the price you paid in this offering, or at all. Factors that could cause fluctuations in the trading price of our Class A common stock include the following:



announcements of regulatory or other investigations, adverse regulatory action by any regulatory body including those overseas or the DOE, state agencies or accrediting agencies, regulatory scrutiny of our operations or operations of our competitors or lawsuits filed against us or our competitors;

announcements by third parties of significant claims or proceedings against us;

changes in senior management or key personnel;
changes in our dividend policy;

### **Table of Contents**

adverse resolution of new or pending litigation against us;

issuances, exchanges or sales, or expected issuances, exchanges or sales of our capital stock; and

general domestic and international economic conditions.

In the past, following periods of market volatility, stockholders have instituted securities class action litigation. We may be the target of this type of litigation in the future. If we were to become involved in securities litigation, it could have a substantial cost and divert resources and the attention of our management team from our business regardless of the outcome of such litigation.

In addition, price volatility may be greater if the public float and trading volume of our Class A common stock is low. As a result, you may suffer a loss on your investment.

If we or our existing investors sell additional shares of our Class A common stock or shares of our Series A Preferred Stock are converted into shares of our Class A common stock after this offering, the market price of our Class A common stock could decline.

The market price of our Class A common stock could decline as a result of sales of a large number of shares of Class A common stock in the market after this offering, or the perception that such sales could occur. These sales, or the possibility that these sales may occur, also might make it more difficult for us to raise capital through future sales of equity securities at a time and at a price that we deem appropriate, or at all. After the completion of this offering, we will have shares of Class A common stock outstanding.

We, our directors and executive officers and holders of substantially all of our outstanding common stock (including Wengen and the IFC Investors) have agreed not to (i) offer, pledge, sell, contract to sell, sell any option or contract to purchase, purchase any option or contract to sell, grant any option, right or warrant to purchase, lend or otherwise transfer or dispose of, directly or indirectly, any shares of Class A common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of Class A common stock; (ii) file any registration statement with the SEC relating to the offering of any shares of Class A common stock or any securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for Class A common stock or (iii) enter into any swap or other arrangement that transfers to another, in whole or in part, any of the economic consequences of ownership of Class A common stock, without the consent of the representatives of the underwriters for a period of 180 days from the date of this prospectus, subject to certain exceptions. On an as converted basis, these shares will represent approximately % of our outstanding Class A common stock after this offering. Our Class A common stock that is issued upon conversion of our Class B common stock also may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act, depending on their holding period and subject to restrictions in the case of shares held by persons deemed to be our affiliates. As restrictions on resale end or if these stockholders exercise their registration rights, the market price of our stock could decline if the holders of restricted shares sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Registration Rights Agreement" and "Shares Eligible for Future Sale."

In addition, pursuant to the Note Exchange Agreements, we will exchange \$250.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes for shares of our Class A common stock. We expect the exchange to be completed within one year and one day after the consummation of this offering, subject to certain exceptions that could result in the exchange being completed prior to that time. The number of shares of Class A common stock issuable will equal 104.625% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes to be exchanged, or \$261.6 million, divided by \$\ \text{, the initial public offering price per share of Class A common stock in this offering. Assuming an initial public offering price of \$\ \text{ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and assuming the completion of the exchange transaction on the one-year anniversary of this offering,

### **Table of Contents**

we expect to issue an aggregate of shares of Class A common stock. The shares of Class A common stock issued upon completion of the exchange will not be subject to any lock up agreements and may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act, depending on their holding period and subject to restrictions in the case of shares held by persons deemed to be our affiliates. As restrictions on resale end, the market price of our Class A common stock could decline if the holders of restricted shares sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them.

In addition, the holders of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock may convert their shares of Series A Preferred Stock into shares of our Class A common stock within one year and one day after the consummation of this offering, subject to certain exceptions that could result in the holders being able to convert their shares of Series A Preferred Stock prior to that time. The number of shares of Class A common stock issuable upon conversion will depend upon, among other things, the number of shares of Class A common stock sold and the initial public offering price per share of Class A common stock in this offering. Assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and assuming the completion of the exchange transaction on the one-year anniversary of this offering, we expect to issue an aggregate of shares of Class A common stock. Depending on when and in what manner the shares of Series A Preferred Stock are converted, the shares of Class A common stock issued upon conversion may or may not be subject to any lock up agreements and may be sold pursuant to Rule 144 under the Securities Act, depending on their holding period and subject to restrictions in the case of shares held by persons deemed to be our affiliates. As restrictions on resale end, the market price of our Class A common stock could decline if the holders of restricted shares sell them or are perceived by the market as intending to sell them. For more information on our Series A Preferred Stock, see "Description of Capital Stock Preferred Stock Series A Preferred Stock."

As of September 30, 2016, after giving effect to the recapitalization of our existing common stock into an equivalent number of shares of our Class B common stock and the authorization of our Class A common stock, 533,203,887 shares of our Class B common stock were outstanding, in addition to 127,621 shares of Class B common stock that are subject to forfeiture and substantial restrictions on transfer (the "restricted shares"). Such amount excludes 21,729,753 shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding vested stock options under the 2007 Stock Incentive Plan (the "2007 Plan"), 367,496 shares of Class B common stock subject to outstanding unvested stock options under the 2007 Plan, 9,878,205 shares of Class B common stock issuable upon the exercise of outstanding vested stock options under the 2013 Long-Term Incentive Plan (the "2013 Plan"), 11,466,650 shares of Class B common stock subject to outstanding unvested stock options under the 2013 Plan, 5,186,486 shares of Class A common stock and/or Class B common stock reserved for future issuance under the 2013 Plan, 29,724 shares of Class B common stock reserved for future issuance under the Post-2004 DCP, shares of our Class B common stock issuable in connection with the stock-based DCPs, shares of Class B common stock issuable upon exercise of options to be granted to Mr. Becker at the consummation of this offering in exchange for the liquidation of certain of his Executive Profits Interests, in both cases assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and all shares of Class A common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series A Preferred Stock. See "Executive Compensation" for information relating to the terms of the restricted shares, the Post-2004 DCP, Mr. Becker's Executive DCP and Mr. Becker's Executive Profits Interests. All of our outstanding shares of Class B common stock (other than the restricted shares) will first become eligible for resale 180 days after the date of this prospectus. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our Class B common stock, which will automatically convert into Class A common stock upon sale, could cause the market price of our Class A common stock to decline.

### **Table of Contents**

Because we have no current plans to pay cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future, and our debt arrangements and the Series A Preferred Stock place certain restrictions on our ability to do so, you may not receive any return on investment unless you sell your Class A common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.

We may retain future earnings, if any, for future operation, expansion, debt repayment and the possible mandatory redemption of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock pursuant to the terms of the certificate of designations governing our Series A Preferred Stock (the "Certificate of Designations") and have no current plans to pay any cash dividends for the foreseeable future. Any decision to declare and pay dividends in the future will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on, among other things, our results of operations, financial condition, cash requirements, contractual restrictions, restrictions on dividends imposed by the Certificate of Designations and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant. In addition, our ability to pay dividends may be limited by covenants of any existing and future outstanding indebtedness we or our subsidiaries incur, including our Senior Secured Credit Facilities and the indenture governing our outstanding notes, and the terms of our Series A Preferred Stock. See "Description of Certain Indebtedness" For more information on our Series A Preferred Stock, see "Description of Capital Stock Preferred Stock Series A Preferred Stock." In addition, we are permitted under the terms of our debt instruments to incur additional indebtedness, which may restrict or prevent us from paying dividends on our common stock. Furthermore, our ability to declare and pay dividends may be limited by instruments governing future outstanding indebtedness we may incur. As a result, you may not receive any return on an investment in our Class A common stock unless you sell your Class A common stock for a price greater than that which you paid for it.

The dual class structure of our common stock as contained in our certificate of incorporation has the effect of concentrating voting control with those stockholders who held our stock prior to this offering, including Wengen and our executive officers, employees and directors and their affiliates, and limiting your ability to influence corporate matters.

Each share of our Class B common stock will be entitled to ten votes per share, and each share of our Class A common stock, which is the class of stock we are offering, has one vote per share. Stockholders who hold shares of Class B common stock, including Wengen, and our executive officers, employees and directors and their affiliates, will together hold approximately % of the voting power of our outstanding capital stock following this offering, and therefore will have significant influence over the management and affairs of the Company and control over all matters requiring stockholder approval, including election of directors and significant corporate transactions, such as a merger or other sale of our company or its assets, for the foreseeable future. Because of the 10-to-1 voting ratio between our Class B and Class A common stock, the holders of our Class B common stock collectively will continue to control a majority of the combined voting power of our common stock even when the shares of Class B common stock represent less than a majority of the outstanding shares of our Class A and Class B common stock. See "Description of Capital Stock."

The Wengen Investors will have control over our decisions to enter into any corporate transaction and the ability to prevent any transaction that requires stockholder approval regardless of whether others believe that the transaction is in our best interests. So long as the Wengen Investors continue to have an indirect interest in a majority of our outstanding Class B common stock, they will have the ability to control the vote in any election of directors. This concentrated control will limit your ability to influence corporate matters for the foreseeable future and, as a result, the market price of our Class A common stock could be materially adversely affected. In addition, pursuant to a securityholders' agreement with Wengen that we expect to enter into upon the consummation of this offering, certain of the Wengen Investors will have a consent right over certain significant corporate

### Table of Contents

actions and certain rights to appoint directors to our board of directors and its committees. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Agreements with Wengen."

In addition, the Wengen Investors are in the business of making or advising on investments in companies and may hold, and may from time to time in the future acquire, interests in or provide advice to businesses that directly or indirectly compete with certain portions of our business or are suppliers or customers of ours.

The Certificate of Designations governing the terms of our Series A Preferred Stock contains rights and privileges that may adversely affect the holders of our Class A common stock, and, if we are unable to redeem the shares of Series A Preferred Stock when required, the holders of the shares of Series A Preferred Stock could take control of our board of directors and force a sale of the Company.

So long as there are shares of Series A Preferred Stock outstanding, the holders of such security are entitled to an annual dividends and have seniority upon any distribution of the Company's cash and other assets. The holders of Series A Preferred Stock also have veto power over certain corporate matters, such as (i) amending or repealing any provision of our certificate of incorporation or bylaws that would adversely affect the rights, preferences, privileges or voting powers of the Series A Preferred Stock, including any amendment that would increase or decrease the authorized number of shares of Series A Preferred Stock, (ii) if it is not a follow-on public offering after this offering in which the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock receive net proceeds not less than the Priority Amount, the first public offering of our common stock following a QPO (as defined below) or an initial public offering that is not a QPO, and (iii) any proposed initial public offering that is not a QPO. The holders of shares of the Series A Preferred Stock may have interests adverse to holders of our Class A common stock and the exercise of such rights may have a negative impact on the value of Class A common stock or the amount of cash or other assets the holders of our common stock may receive in connection with a distribution or merger, consolidation or share exchange.

In addition, if we fail to redeem the shares of Series A Preferred Stock when required after the fifth anniversary of the issue date, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock are entitled to appoint two members to our board of directors and the dividend rate increases to 18.0% per annum. For a period of 120 days following the appointment of such directors, we must work in good faith with the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock to structure a mutually agreeable capital fundraising transaction to redeem the then outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock. If, after such 120 day period, any shares of Series A Preferred Stock remain outstanding, the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock may nominate a number of individuals to our board of directors such that after such nomination the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock control a majority of our board of directors and, after which, the holders of Series A Preferred Stock may cause a sale of the Company and/or cause the Company to raise debt or equity capital in an amount sufficient to redeem the remaining outstanding shares of Series A Preferred Stock.

Following Closing, and so long as the shares of Series A Preferred Stock are outstanding, we will be subject to certain financial covenants relating to total net leverage and trailing 12 months revenue and Adjusted EBITDA (as defined in the Stockholders Agreement). Failure by the Company to satisfy these covenants would result in the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock obtaining certain remedies, including (i) the ability to appoint an individual to advise the board of directors on improving the Company's growth and profitability and (ii) consent to (A) the incurrence of additional indebtedness and acquisitions of assets and (B) the establishment of new schools by the Company. In addition, we would be required to implement a one-time cost reduction program.

For more information on our Series A Preferred Stock, see "Description of Capital Stock Preferred Stock Series A Preferred Stock."

### **Table of Contents**

We will incur increased costs as a result of being a public company, and the requirements of being a public company may divert management's attention from our business and materially adversely affect our financial results.

As a public company, we will be subject to a number of additional requirements, including the reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Consumer Protection Act of 2010 and the Nasdaq listing standards. These requirements will cause us to incur increased costs and might place a strain on our systems and resources. The Exchange Act requires, among other things, that we file annual, quarterly and current reports with respect to our business and financial condition. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act requires, among other things, that we maintain effective disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting. In order to maintain and improve the effectiveness of our disclosure controls and procedures and internal control over financial reporting, significant resources and management oversight will be required. As a result, our management's attention might be diverted from other business concerns, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. We may not be successful in implementing these requirements and implementing them could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition. Furthermore, we might not be able to retain our independent directors or attract new independent directors for our committees.

In addition, the need to establish the corporate infrastructure demanded of a public company may direct management's attention, from implementing our business strategy, which could prevent us from improving our business, financial condition and results of operations. We have made, and will continue to make, changes to our internal controls, including information technology controls, and procedures for financial reporting and accounting systems to meet our reporting obligations as a public company. However, the measures we take may not be sufficient to satisfy our obligations as a public company. If we do not continue to develop and implement the right processes and tools to manage our changing enterprise and maintain our culture, our ability to compete successfully and achieve our business objectives could be impaired, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, we cannot predict or estimate the amount of additional costs we may incur to comply with these requirements. We anticipate that these costs will materially increase our general and administrative expenses.

We are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq rules and, as a result, will qualify for, and intend to rely on, exemptions from certain corporate governance requirements. You will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to such requirements.

After completion of this offering, Wengen will continue to control a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common stock. As a result, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq corporate governance standards. Under these rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain corporate governance requirements, including:

the requirement that a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors;

the requirement that we have a nominating/corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities;

### **Table of Contents**

the requirement that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and

the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating/corporate governance and compensation committees.

Following this offering, we intend to utilize these exemptions. As a result, we will not have a majority of independent directors, our nominating/corporate governance committee and compensation committee will not consist entirely of independent directors and such committees will not be subject to annual performance evaluations. See "Management." Accordingly, for so long as we are a "controlled company," you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the corporate governance requirements of Nasdaq.

Provisions in our certificate of incorporation, Certificate of Designations and bylaws and the Delaware General Corporation Law could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire us and could discourage a takeover and adversely affect the holders of our Class A common stock.

Provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law could discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control of the Company, even if such change in control would be beneficial to the holders of our Class A common stock. These provisions include:

the dual class structure of our common stock;

authorizing the issuance of "blank check" preferred stock that could be issued by our board of directors to increase the number of outstanding shares and thwart a takeover attempt;

prohibiting the use of cumulative voting for the election of directors;

as a public benefit corporation, requiring a two-thirds majority vote of the outstanding stock to effect a non-cash merger with an entity that is not a public benefit corporation with an identical public benefit;

limiting the ability of stockholders to call special meetings or amend our bylaws;

following the conversion of all of our Class B common stock into Class A common stock, requiring all stockholder actions to be taken at a meeting of our stockholders;

establishing advance notice and duration of ownership requirements for nominations for election to the board of directors or for proposing matters that can be acted upon by stockholders at stockholder meetings; and

certain protective provisions in favor of the holders of Series A Preferred Stock.

These provisions could also discourage proxy contests and make it more difficult for you and other stockholders to elect directors of your choosing and cause us to take other corporate actions you desire. In addition, because our board of directors is responsible for appointing the members of our management team, these provisions could in turn affect any attempt by our stockholders to replace current members of our management team.

In addition, the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL"), to which we are subject, prohibits us, except under specified circumstances, from engaging in any mergers, significant sales of stock or assets or business combinations with any stockholder or group of

stockholders who owns at least 15% of our common stock.

### **Table of Contents**

We may issue additional shares of preferred stock in the future, which could make it difficult for another company to acquire us or could otherwise adversely affect holders of our Class A common stock, which could depress the price of our Class A common stock.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will authorize us to issue one or more additional series of preferred stock. Our board of directors will have the authority to determine the preferences, limitations and relative rights of any additional shares of preferred stock and to fix the number of shares constituting any series and the designation of such series, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. Our additional series of preferred stock could be issued with voting, liquidation, dividend and other rights superior to the rights of our Class A common stock. The potential issuance of an additional series of preferred stock may delay or prevent a change in control of us, discourage bids for our Class A common stock at a premium to the market price, and materially adversely affect the market price and the voting and other rights of the holders of our Class A common stock.

The provision of our certificate of incorporation requiring exclusive venue in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware for certain types of lawsuits may have the effect of discouraging lawsuits against our directors and officers.

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation will require, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that (a) any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf, (b) any action asserting a claim of breach of a fiduciary duty owed by any of our directors, officers or other employees to us or our stockholders, (c) any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to any provision of the DGCL or our amended and restated certificate of incorporation or the bylaws or (d) any action asserting a claim against us governed by the internal affairs doctrine will have to be brought only in the Court of Chancery in the State of Delaware. Any person or entity purchasing or otherwise acquiring any interest in shares of our capital stock is deemed to have notice of and to have consented to the provisions of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation described above. This choice of forum provision many limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or any of our directors, officers, other employees or stockholders, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provision contained in our certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

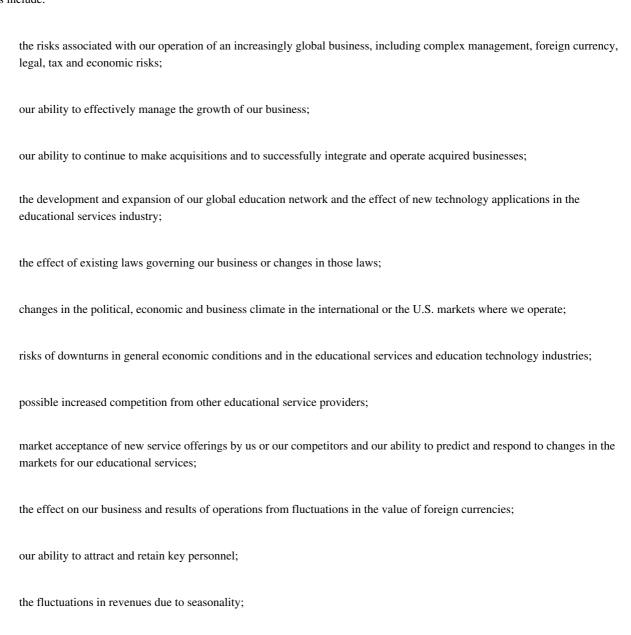
If securities analysts do not publish research or reports about our business or if they publish unfavorable commentary about us or our industry or downgrade our Class A common stock, the trading price of our Class A common stock could decline.

We expect that the trading price for our Class A common stock will be affected by any research or reports that securities analysts publish about us or our business. If one or more of the analysts who may elect to cover us or our business downgrade their evaluations of our Class A common stock, the price of our Class A common stock would likely decline. We may be unable or slow to attract research coverage and if one or more analysts cease coverage of our company, we could lose visibility in the market for our Class A common stock, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline.

### **Table of Contents**

### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of the federal securities laws, which involve risks and uncertainties. You can identify forward-looking statements because they contain words such as "believes," "expects," "may," "will," "should," "seeks," "approximately," "intends," "plans," "estimates" or "anticipates" or similar expressions that concern our strategy, plans or intentions. All statements we make relating to estimated and projected earnings, costs, expenditures, cash flows, growth rates and financial results are forward-looking statements. In addition, we, through our senior management, from time to time make forward-looking public statements concerning our expected future operations and performance and other developments. All of these forward-looking statements are subject to risks and uncertainties that may change at any time, and, therefore, our actual results may differ materially from those we expected. We derive most of our forward-looking statements from our operating budgets and forecasts, which are based upon many detailed assumptions. While we believe that our assumptions are reasonable, we caution that it is very difficult to predict the impact of known factors, and, of course, it is impossible for us to anticipate all factors that could affect our actual results. Important factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from our expectations are disclosed under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus, including, without limitation, in conjunction with the forward-looking statements included in this prospectus. All subsequent written and oral forward-looking statements attributable to us, or persons acting on our behalf, are expressly qualified in their entirety by the factors discussed in this prospectus. Some of the factors that we believe could affect our results include:



our ability to generate anticipated savings from our EiP program or our SSOs;

our ability to maintain proper and effective internal controls or remediate any of our current material weaknesses necessary to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis;

91

### Table of Contents

our focus on a specific public benefit purpose and producing a positive effect for society may negatively influence our financial performance; and

the future trading prices of our Class A common stock and the impact of any securities analysts' reports on these prices.

We caution you that the foregoing list of important factors may not contain all of the material factors that are important to you. In addition, in light of these risks and uncertainties, the matters referred to in the forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus may not in fact occur. We undertake no obligation to publicly update or revise any forward-looking statement as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as otherwise required by law.

### **Table of Contents**

### **USE OF PROCEEDS**

We estimate that our net proceeds from the sale of shares of our Class A common stock being offered by us pursuant to this prospectus at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, will be approximately \$ million. A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from the offering by approximately \$ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, an increase or decrease of one million shares in the number of shares of Class A common stock offered by us would increase or decrease the net proceeds to us from this offering by approximately \$ million, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to repay certain of our outstanding indebtedness and for general corporate purposes, which may include working capital.

### **Table of Contents**

### DIVIDEND POLICY

We expect to retain our future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business. The terms of our senior secured credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facilities, the indenture governing our outstanding Senior Notes and the Certificate of Designations governing our Series A Preferred Stock limit our ability to pay cash dividends in certain circumstances. Furthermore, if we are in default under the senior secured credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facilities or the indenture governing our outstanding Senior Notes, our ability to pay cash dividends will be limited in the absence of a waiver of that default or an amendment to such agreement or such indenture. In addition, our ability to pay cash dividends on shares of our Class A common stock may be limited by restrictions on our ability to obtain sufficient funds through dividends from our subsidiaries. For more information on our senior secured credit agreement governing our Senior Secured Credit Facilities and the indenture governing our outstanding Senior Notes, see "Description of Certain Indebtedness" and for more information on our Series A Preferred Stock, see "Description of Capital Stock Preferred Stock Series A Preferred Stock." Subject to the foregoing, the payment of cash dividends in the future, if any, will be at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend upon such factors as earnings levels, capital requirements, our overall financial condition and any other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors.

We made cash distributions on our common stock in an aggregate amount of \$19.0 million, \$5.3 million and \$22.9 million in 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

### **Table of Contents**

### **CAPITALIZATION**

The following table shows our cash and cash equivalents and our capitalization as of September 30, 2016 on:

an actual basis;

an adjusted basis giving effect to the issuance of the Series A Preferred Stock and the application of the net proceeds therefrom; and

an as further adjusted basis giving effect to the issuance of Class A common stock in this offering and the application of the net proceeds from this offering as described under "Use of Proceeds." Does not reflect the anticipated exchange of \$250.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes for shares of Class A common stock within one year and one day following completion of this offering pursuant to the Note Exchange Agreements. See "Summary Recent Developments Senior Note Exchange Transaction."

You should read this table together with "Use of Proceeds," "Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

		<b>A</b> 6	of September 30	2016
		AS	of September 30	As Further
	A	ctual	As Adjusted	Adjusted(1)
		(Dol	llar amounts in n	nillions)
		,	(unaudited)	,
Cash and cash equivalents (includes VIE amounts of \$164.9 million)	\$	481.5	(unaudited)	\$
Cash and cash equivalents (includes VIE amounts of \$104.9 million)	Ф	401.3	Φ	Φ
Indebtedness				
Senior Secured Credit Facilities:				
Multi-currency revolving credit facility(2)	\$	160.0	\$	\$
Term loan facilities(3)		1,501.7		
Senior Notes due 2019(4)		1,376.7		
Other debt, including seller notes(5)		1,251.7		
Total debt		4,290.1		
Convertible Redeemable Preferred Stock, Series A, \$0.001 par value; no shares authorized, issued and		.,_,		
outstanding, actual; 512,000 shares authorized, 400,000 shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted and as				
further adjusted				
Stockholders' equity				
Preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 50,000,000 shares authorized, no shares issued and outstanding, actual,				
as adjusted and as further adjusted				
Class A common stock, \$0.001 par value: no shares authorized, issued and outstanding,				
actual; shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted and shares issued				
and outstanding, as further adjusted				
Class B common stock, \$0.001 par value: no shares authorized, issued and outstanding,				
actual; shares authorized, shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted and as further adjusted				
Common stock, \$0.001 par value: 700,000,000 shares authorized, 533,203,887 shares issued and				
outstanding, actual; no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, as adjusted and as further adjusted		0.5		
Additional paid-in capital		2,714.2		
Accumulated other comprehensive loss		(984.2)		
Accumulated deficit		(1,079.0)		
Total Laureate Education, Inc. stockholders' equity(6)		651.5		

Total capitalization \$ 4,941.6 \$ \$

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease the amount of as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total Laureate Education, Inc. stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ million, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated

95

(1)

### **Table of Contents**

offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, an increase or decrease of one million shares in the number of shares of Class A common stock offered by us would increase or decrease cash and cash equivalents, additional paid-in capital, total Laureate Education, Inc. stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$\frac{million}{million}\$, assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

- (2)

  Consists of a \$325.0 million senior secured multi-currency revolving credit facility with a maturity date of June 2019. As of September 30, 2016, we had borrowed \$160.0 million and had \$0.9 million of outstanding letters of credit which decrease availability, and as such, we had \$164.1 million of availability under this facility. See "Description of Certain Indebtedness."
- (3) As of September 30, 2016, consists of a \$282.6 million term loan with a maturity date of June 2018 and a \$1,219.1 million term loan with a maturity date of March 2021. See "Description of Certain Indebtedness."
- Pursuant to the Note Exchange Agreements, within 60 days after the consummation of this offering, the Existing Holders may require us to repurchase up to an additional \$62.5 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes at the redemption price set forth in the indenture governing the Senior Notes that is applicable as of the date of pricing of this offering, plus accrued and unpaid interest and special interest. See "Prospectus Summary Recent Developments" Senior Note Exchange Agreement."
- (5)

  Consists of \$259.7 million in capital lease obligations (including sale-leaseback financings), \$706.6 million in notes payable, \$220.7 million in seller notes and \$64.7 million in borrowings against lines of credit. See "Description of Certain Indebtedness" Other Debt."
- (6) Excludes redeemable noncontrolling interests and equity of \$21.4 million, which are located between liabilities and equity on the September 30, 2016 consolidated balance sheet included elsewhere in this prospectus.

### **Table of Contents**

### **DILUTION**

If you invest in our Class A common stock, your investment will be diluted immediately to the extent of the difference between the public offering price per share of our Class A common stock and the net tangible book value per share of our Class A and Class B common stock after this offering. Our net tangible book value as of September 30, 2016 was a deficit of approximately \$2.7 billion, or \$(5.03) per share of Class A and Class B common stock. Net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets, less our total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of Class A and Class B common stock outstanding as of September 30, 2016. Total tangible assets represents total assets reduced by goodwill, tradenames, and other intangible assets, net.

Net tangible book value dilution per share to new investors represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of shares of Class A common stock in this offering and the net tangible book value per share of Class A and Class B common stock immediately after the completion of this offering. After giving effect to our sale of shares of Class A common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our net tangible book value as of September 30, 2016 would have been \$ million, or \$ per share. This represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$ per share to existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$ per share to investors purchasing Class A common stock in this offering, as illustrated in the following table:

Assumed initial public offering price per share of Class A common stock	\$
Net tangible book value per share as of September 30, 2016	\$
Increase per share attributable to this offering	\$
Net tangible book value per share, as adjusted to give effect to this offering	\$
Dilution per share to new investors	\$

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease our as adjusted net tangible book value per share by \$ , assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, an increase or decrease of one million shares in the number of shares of Class A common stock offered by us would increase or decrease our as adjusted net tangible book value per share by \$ , assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares of our Class A common stock in full, the as adjusted net tangible book value per share would be \$ per share, the increase in net tangible book value per share to existing stockholders would be \$ per share and the dilution per share to new investors purchasing shares in this offering would be \$ per share.

The following table presents, on a pro forma basis as of September 30, 2016, after giving effect to the sale of shares of Class A common stock and the recapitalization of all of our common stock into shares of Class B common stock immediately prior to the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, the differences between the existing stockholders and the

### **Table of Contents**

purchasers of shares in this offering with respect to the number of shares purchased from us, the total consideration paid and the average price paid per share:

	Shares P	urchased	To Consid	tal eration	Average Price Per
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	Share
Existing stockholders		%	\$	%	\$
New investors		%	\$	%	\$
Total		100.0%	\$	100.0%	\$

A \$1.00 increase or decrease in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, would increase or decrease total consideration paid by new investors by \$ , total consideration paid by all stockholders by \$ and the average price per share paid by all stockholders by \$ , in each case assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, an increase or decrease of one million shares in the number of shares of Class A common stock offered by us would increase or decrease total consideration paid by new investors by \$ , total consideration paid by all stockholders by \$ , in each case assuming the assumed initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

To the extent that any outstanding options are exercised, new investors will experience further dilution. If all of these options were exercised, then our existing stockholders, including the holders of these options, would own % and our new investors would own % of the total number of shares of our Class A and Class B common stock outstanding upon the closing of this offering. The net tangible book value per share after this offering would be \$ , causing dilution to new investors of \$ per share.

The above tables do not reflect any shares of our Class A Common Stock issued upon exchange for the Senior Notes or upon conversion of shares of our Series A Preferred Stock.

#### SELECTED HISTORICAL CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL AND OTHER DATA

Set forth below are selected consolidated financial data of Laureate Education, Inc., at the dates and for the periods indicated. The selected historical statements of operations data and statements of cash flows data for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 and balance sheet data as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 have been derived from our historical audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected historical statements of operations data and statements of cash flows data for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2012 and 2011 and balance sheet data as of December 31, 2013, 2012 and 2011 have been derived from our historical audited consolidated financial statements not included in this prospectus. The unaudited historical consolidated statement of operations data and statement of cash flows data for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 and the unaudited consolidated balance sheet data as of September 30, 2016 have been derived from our historical unaudited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have prepared the unaudited financial information on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and have included, in our opinion, all adjustments that we consider necessary for a fair presentation of the financial information set forth in those statements. The segment data reflects the operating segment change discussed in the section entitled "Presentation of Financial Information." Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of our future results. The data should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements, related notes, and other financial information included therein. See accompanying historical financial statements of FMU Group and Sociedade Educacional Sul-Rio-Grandense Ltda., as well as the pro forma financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, which are included because these two acquisitions met the significance thresholds of Rule 3

The selected historical consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Nine M Ended Sep			Fiscal Year	r Ended Decen	ıber 31,	
(Dollar amounts in thousands)	2016	2015	2015	2014	2013	2012	2011
	(unau						
Consolidated Statements of Operations:	(unuu	uricu)					
Revenues	\$ 3,068,299	\$ 3,141,156	\$ 4,291,659	\$ 4,414,682 \$	3,913,881	3,567,117	3,370,350
Costs and expenses:							
Direct costs	2,697,820	2,795,027	3,760,016	3,838,179	3,418,449	3,148,530	2,943,732
General and administrative expenses	158,566	134,103	194,686	151,215	141,197	110,078	101,383
Loss on impairment of assets				125,788	33,582	58,329	108,467
Operating income	211,913	212,026	336,957	299,500	320,653	250,180	216,768
Interest income	13,305	9,924	13,328	21,822	21,805	19,467	20,020
Interest expense	(314,383)	(300,145)	(398,042)	(385,754)	(350,196)	(307,728)	(276,943)
Loss on debt extinguishment	(17,363)	(1,263)	(1,263)	(22,984)	(1,361)	(4,421)	(3,755)
(Loss) gain on derivatives	(8,235)	(2,618)	(2,607)	(3,101)	6,631	(63,234)	15,242
Settlement of stockholders litigation(1)							(10,000)
Loss from regulatory changes(2)						(43,716)	
Other (expense) income, net	(964)	1,268	195	(1,184)	7,499	(5,533)	5,194
Foreign currency exchange gain (loss), net	80,263	(139,416)	(149,178)	(109,970)	(3,102)	14,401	(32,424)
Gain on sale of subisidaries, net(3)	398,412						
Income (loss) from continuing operations before							
income taxes and equity in net income (loss) of							
affiliates	362,948	(220,224)	(200,610)	(201,671)	1,929	(140,584)	(65,898)
Income tax (expense) benefit	(35,246)	(81,587)	(117,730)	39,060	(91,246)	(68,061)	(50,230)
Equity in net income (loss) of affiliates, net of tax	20	2,106	2,495	158	(905)	(8,702)	(1,392)
Income (loss) from continuing operations	327,722	(299,705)	(315,845)	(162,453)	(90,222)	(217,347)	(117,520)
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax		` ' '		` ' '			
of \$0, \$0, \$0, \$0, \$0, \$787 and \$1,089, respectively					796	4,384	3,215
Gain on sales of discontinued operations, net of tax of						ĺ	ĺ
\$0, \$0, \$0, \$0, \$1,864, \$179 and \$0, respectively					4,350	3,308	
Net income (loss)	327,722	(299,705)	(315,845)	(162,453)	(85,076)	(209,655)	(114,305)
Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	2,817	124	(403)	4,162	15,398	8,597	9,120

Net income	(loss) attribu	table to Lai	ireate

**Education, Inc.** \$ 330,539 \$ (299,581) \$ (316,248) \$ (158,291) \$ (69,678) \$ (201,058) \$ (105,185)

# Table of Contents

Nine Months Ended September 30,									Fiscal Year Ended December 31,							
(Dollar amounts in thousands)		2016	1.4	2015		2015		2014		2013		2012		2011		
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows:		(unau	an	ea)												
Net cash provided by operating activities of																
continuing operations	\$	195,970	\$	220,295	\$	170,486	\$	269,156	\$	277,202	\$	245,653	\$	341,069		
Net cash provided by (used in) investing		202 220		(41.204)		(172 (42)		(400 101)		(000,002)		(452.747)		(405 505)		
activities of continuing operations  Net cash (used in) provided by financing		392,330		(41,324)		(173,642)		(489,181)		(899,083)		(453,747)		(405,585)		
activities of continuing operations		(572,684)		12,056		34,424		172,586		756,663		124,825		155,483		
Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities of discontinued operations  Net cash used in investing activities of										344		(6,190)		4,861		
discontinued operations												(149)		(2,321)		
Net cash provided by (used in) discontinued operations										344		(6,339)		2,540		
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash		7,182		(34,221)		(34,179)		(50,877)		(12,531)		2,712		(21,619)		
Business acquisitions, net of cash acquired Payments of contingent consideration for				(6,705)		(6,705)		(287,945)		(177,550)		203		(22,301)		
acquisitions						(1,275)				(5,674)						
Segment Data:																
Revenues:																
LatAm	\$	1.738.315	\$	1,775,287	\$	2,415,641	\$	2,532,451	\$	2.340.867	\$	2,135,176	\$	2.009,151		
Europe	-	331,754	_	321,081	_	486,235	7	533,862	7	501,398	_	461,322	-	440,362		
AMEA		309,874		312,928		422,134		405,555		202,251		165,245		144,970		
GPS		697,872		737,914		979,920		954,494		872,426		820,270		782,786		
Corporate		(9,516)		(6,054)		(12,271)		(11,680)		(3,061)		(14,896)		(6,919)		
Total revenues	\$	3,068,299	\$	3,141,156	\$	4,291,659	\$	4,414,682	\$	3,913,881	\$	3,567,117	\$	3,370,350		
Adjusted EBITDA(4):																
LatAm	\$	329,440	\$	323,143	\$	463,691	\$	541,975	\$	466,664	\$	380,254	\$	413,722		
Europe		25,735		23,630		78,439		72,777		72,745		71,960		57,596		
AMEA		36,346		37,823		49,869		30,130		(4,843)		(5,990)		(13,389)		
GPS		189,496		175,150		226,804		222,998		205,581		192,944		204,367		
Corporate		(100,255)		(83,881)		(115,395)		(94,355)		(93,675)		(92,135)		(86,277)		
Total Adjusted EBITDA(4)	\$	480,762	\$	475,865	\$	703,408	\$	773,525	\$	646,472	\$	547,033	\$	576,019		
Other Data:																
Total enrollments (rounded to the nearest thousand):																
LatAm		834,000		809,000		794,000		752,000		617,000		559,000		509,000		
Europe		54,000		53,000		62,000		53,000		49,000		43,000		42,000		
AMÉA		86,000		83,000		84,000		77,000		61,000		45,000		42,000		
GPS		73,000		81,000		81,000		77,000		76,000		74,000		69,000		
Total		1,047,000		1,026,000		1,021,000		959,000		803,000		721,000		662,000		

Edgar Filing: LAUREATE EDUCATION, INC. - Form S-1/A

New enrollments (rounded to the nearest							
hundred):							
LatAm	389,400	384,600	393,200	344,700	315,400	300,700	266,200
Europe	8,900	9,600	25,400	21,400	19,600	17,500	16,400
AMEA	38,300	39,300	42,800	42,500	21,000	18,100	15,600
GPS	33,200	33,800	43,200	41,000	39,000	40,100	38,700
Total	469,800	467.300	504,600	449,600	395,000	376.400	336,900

### **Table of Contents**

(4)

	As of September 30, As of December 31,										
(Dollar amounts in thousands)		2016		2015		2014		2013	2012		2011
Consolidated Balance Sheets:											
Cash and cash equivalents	\$	481,471	\$	458,673	\$	461,584	\$	559,900	\$ 427,305	\$	511,049
Restricted cash and investments(5)		176,235		160,585		149,438		361,832	130,953		101,173
Net working capital (deficit) (including cash and cash											
equivalents)		(314,099)		(412,499)		(515,877)		(205,692)	(363,050)		(308,696)
Property and equipment, net		2,177,596		2,290,900		2,514,319		2,656,726	2,353,014		2,108,438
Goodwill		2,009,278		2,115,897		2,469,795		2,376,678	2,301,138		2,229,485
Tradenames		1,325,613		1,361,125		1,461,762		1,519,737	1,526,339		1,553,984
Other intangible assets, net		51,084		52,197		93,064		29,973	14,915		31,164
Total assets		7,508,457		7,439,116		8,358,124		8,356,675	7,680,047		7,330,706
Total debt, including due to shareholders of acquired											
companies(6)		4,242,255		4,698,007		4,734,834		4,401,461	3,608,509		3,391,271
Deferred compensation		31,804		32,343		115,575		188,394	182,119		173,175
Total liabilities, excluding debt, due to shareholders											
of acquired companies and derivative instruments		2,548,387		2,313,923		2,498,611		2,350,067	2,284,464		2,086,055
Redeemable noncontrolling interests and equity		21,365		51,746		43,876		42,165	53,225		70,518
Total Laureate Education, Inc. stockholders' equity		651,530		324,759		1,017,068		1,465,755	1,596,097		1,701,965

- (1)

  Represents a \$10.0 million expense in connection with the settlement of stockholder litigation in 2011 related to our leveraged buyout in 2007.
- (2) Represents a loss of \$43.7 million from regulatory changes resulting from the deconsolidation of UDLA Ecuador at the end of the third quarter of 2012.
- (3)

  Represents a gain of approximately \$249.1 million, subject to certain adjustments, resulting from the Swiss Institution Sale that closed on June 14, 2016, and a gain of approximately \$149.0 million, subject to certain adjustments, resulting from the French Institution Sale that closed on July 20, 2016.
- We define Adjusted EBITDA as net loss, *before* gain on sales of discontinued operations, net of tax, income from discontinued operations, net of tax, equity in net (income) loss of affiliates, net of tax, income tax expense (benefit), gain on sale of subsidiaries, net, foreign currency exchange loss (income), net, other (income) expense, net, settlement of stockholders litigation (for 2011), loss from regulatory changes (for 2012), loss (gain) on derivatives, loss on debt extinguishment, interest expense and interest income, *plus* depreciation and amortization, stock-based compensation expense, loss on impairment of assets and expenses related to implementation of our EiP initiative. When we review Adjusted EBITDA on a segment basis, we exclude inter-segment revenues and expenses that eliminate in consolidation. Adjusted EBITDA is used in addition to and in conjunction with results presented in accordance with GAAP and should not be relied upon to the exclusion of GAAP financial measures.

We have included Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus because it is a key measure used by our management and board of directors to understand and evaluate our core operating performance and trends, to prepare and approve our annual budget and to develop short-and long-term operational plans. In particular, the exclusion of certain expenses in calculating Adjusted EBITDA can provide a useful measure for period-to-period comparisons of our core business. Additionally, Adjusted EBITDA is a key input used by the compensation committee of our board of directors and our Chief Executive Officer in connection with the payment of incentive compensation to our executive officers and other members of our management team. Accordingly, we believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides useful information to investors and others in understanding and evaluating our operating results in the same manner as our management and board of directors.

Our use of Adjusted EBITDA has limitations as an analytical tool, and you should not consider it in isolation or as a substitute for analysis of our results as reported under GAAP. Some of these limitations are:

although depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, the assets being depreciated and amortized may have to be replaced in the future, and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect cash capital expenditure requirements for such replacements or for new capital expenditure requirements;

Adjusted EBITDA does not include impairment charges on long-lived assets;

Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs;

101

### **Table of Contents**

Adjusted EBITDA does not consider the potentially dilutive impact of equity-based compensation;

Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect expenses related to implementation of our EiP program to optimize and standardize our processes; and

Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect tax payments that may represent a reduction in cash available to us.

Other companies may calculate Adjusted EBITDA differently than the way we do, limiting the usefulness of these items as comparative measures. We believe that the inclusion of Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus is appropriate to provide additional information to investors about our business. While management believes that these measures provide useful information to investors, the SEC may require that Adjusted EBITDA be presented differently or not at all in filings made with the SEC.

Because of these limitations, you should consider Adjusted EBITDA alongside other financial performance measures, including various cash flow metrics, net loss and our other GAAP results. The following unaudited table sets forth a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net loss for the periods indicated:

Nine Months

	En	ded												
	Septem	ıber	30,		Fiscal Ye	ar I	Ended Dece	December 31,						
(Dollar amounts in thousands)	2016		2015	2015	2014		2013		2012		2011			
	(unau	dite	d)											
Net income (loss)	\$ 327,722	\$	(299,705)	\$ (315,845)	\$ (162,453)	\$	(85,076)	\$	(209,655)	\$	(114,305)			
Plus:														
Gain on sales of discontinued														
operations, net of tax							(4,350)		(3,308)					
Income from discontinued														
operations, net of tax							(796)		(4,384)		(3,215)			
Income (loss) from continuing														
operations	327,722		(299,705)	(315,845)	(162,453)		(90,222)		(217,347)		(117,520)			
Plus:														
Equity in net (income) loss of														
affiliates, net of tax	(20)		(2,106)	(2,495)	(158)		905		8,702		1,392			
Income tax expense (benefit)	35,246		81,587	117,730	(39,060)		91,246		68,061		50,230			
Income (loss) from continuing														
operations before income taxes and														
equity in net (income) loss of														
affiliates	362,948		(220,224)	(200,610)	(201,671)		1,929		(140,584)		(65,898)			
Plus:														
Settlement of stockholders											10.000			
litigation(a)									42.716		10,000			
Loss from regulatory changes(b)	(209 412)								43,716					
Gain on sale of subsidiaries, net(c) Foreign currency exchange (income)	(398,412)													
loss, net	(80,263)		139,416	149,178	109,970		3,102		(14,401)		32,424			
Other expense (income), net	964		(1,268)	(195)	1,184		(7,499)		5,533		(5,194)			
Loss (gain) on derivatives	8,235		2,618	2,607	3,101		(6,631)		63,234		(3,1)4) $(15,242)$			
Loss on debt extinguishment	17,363		1,263	1,263	22,984		1,361		4,421		3,755			
Interest expense	314,383		300,145	398,042	385,754		350,196		307,728		276,943			
Interest income	(13,305)		(9,924)	(13,328)	(21,822)		(21,805)		(19,467)		(20,020)			
	(10,000)		(2,221)	(10,020)	(21,022)		(21,000)		(17,101)		(20,020)			

Operating income	211,913	212,026	336,957	299,500	320,653	250,180	216,768
Plus:							
Depreciation and amortization							
expense	202,735	209,390	282,946	288,331	242,725	221,235	228,678
EBITDA	414,648	421,416	619,903	587,831	563,378	471,415	445,446
Plus:							
Stock-based compensation							
expense(d)	28,939	27,222	39,021	49,190	49,512	17,289	22,106
Loss on impairment of assets(e)				125,788	33,582	58,329	108,467
EiP expenses(f)	37,175	27,227	44,484	10,716			
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 480,762	\$ 475,865	\$ 703,408	\$ 773,525	\$ 646,472	\$ 547,033	\$ 576,019

(a) See footnote (1) above.

(b) See footnote (2) above.

102

### **Table of Contents**

- (c) See footnote (3) above.
- (d) Represents non-cash, stock-based compensation expense pursuant to the provisions of ASC Topic 718.
- (e)

  Represents non-cash charges related to impairments of long-lived assets. For further details on certain impairment items, see
  "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."
- (f)

  EiP implementation expenses are related to our enterprise-wide initiative to optimize and standardize our processes, creating vertical integration of procurement, information technology, finance, accounting and human resources, which began in 2014 and is expected to be substantially completed by the end of 2017. EiP includes the establishment of regional SSOs around the world, as well as improvements to our system of internal controls over financial reporting.
- (5)

  Restricted cash and investments includes cash equivalents held to collateralize standby letters of credit in favor of the DOE in order to allow our U.S. Institutions to participate in the Title IV program. In addition, we may have restricted cash in escrow pending potential acquisition transactions, or otherwise have cash that is not immediately available for use in current operations.
- (6)
  Includes current portion of long-term debt and current portion of due to shareholders of acquired companies.

Return on Incremental Invested Capital ("ROIIC") is not a recognized measure under GAAP. We believe ROIIC is a relevant metric for investors because it measures how effectively we deploy capital to generate operating profit. We define ROIIC as the change in operating income (as adjusted) for the four-year period ended December 31, 2015 divided by the change in net invested capital for the four-year period ended December 31, 2014. We believe comparing the change in operating income (as adjusted) for the four-year period ended December 31, 2015 versus the change in net invested capital for the four-year period ended December 31, 2014 is a representative reflection of the returns our incremental capital investments generate because it only includes capital deployed for more than 12 months, resulting in a full-year impact on operating income (as adjusted). We believe a four-year measurement period is more representative of the returns we expect to generate on our investments. Our method of calculating ROIIC may differ from the methods other companies use to calculate ROIIC and may be calculated over different time periods. We encourage you to understand the methods other companies use to calculate ROIIC before comparing their ROIIC to ours. The following table presents the calculation of ROIIC:

Fiscal	Vear	Ende	d Da	cembe	r 31

(Dollars in thousands):	2011	2015
NUMERATOR:		
Operating income	\$ 216,768 \$	336,957
Loss on impairment of assets	108,467	
EiP implementation expenses		44,484
Cash taxes(a)	(76,603)	(93,505)
Foreign currency exchange impact on operating income		101,200
Operating income (as adjusted)	\$ 248 632. \$	389 136

Change in operating income (as adjusted) \$ 140,504

### Table of Contents

### As of December 31,

	2010	2014	1
DENOMINATOR:			
Total assets	\$ 7,454,657	\$	8,358,124
Cash and cash equivalents	(442,196)		(461,584)
Total liabilities, excluding debt, due to shareholders of acquired			
companies and derivative instruments	(1,926,174)		(2,498,611)
Sale-leaseback transaction(b)			(137,878)
Impairment of assets(c)	195,543		521,709
Net invested capital	\$ 5,281,830	\$	5,781,760

### Change in net invested capital

\$ 499,930

ROHC for the period from 2011 to 2015

28.1%

- (a) In 2014, includes an adjustment of \$14.8 million due to timing of tax payments in Mexico resulting from tax reform changes that became effective in January 2014.
- (b)

  Represents assets classified as held for sale as of December 31, 2014, related to a sale-leaseback agreement for portions of the campuses of two of our institutions in Switzerland. The asset sale was completed in 2015.
- (c) In 2010, represents the impairment of assets incurred for January 1, 2010 to December 31, 2010. In 2014, represents the cumulative impairment of assets incurred from January 1, 2010 through December 31, 2014.

104

### Table of Contents

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

You should read the following discussion of our results of operations and financial condition with the "Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data" and the audited and unaudited historical consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. This discussion contains forward-looking statements and involves numerous risks and uncertainties, including, but not limited to, those described in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus. Actual results may differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements. See "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

### Introduction

This Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations (the "MD&A") is provided to assist readers of the financial statements in understanding the results of operations, financial condition and cash flows of Laureate Education, Inc. This MD&A should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our MD&A is presented in the following sections:

Overview
Internal Control over Financial Reporting
Results of Operations
Liquidity and Capital Resources
Contractual Obligations
Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements
Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates
Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements
Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk
Other Matters

### Overview

We are the largest global network of degree-granting higher education institutions, with more than one million students enrolled at our 72 institutions in 25 countries on more than 200 campuses, which we collectively refer to as the *Laureate International Universities* network. We participate in the global higher education market, which was estimated to account for revenues of approximately \$1.5 trillion in 2015, according to GSV. We believe the global higher education market presents an attractive long-term opportunity, primarily because of the large and growing imbalance between the supply and demand for quality higher education around the world. Advanced education opportunities drive higher earnings potential, and we believe the projected growth in the middle class population worldwide and limited government resources dedicated to higher education create substantial opportunities for high-quality private institutions to meet this growing and unmet demand. Our

outcomes-driven strategy is focused on enabling millions of students globally to prosper and thrive in the dynamic and evolving knowledge economy.

In 1999, we made our first investment in higher education and, since that time, we have developed into the global leader in higher education, based on the number of students, institutions and countries

105

### **Table of Contents**

making up our network. Our global network of 72 institutions comprises 60 institutions we own or control, and an additional 12 institutions that we manage or with which we have other relationships. We have four reporting segments as described below. We group our institutions by geography in Latin America ("LatAm"), Europe ("Europe") and Asia, Middle East and Africa ("AMEA") for reporting purposes. Our Global Products and Services segment ("GPS") includes our fully online institutions and our campus-based institutions in the United States.

### **Our Segments**

On May 2, 2016, we announced a change to our operating segments in order to align our structure more geographically. Our institution in Italy, NABA, including Domus Academy, moved from our GPS segment into our Europe segment. MDS, located in New Zealand, moved from our GPS segment into our AMEA segment. Our GPS segment now focuses on Laureate's fully online global operations and on its campus-based institutions in the United States. Our segment information for all periods presented has been revised to reflect this change. We determine our operating segments based on information utilized by our chief operating decision maker to allocate resources and assess performance.

The LatAm segment includes institutions in Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Honduras, Mexico, Panama and Peru and has contractual relationships with a licensed institution in Ecuador. The institutions generate revenues by providing an education that emphasizes professional-oriented fields of study with undergraduate and graduate degree programs in a wide range of disciplines. The programs at these institutions are mainly campus-based and are primarily focused on local students. In addition, the institutions in our LatAm segment have begun introducing online and hybrid (a combination of online and in-classroom) courses and programs to their curriculum. Brazil and Chile have government-supported financing programs, while in other countries students generally finance their own education. Tuition and expenses per student are less than in the Europe and GPS segments, but the volume of enrollments is higher.

The Europe segment includes institutions in Cyprus, Germany, Italy, Morocco, Portugal, Spain and Turkey. The institutions generate revenues by providing professional-oriented fields of study with undergraduate and graduate degree programs in a wide variety of disciplines. The programs at these institutions are mainly campus-based, but several institutions have begun to introduce online and hybrid programs. While a higher percentage of the eligible population in Europe participates in higher education than in LatAm, Europe's population is older and growing more slowly than in the countries in our LatAm and AMEA segments. The greater availability in these locations of established, and in some instances nearly free, public universities results in a more competitive market for increased and sustained enrollments. The institutions in this segment enroll local and international students. As most countries in the Europe segment do not have government financing for private education, most students finance their own education. Tuition and expenses per student are higher, with lower enrollment than in our LatAm and AMEA segments.

The AMEA segment consists of campus-based institutions with operations in Australia, China, India, Malaysia, New Zealand, South Africa and Thailand. AMEA also manages nine licensed institutions in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and manages one additional institution in China through a joint venture arrangement. The programs at these institutions generate revenues by providing an education that emphasizes professional-oriented fields of study with undergraduate and graduate degree programs in a wide range of disciplines. The programs at these institutions are mainly campus-based and are primarily focused on local students. In certain markets in the AMEA segment there are various forms of government-supported student financing programs; however, most students finance their own education. The AMEA segment has a combination of fast growing economies, such as China and Malaysia. Tuition and expenses per student are less than in our Europe and GPS segments. In the

### **Table of Contents**

Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, the government awarded us contracts with 11 licensed institutions, including eight under the Colleges of Excellence program. The contracts are each five years in length, and we may apply for renewal with the government upon expiration of each contract. The first contract, under which we provide services to approximately 300 students, expired in October 2015; however, it was renewed on a temporary basis. The board of directors of Riyadh Polytechnic Institute recently decided to end operations at that institution by July 2017. Two of the remaining contracts ended during the second quarter of 2016 and will not be renewed. Four of the contracts for the Colleges of Excellence will expire in August 2018 and four will expire in August 2019. Accordingly, as of September 30, 2016, we manage nine licensed institutions under these contracts.

The GPS segment includes our fully online institutions operating globally and our U.S. campus-based institutions. The GPS segment provides professional-oriented fully online degree programs in the United States offered through Walden University, a U.S.-based accredited institution, and through the University of Liverpool and the University of Roehampton in the United Kingdom. Additionally, within the GPS segment we have smaller campus-based institutions in the United States. The online institutions primarily serve working adults with undergraduate and graduate degree programs, while the campus-based institutions primarily serve traditional students seeking undergraduate and graduate degrees. Students in the United States finance their education in a variety of ways, including Title IV programs.

Corporate is a non-operating business unit whose purpose is to support operations. Its departments are responsible for establishing operational policies and internal control standards; implementing strategic initiatives; and monitoring compliance with policies and controls throughout our operations. Our Corporate segment is an internal source of capital and provides financial, human resource, information technology, insurance, legal and tax compliance services. The Corporate segment also contains the eliminations of inter-segment revenues and expenses.

The following information for our operating segments is presented as of September 30, 2016, except where otherwise indicated:

	LatAm	Europe	AMEA	GPS	Total
Countries	8	7	8	2	25
Institutions	29	15	21	7	72
Enrollments (rounded to nearest thousand)	834,000	54,000	86,000	73,000	1,047,000
LTM ended September 30, 2016 Revenues (\$ in millions)	\$ 2,378.7	\$ 496.9	\$ 419.1	\$ 939.9 \$	4,218.8
% Contribution to LTM ended September 30, 2016 Revenues	56%	12%	10%	22%	100%

The elimination of inter-segment revenues and amounts related to Corporate, which total \$15.7 million, is not separately presented.

### Challenges

Our global operations are subject to complex business, economic, legal, political, tax and foreign currency risks, which may be difficult to adequately address. The majority of our operations are outside the United States. As a result, we face risks that are inherent in international operations, including: fluctuations in exchange rates, possible currency devaluations, inflation and hyperinflation; price controls and foreign currency exchange restrictions; potential economic and political instability in the countries in which we operate; expropriation of assets by local governments; key political elections and changes in government policies; multiple and possibly overlapping and conflicting tax laws; and compliance with a wide variety of foreign laws. We plan to continue to grow our business globally by

#### **Table of Contents**

acquiring or establishing private higher education institutions. Our success in growing our business will depend on the ability to anticipate and effectively manage these and other risks related to operating in various countries.

#### Regulatory Environment

Our business is subject to regulation by various agencies based on the requirements of local jurisdictions. These agencies continue to review and update regulations as they deem necessary. We cannot predict the form of the rules that ultimately may be adopted in the future or what effects they might have on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. We will continue to develop and implement necessary changes that enable us to comply with such regulations. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Highly Regulated Industry in the United States," "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business Our institutions are subject to uncertain and varying laws and regulations, and any changes to these laws or regulations or their application to us may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations," "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business Political and regulatory developments in Chile may materially adversely affect our operations" and "Industry Regulation" for a detailed discussion of our different regulatory environments and Note 19, Legal and Regulatory Matters, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### **Key Business Metrics**

#### Enrollment

Enrollment is our lead revenue indicator and represents our most important non-financial metric. We define "enrollment" as the number of students registered in a course on the last day of the enrollment reporting period. New enrollments provide an indication of future revenue trends. Total enrollment is a function of continuing student enrollments, new student enrollments and enrollments from acquisitions, offset by graduations, attrition and enrollments related to dispositions. Attrition is defined as a student leaving the institution before completion of the program. To minimize attrition, we have implemented programs that involve assisting students in remedial education, mentoring, counseling and student financing.

Each of our institutions has an enrollment cycle that varies by geographic region and academic program. During each academic year, each institution has a "Primary Intake" period in which the majority of the enrollment occurs. Most institutions also have one or more smaller "Secondary Intake" periods. The first calendar quarter generally coincides with the Primary Intakes for our institutions in Central America, the Andean Region, Brazil, Australia, New Zealand, South Africa and Saudi Arabia. The third calendar quarter generally coincides with the Primary Intakes for our institutions in Mexico, Europe, China, India, Malaysia, Thailand and the GPS segment.

The following chart shows our enrollment cycles. Shaded areas in the chart represent periods when classes are generally in session and revenues are recognized. Areas that are not shaded represent summer breaks during which revenues are not typically recognized. The large circles indicate the

108

#### Table of Contents

Primary Intake start dates of our institutions, and the small circles represent Secondary Inta	ıtake start dates.
--	--------------------

#### Pricing

We continually monitor market conditions and carefully adjust our tuition rates to meet local demand levels. We proactively seek the best price and content combinations to ensure that we remain competitive in all the markets in which we operate.

#### **Principal Components of Income Statement**

#### Revenues

Tuition is the largest component of our revenues and we recognize tuition revenues on a weekly basis, as classes are being taught. The amount of tuition generated in a given period depends on the price per credit hour and the total credit hours or price per program taken by the enrolled student population. Deferred revenue and student deposits on our consolidated balance sheets consist of tuition paid prior to the start of academic sessions and unearned tuition amounts recorded as accounts receivable after an academic session begins. The price per credit hour varies by program, by market, and by degree level. Additionally, varying levels of discounts and scholarships are offered depending on market-specific dynamics and individual achievements of our students. Revenues are reported net of scholarships, other discounts, refunds, waivers and the fair value of any guarantees made by Laureate related to student financing programs. In addition to tuition revenues, we generate other revenues from ancillary product sales, dormitory/residency fees, student fees and other education-related services. These other revenues are less material to our overall financial results and have a tendency to trend with tuition revenues. The main drivers of changes in revenues between periods are student enrollment and price.

#### **Table of Contents**

Direct Costs

Our direct costs include instructional and services expenses as well as marketing and promotional expenses. Our instructional and services costs consist primarily of labor and operating costs associated with the delivery of services to our students, including the cost of wages, payroll taxes, and benefits for institution employees, depreciation and amortization, rent, utilities and bad debt expenses. Marketing and promotional costs consist primarily of advertising expenses and labor costs for marketing personnel at the institutions. In general, a significant portion of our direct costs tend to be variable in nature and trend with enrollment, and management continues to monitor and improve the efficiency of instructional delivery. Conversely, as campuses expand, direct costs may grow faster than enrollment growth as infrastructure investments are made in anticipation of future enrollment growth.

General and Administrative Expenses

Our general and administrative expenses primarily consist of costs associated with corporate departments, including executive management, accounting, legal, business development and other departments that do not provide direct operational services.

#### Factors Affecting Comparability

Acquisitions

Our past experiences provide us with the expertise to further our mission of providing high-quality, accessible and affordable higher education to students by expanding into new markets, primarily through acquisitions. Acquisitions affect the comparability of our financial statements from period to period. Acquisitions completed during one period impact comparability to a prior period in which we did not own the acquired entity. Therefore, changes related to such entities are considered "incremental impact of acquisitions" for the first 12 months of our ownership. See Note 4, Acquisitions, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for details of our acquisitions and other transactions.

Dispositions

Certain strategic initiatives may include the sale of institutions such as the French Institution Sale and the Swiss Institution Sale. Such dispositions affect the comparability of our financial statements from period to period. Dispositions completed during one period impact comparability to a prior period in which we owned the divested entity. Therefore, changes related to such entities are considered "incremental impact of dispositions" for the first 12 months subsequent to the disposition.

Foreign Exchange

The majority of our institutions are located outside the United States. These institutions enter into transactions in currencies other than the U.S. dollar ("USD") and keep their local financial records in a functional currency other than the USD. We monitor the impact of foreign currency movements and the correlation between the local currency and the USD. Our revenues and expenses are generally denominated in local currency. The USD is our reporting currency and our subsidiaries operate in various other functional currencies, including: Australian Dollar, Brazilian Real, Chilean Peso, Chinese Renminbi, Costa Rican Colon, Euro, Honduran Lempira, Indian Rupee, Malaysian Ringgit, Mexican Peso, Moroccan Dirham, New Zealand Dollar, Peruvian Nuevo Sol, Polish Złoty, Saudi Riyal, South African Rand, Thai Baht and Turkish Lira. The principal foreign exchange exposure is the risk related to the translation of revenues and expenses incurred in each country from the local currency into USD. For the years ended December 31, 2013, December 31, 2014, December 31, 2015 and the nine months and LTM ended September 30, 2016, the impact of changing foreign currency exchange rates reduced

#### **Table of Contents**

consolidated revenues by approximately \$54 million, \$225 million, \$689 million, \$181 million and \$397 million, respectively, as compared to the comparable preceding period. For the years ended December 31, 2013, December 31, 2014, December 31, 2015 and the nine months and LTM ended September 30, 2016, the impact of changing foreign currency exchange rates reduced consolidated Adjusted EBITDA by approximately \$8 million, \$46 million, \$142 million, \$6 million and \$61 million, respectively, as compared to the comparable preceding period. We experienced a proportionally greater negative impact related to the years ended December 31, 2014 and December 31, 2015 and the first half of 2016, which resulted from the significant weakening against the U.S. dollar experienced by most currencies where we have significant operations, which began in the second half of 2014. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business Our reported revenues and earnings may be negatively affected by the strengthening of the U.S. dollar and currency exchange rates."

#### Seasonality

Most of the institutions in our network have a summer break during which classes are generally not in session and minimal revenues are recognized. In addition to the timing of summer breaks, holidays such as Easter also have an impact on our academic calendar. Operating expenses, however, do not fully correlate to the enrollment and revenue cycles, as the institutions continue to incur expenses during summer breaks. Given the geographic diversity of our institutions and differences in timing of summer breaks, our second and fourth quarters are stronger revenue quarters as the majority of our institutions are in session for most of these respective quarters. Our first and third fiscal quarters are weaker revenue quarters because the majority of our institutions have summer breaks for some portion of one of these two quarters. Due to this seasonality, revenues and profits in any one quarter are not necessarily indicative of results in subsequent quarters and may not be correlated to new enrollment in any one quarter. For a discussion of our revenue recognition accounting policy, see Note 2, Significant Accounting Policies, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### Income Tax Expense

Our consolidated income tax provision is derived based on the combined impact of federal, state and foreign income taxes. The tax provisions for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 were based on estimated full-year effective tax rates that incorporate the forecasted earnings for the various jurisdictions and tax-paying and tax-exempt entities within our organizational structure, as well as significant discrete items related to the interim periods. Laureate has operations in multiple countries, many of which have statutory tax rates lower than the United States. Generally, lower tax rates in these foreign jurisdictions, along with Laureate's intent and ability to indefinitely reinvest foreign earnings outside of the United States, results in an effective tax rate lower than the statutory rate in the United States. Further, discrete items can arise in the course of our operations that can further impact the Company's effective tax rate for the period.

Our tax rate fluctuates from period to period due to changes in the forecasted mix of earnings between our tax-paying entities, our tax-exempt entities and our loss-making entities for which it is not more likely than not that a tax benefit will be realized on the loss. Before the impact of discrete items, the estimated annual tax expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 was \$82.7 million. The pre-tax result from our profitable entities for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 was \$452.0 million. For comparison, before the impact of discrete items, the estimated annual tax expense for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 was \$75.1 million. The pre-tax result from our profitable entities for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 was \$229.0 million. A significant driver of the lower tax expense as compared to pre-tax income is the non-taxable gain on the sale of certain operations in Europe that is included in pre-tax income. After consideration of year-to-date discrete events, of which the material events are discussed below in "Results of Operations," our year-to-date tax expense was \$35.2 million.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### **Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

We have identified material weaknesses that existed as of December 31, 2015 and/or September 30, 2016. A material weakness is a deficiency, or a combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of our annual or interim consolidated financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

As of December 31, 2015, we identified a material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting related to inadequate controls over key reports and spreadsheets. Specifically, we did not design adequate controls to address the completeness and accuracy of key reports and key spreadsheets. This material weakness, in combination with other prior material weaknesses, contributed to a revision to our audited financial statements for the year ended December 31, 2013. This material weakness could result in additional misstatements to the accounts and disclosures that would result in a material misstatement of our consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

As of September 30, 2016, we identified three additional material weaknesses, as follows:

We identified a material weakness in our risk assessment process, which we determined was not operating adequately to identify and address the risks to our business and to establish appropriate control objectives given the environment in which we operate and the decentralized structure used to manage our operating activities. This material weakness in our risk assessment process was a factor contributing to two additional material weaknesses which we have further described below:

We identified a material weakness in that we did not appropriately assess the risks relating to our contracting processes and did not have controls that were properly designed or operating effectively to detect and prevent fraud. Specifically, our controls over contracting processes were not designed or operating effectively to incorporate appropriate levels of due diligence, requisite management approvals, segregation of duties or ongoing monitoring. This material weakness allowed for the occurrence of the incident in our network institution in Turkey as discussed in "Industry Regulation Turkish Regulation and Internal Investigation," as well as certain other contracting irregularities at other network institutions that also necessitated an internal investigation. This control deficiency could result in material misstatements of the accounts and disclosures that would result in a material misstatement of our consolidated financial statements that would not be prevented or detected.

We identified a material weakness in that we did not maintain effective controls over the operating effectiveness of information technology ("IT") general controls for information systems that are relevant to the preparation of our financial statements. Specifically we did not:

- maintain program change management controls to ensure that IT program and data changes affecting financial IT applications and underlying accounting records are identified, tested, authorized and implemented appropriately;
- (ii)
  maintain user access controls to ensure appropriate segregation of duties and that access to financial applications
  and data is adequately restricted to appropriate personnel; and
- (iii) maintain computer operations controls to ensure that privileges are appropriately granted, and data backups are authorized and monitored.

These IT deficiencies did not result in a material misstatement to the financial statements, however, the deficiencies, when aggregated, could impact the effectiveness of IT-dependent controls (such as automated controls that address the risk of material misstatement to one or more assertions, along with the IT controls and underlying data that support the effectiveness of system-generated data and reports) that could result in misstatements potentially affecting all financial statement accounts and disclosures that would not be prevented or detected in a timely manner.

We have commenced the remediation of each of these material weaknesses, including making significant investments to develop training programs for our global organization, changing the organizational design and upgrading the qualifications of personnel where necessary, and designing and implementing improved processes and internal controls, some of which are manual. We have begun an enterprise-wide risk

assessment whereby risks throughout the organization will be identified, assessed and prioritized. This enterprise-wide risk assessment will be periodically updated and leveraged as an ongoing mechanism to manage the broad set of risks the Company faces. We will leverage the results of this entity-wide risk assessment as input for the determination of future initiatives and to tailor its future activities around the implementation assessment, and monitoring of internal controls for all entities, including VIEs. We have also commenced a remediation process that includes, among other things, enhancement of our contract management policy, communication and training on the enhanced policy, and increased oversight. We will prioritize IT remediation and address execution risk. However, until the completion of our ongoing EiP initiative, which is anticipated to occur by the end of 2017 and includes implementing a global enterprise resource planning system and completing the vertical integration of our finance organization through the establishment of regional SSOs, there is significant risk in maintaining these manual processes and bringing them to scale.

Our efforts to remediate these material weaknesses may not be effective or prevent any future material weakness in our internal control over financial reporting. See "Risk Factors" Risks Relating to Our Business. We currently have four material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting that, if not corrected, could result in material misstatements of our financial statements," and "Risk Factors" Risks Relating to Our Business. If we fail to maintain proper and effective internal controls, our ability to produce accurate financial statements on a timely basis could be materially adversely affected."

As a public company, we will be required to devote significant resources to complete the assessment and documentation of our internal control over financial reporting under Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, including an assessment of the design, implementation and operating effectiveness of our information systems associated with our internal control over financial reporting. We will incur material costs to remediate the material weaknesses described above, as well as ensuring compliance with Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act.

#### **Results of Operations**

The following discussion of the results of our operations is organized as follows:

Summary Comparison of Consolidated Results

Non-GAAP Financial Measure

Segment Results

#### Table of Contents

## Summary Comparison of Consolidated Results for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2015

Discussion of Significant Items Affecting the Consolidated Results for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2015

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016

On June 14, 2016, we sold the operations of Glion in Switzerland and the United Kingdom, and the operations of Les Roches in Switzerland and the United States, as well as Haute école spécialisée Les Roches-Gruyère SA ("LRG") in Switzerland, Les Roches Jin Jiang in China, Royal Academy of Culinary Arts ("RACA") in Jordan and Les Roches Marbella in Spain, which resulted in a gain on sale of approximately \$249.0 million. This gain is included in other non-operating income in the tables below.

On July 20, 2016, we sold the operations of École Supérieure du Commerce Extérieur ("ESCE"), Institut Français de Gestion ("IFG"), European Business School ("EBS"), École Centrale d'Electronique ("ECE"), and Centre d'Études Politiques et de la Communication ("CEPC"), which resulted in a gain on sale of approximately \$149.0 million. This gain is included in other non-operating income in the tables below.

Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015

On March 5, 2015, we completed the sale of our interest in HSM Group Management Focus Europe Global S.L. ("HSM"). We recognized a net gain of \$2.0 million in equity in net income of affiliates, net of tax, for the nine months ended September 30, 2015.

During the nine months ended September 30, 2015, we reassessed our position regarding certain ongoing Spanish tax audits and, as a result of recent adverse decisions from the Spanish Supreme Court and Spanish National Court on cases for taxpayers with similar facts, it was determined that we could no longer support a more-likely-than-not position and thus recorded a provision of \$42.1 million relating to these tax audits.

Comparison of Consolidated Results for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2015

The following table presents our operating results for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015:

(in millions)		2016		2015	% Change Better/(Worse) 2016 vs. 2015
Revenues	\$	3,068.3	\$	3,141.2	(2)%
Direct costs	Ψ	2,697.8	Ψ	2,795.0	3%
General and administrative expenses		158.6		134.1	(18)%
					( - / ·
Operating income		211.9		212.0	nm
Interest expense, net of interest income		(301.1)		(290.2)	(4)%
Other non-operating income (expense)		452.1		(142.0)	nm
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes and equity in net income of					
affiliates		362.9		(220.2)	nm
Income tax expense		(35.2)		(81.6)	57%
Equity in net income of affiliates, net of tax				2.1	(100)%
Net income (loss)		327.7		(299.7)	nm
Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests		2.8		0.1	nm
Net income (loss) attributable to Laureate Education, Inc.	\$	330.5	\$	(299.6)	nm

nm percentage changes not meaningful

#### Table of Contents

Comparison of Consolidated Results for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 to the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015

Revenues decreased by \$72.9 million to \$3,068.3 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 (the "2016 fiscal period") from \$3,141.2 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2015 (the "2015 fiscal period"). This revenue decrease was driven by the effect of a net change in foreign currency exchange rates, which decreased revenues by \$181.0 million and the incremental impact of dispositions which reduced revenue by \$57.3 million. Partially offsetting this decrease in revenues was the incremental impact of acquisitions, which increased revenues by \$3.4 million, and increased average total enrollment at a majority of our institutions, which increased revenues by \$87.5 million. The effect of changes in tuition rates and enrollments in programs at varying price points ("product mix"), pricing and timing resulted in a \$77.9 million increase in revenues compared to the 2015 fiscal period; this increase was net of a negative impact to revenues of approximately \$18.0 million that occurred as a result of class disruptions at two of our institutions in Chile during a nationwide student protest that lasted several weeks. The protest began in the second quarter of 2016 and ended in July 2016. The disrupted classes are anticipated to be fully complete before the end of the year. Other Corporate changes accounted for a decrease in revenues of \$3.4 million.

Direct costs and general and administrative expenses combined decreased by \$72.7 million to \$2,856.4 million for the 2016 fiscal period from \$2,929.1 million for the 2015 fiscal period. The direct costs decrease was due to the effect of a net change in foreign currency exchange rates, which decreased costs by \$188.4 million for the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period. In the 2016 fiscal period, the incremental impact of dispositions decreased costs by \$62.5 million.

Offsetting these direct cost decreases was the incremental impact of acquisitions, which increased costs by \$2.2 million, and overall higher enrollments and expanded operations which increased costs by \$156.5 million. Acquisition-contingent liabilities for taxes other than income tax, net of changes in recorded indemnification assets increased direct costs by \$8.8 million in the 2016 fiscal period and increased direct costs by \$2.3 million in the 2015 fiscal period, increasing expenses by \$6.5 million in the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period. Other Corporate expenses accounted for an increase in costs of \$13.0 million in the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period.

Operating income decreased by \$0.1 million to \$211.9 million for the 2016 fiscal period from \$212.0 million for the 2015 fiscal period. The increase in operating income was the result of increased operating income in our GPS, Europe and LatAm segments, partially offset by decreased operating income in our AMEA and Corporate segments.

*Interest expense, net of interest income* increased by \$10.9 million to \$301.1 million for the 2016 fiscal period from \$290.2 million for the 2015 fiscal period. The increase in interest expense was primarily attributable to higher interest rates on our outstanding debt balances, partially offset by lower average balances outstanding during the 2016 fiscal period.

Other non-operating income (expense) increased by \$594.1 million to income of \$452.1 million for the 2016 fiscal period from expense of \$142.0 million for the 2015 fiscal period. This increase was primarily attributable to a gain on sales of subsidiaries in the 2016 fiscal period of \$398.4 million and a gain on foreign currency exchange in the 2016 fiscal period compared to a loss in the 2015 fiscal period for a change of \$219.7 million. This change was partially offset by an increase in the loss on debt extinguishment recognized in the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period of \$16.1 million, increased loss on derivative instruments of \$5.6 million in the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period and a change in other non-operating income (expense) of \$2.3 million in the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period.

*Income tax expense* decreased by \$46.4 million to \$35.2 million for the 2016 fiscal period from \$81.6 million for the 2015 fiscal period. The year-over-year decrease in expense was primarily the result of recognizing a contingent liability in 2015 of \$42.1 million related to the Spanish tax audits. In

#### **Table of Contents**

addition, the 2016 fiscal period had a discrete benefit of \$7.9 million related to the deferred taxes included within the accounting for the sale of the hospitality management schools, and a release of an income tax contingency related to Peru of \$21.2 million. There was also a change in the mix of pre-tax book income attributable to taxable entities, tax-exempt entities, and loss-making entities for which no tax benefit can be derived among various taxing jurisdictions, partially offsetting the decreases above.

Equity in net income of affiliates, net of tax decreased by \$2.1 million to \$0.0 million for the 2016 fiscal period from \$2.1 million for the 2015 fiscal period. We recognized a net gain on the sale of HSM for \$2.0 million in the 2015 fiscal period. Other equity-method investments resulted in a change of \$0.1 million for the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period.

Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests increased by \$2.7 million to \$2.8 million for the 2016 fiscal period from \$0.1 million for the 2015 fiscal period. The increase primarily related to increased net loss at Obeikan, decreased net income at St. Augustine as a result of acquiring the remaining noncontrolling interest in 2016, and a change from net income to net loss at Pearl Academy. These increases were partially offset by changes from net loss to net income at HIEU and the closure of National Hispanic University ("NHU") in August 2015, which had losses in the 2015 fiscal period.

#### Summary Comparison of Consolidated Results for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013

Discussion of Significant Items Affecting the Consolidated Results for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013

Year Ended December 31, 2015

On March 5, 2015, we completed the sale of our interest in HSM. We recognized a net gain of \$2.0 million in equity in net income (loss) of affiliates, net of tax, for the year ended December 31, 2015.

During the quarter ended June 30, 2015, we reassessed our position regarding certain ongoing Spanish tax audits and, as a result of recent adverse decisions from the Spanish Supreme Court and Spanish National Court on cases for taxpayers with similar facts, it was determined that we could no longer support a more-likely-than-not position and thus recorded a provision of \$42.1 million relating to these tax audits.

The fiscal reform that was enacted in Mexico in December 2013 subjects our Mexico entities to corporate income tax and also requires them to comply with profit-sharing legislation, whereby 10% of the taxable income of our Mexican entities will be set aside as employee compensation. In 2013, we established an asset for a deferred benefit related to this matter. During 2014, we revised our estimate regarding the realizability of this asset and, accordingly, recorded a net decrease in operating expense for the year ended December 31, 2014 of \$22.8 million. During 2015, we revised our estimate regarding the realizability of this asset and, accordingly, recorded a net increase in operating expense for the year ended December 31, 2015 of \$0.9 million.

During the fourth quarter of 2015, we approved a plan of restructuring, which primarily included workforce reductions in order to reduce operating costs in response to overcapacity at certain locations. We incurred employee termination costs of \$15.5 million resulting from a reduction in force at certain locations, including \$5.4 million in our LatAm segment, \$4.1 million in our Europe segment, \$2.5 million in our AMEA segment, \$3.2 million in our GPS segment and \$0.3 million incurred at Corporate.

Year Ended December 31, 2014

In the first quarter of 2014, we announced the beginning of a teach-out process at NHU, an institution in our GPS segment that closed in August 2015, and will no longer enroll new students. In

#### **Table of Contents**

connection with this teach-out, we recorded direct costs of \$6.6 million for 2014 to ensure an orderly and successful transition for our students.

In the second quarter of 2014, corporate expenses were reduced by \$3.4 million related to proceeds received from the settlement of earthquake-related insurance claims. In the fourth quarter of 2014, corporate expenses were further reduced by \$1.4 million related to additional proceeds received from the settlement of earthquake-related insurance claims.

We recorded a loss on disposal of property of \$4.4 million at HIEU, an institution in our AMEA segment, to write off the carrying value of several parcels of land for which it no longer has land use rights.

In the second quarter of 2014, we recorded a benefit to direct costs of \$11.3 million in our LatAm segment related to the settlement of a pre-acquisition loss contingency after receiving a favorable court ruling with respect to the use of grant funds by the prior owners of Universidade Anhembi Morumbi ("UAM Brazil").

In the second quarter of 2014, we determined it was probable that performance targets would be achieved for contingent consideration payable under the terms of the 2013 purchase agreement for THINK: Education Group Pty. Ltd. ("THINK"), an institution in our AMEA segment, therefore we accrued this contingent consideration at its estimated fair value of \$3.8 million, which we charged to operating expenses.

In the third quarter of 2014, an entity in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia in our AMEA segment recorded a benefit to direct costs of \$2.8 million, primarily related to cash payments received for fully reserved receivables.

In 2014, we incurred employee termination costs of \$18.0 million resulting from a reduction in force at certain locations, including \$11.5 million in our LatAm segment, \$4.7 million in our Europe segment and \$1.8 million in our GPS segment.

In 2014, we reached an arbitration settlement related to certain indemnification claims with the former owners of an institution in Brazil and recorded a gain of \$6.7 million in our LatAm segment.

During the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded an operating expense of \$18.0 million for a donation to a foundation for an initiative supported by the Turkish government. This donation was made by our network institution in Turkey to support our ongoing operations.

During 2013, we recorded a liability of \$11.8 million for a social security tax matter in our Europe segment for the years 2009 through 2012. In 2014, we reversed \$2.1 million of the social security tax liability due to statute of limitations expirations.

The fiscal reform that was enacted in Mexico in December 2013 subjects our Mexico entities to corporate income tax and also requires them to comply with profit-sharing legislation, whereby 10% of the taxable income of our Mexican entities will be set aside as employee compensation. In 2013, we had established an asset for a deferred benefit related to this matter. During 2014, we revised our estimate regarding the realizability of this asset and, accordingly, recorded a net decrease in operating expense for the year ended December 31, 2014 of \$22.8 million.

#### Impairment

In 2014, we recorded a total impairment loss of \$125.8 million. Tradenames were impaired in the aggregate amount of \$47.7 million related to two Chilean institutions in our LatAm segment. Also in our LatAm segment, goodwill was impaired in the amount of \$77.1 million, which related to our institutions in Costa Rica, Honduras, and Panama. Our LatAm and GPS segments recorded impairments of long-lived assets of \$0.7 million and \$0.1 million, respectively. Our Europe segment recorded impairments of deferred costs of \$0.3 million.

#### **Table of Contents**

UDLA Chile recorded impairment of \$16.4 million for tradenames. This is an additional impairment to the charge taken in 2013. The primary driver for this additional charge was the secondary intake of enrollment that occurred during the third quarter of 2014, which provided us with additional information regarding the projected financial performance of UDLA Chile and that indicated that the financial impact of the loss of accreditation was larger than initially estimated. UNAB recorded an impairment charge for tradenames of \$31.3 million that resulted from our expectation of reduced margins and lower pricing. The lower projections reflect weaker operating performance compared to the prior long-range plan, combined with reduced expectations as a result of a regulatory environment that favors public rather than private supply in higher education.

The goodwill impairment of \$77.1 million in LatAm at our institutions in Costa Rica, Honduras, and Panama can be attributed to a weaker long-range outlook as compared to the assumptions contained in the models previously used to value the intangible assets. The primary driver of this weaker outlook is a shortfall in 2014 enrollments which has caused us to decrease our long-term enrollment projections. The softened enrollment outlook has also resulted in pricing pressure on revenue.

#### Year Ended December 31, 2013

In the second half of 2010, Ecuador adopted a new higher education law that, upon its implementation, required us to modify the governance structure of our institution in that country. While the constitutionality of certain provisions of the higher education law is currently being challenged in Ecuador's court system, the law has been implemented. In the fourth quarter of 2012, the CES, the relevant regulatory body, commenced reviewing and issuing comments on bylaws submitted by other Ecuadorian higher education institutions, implementing and enforcing the co-governance provisions of the new law. In accordance with ASC 810-10-15-10, we believed that control no longer resided with Laureate given the governmentally imposed uncertainties. As a result, UDLA Ecuador was deconsolidated in the fourth quarter of 2012. As a result of the deconsolidation, the net reduction in consolidated revenues for 2013 was \$20.8 million, consisting of a decrease in the LatAm segment of \$28.7 million, partially offset by an increase of \$7.9 million in corporate and eliminations from royalty revenues and other support charges recognized for 2013. Additionally, direct costs in the LatAm segment decreased by \$16.2 million.

On January 18, 2013, we borrowed an additional \$250.0 million in term loans under our Senior Secured Credit Facilities. This additional amount was issued at an original debt discount of \$1.3 million, and we paid debt issuance costs of \$2.9 million, all of which was amortized to interest expense over the term of the loan. On December 16, 2013, we borrowed an additional \$200.0 million in term loans under our Senior Secured Credit Facilities. This additional loan was issued at a discount of \$0.5 million, and we paid debt issuance costs of \$2.2 million, all of which was amortized to interest expense over the term of the loan. Additionally, third-party costs of \$1.5 million were charged to general and administrative expenses.

On January 23, 2013, we sold Universidad Del Desarrollo Professional, SC ("UNIDEP") for approximately \$40.6 million and recognized a gain on the sale of \$4.4 million, net of income tax expense of \$1.9 million in the consolidated statement of operations. UNIDEP was classified as a discontinued operation in the consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

During the first quarter of 2013, a university in our Europe segment sold non-operating assets for \$4.1 million and recognized a gain on the sale of \$3.9 million in other (expense) income, net in the consolidated statement of operations.

The planned March 2013 opening of a new campus building at UNAB in our LatAm segment was delayed, resulting in the need to relocate students to temporary facilities until the building was completed. During 2013, we incurred \$6.2 million of expenses to rent the temporary facilities and operate them as classrooms. This also caused a delay to the start of the 2013 academic calendar year

#### **Table of Contents**

for these students. As a concession for the inconvenience experienced by the students who were affected, we agreed to a one-time settlement in the form of discounts on those students' tuition. This settlement was recognized as a reduction of revenues and totaled \$10.1 million for the year ended December 31, 2013.

During 2013, we recorded an accrual of \$11.8 million for a social security tax matter for the years 2009 through 2012 in our Europe segment.

On April 23, 2013, we borrowed an additional \$310.0 million in term loans under our Senior Secured Credit Facilities. This additional amount was issued at a premium of \$1.6 million, and we paid debt issuance costs of \$3.9 million, both of which will be amortized to interest expense over the term of the loan. Additionally, third-party costs of \$0.4 million were charged to general and administrative expenses. The proceeds from this borrowing were used to repay all of the outstanding senior subordinated notes (the "Senior Subordinated Notes"). We paid a total of \$17.1 million of tender premiums and fees and call premiums which were capitalized as debt issuance costs.

In May 2013, we exited a leased facility at one institution in our Europe segment and as a result received an early termination settlement of \$4.8 million, which decreased direct costs.

During 2012, we recorded an accrual for a tax contingency in Brazil, as discussed further below. During 2013, we settled this Brazil tax contingency and recorded additional expense of \$3.8 million in direct costs in our LatAm segment.

In the third quarter of 2013, we wrote down our investment in HSM of \$3.1 million to a carrying value of zero, which resulted in a charge to equity in net income (loss) of affiliates, net of tax for the year ended December 31, 2013. We concluded that the impairment in the value of its investment in HSM was other than temporary.

On December 20, 2013, we acquired the remaining 80% interest of THINK and remeasured our equity method investment in THINK to a fair value of approximately \$18.5 million, recording a non-operating gain of \$5.9 million.

As a result of the fiscal reform enacted in Mexico in December 2013, we recorded a net increase in operating expense for the year ended December 31, 2013 of \$8.4 million in our LatAm segment.

In December 2013, we recorded a \$2.5 million gain on the termination of a sale-leaseback arrangement in our Europe segment.

### Impairment

In 2013, we recorded a total impairment loss of \$33.6 million. Tradenames were impaired in the aggregate amount of \$25.7 million related to institutions in our LatAm, Europe and GPS segments, which recorded impairments of \$22.0 million, \$1.1 million and \$2.6 million, respectively. Our AMEA segment recorded impairments of long-lived assets of \$2.0 million for certain buildings that were impaired in 2013. Our GPS segment also recorded impairments of long-lived assets of \$1.4 million and impairments of other intangible assets of \$4.5 million.

The impairment of tradenames in LatAm related to UDLA Chile. The primary driver for this charge was a reduction in this institution's projected revenue and income following UDLA Chile's loss of accreditation, as discussed in Note 2, Significant Accounting Policies, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The impairment charge was based on management's best estimates using available and knowable information about the short and long term implications to the UDLA Chile financial forecast.

The tradenames impairment of \$1.1 million in our Europe segment related to one institution in Italy. The impairment at the Italian institution resulted from our expectation of reduced margins, as compared to the assumptions contained in the models previously used to value the intangible assets.

#### **Table of Contents**

The reduced margin expectations result primarily from the ongoing weakness in the European economies, which has caused pricing decreases at certain of the institutions included in this segment, as well as enrollment declines as compared to the projections used to value the intangible assets.

The tradenames impairment of \$2.6 million in our GPS segment related to two institutions in the United States. One of the institutions recorded a tradenames impairment of \$1.3 million, which primarily resulted from our expectation of further reduced margins and cash flows as compared to our initial projections contained in the previous model used to value the intangible assets at this institution during our 2012 impairment testing. These expectations of further reduced margins and cash flows were largely due to the poor economic conditions in the United States, continued media focus on the cost of education as compared to earnings potential, as well as the regulatory environment, which are discussed in Note 19, Legal and Regulatory Matters, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. All of these factors have caused us to reduce our expectation of future performance for this institution. In the first quarter of 2014, one of our U.S. Institutions, NHU, decided to stop enrolling new students and teach out the existing cohort of students. This decision was driven in part by certain regulatory changes. As a result, we have written off the entire tradenames value of \$1.3 million related to this institution. In addition, NHU, also wrote down capitalized curriculum, which is recorded in deferred costs, net by \$4.5 million and software, which is recorded in property and equipment, by \$1.3 million, as it was determined that the curriculum and software cannot be redeployed. There was also an impairment of other long-lived assets in the GPS segment of \$0.1 million.

Comparison of Consolidated Results for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013

The following table presents our operating results for the fiscal years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013:

				% Change Bet	ter/(Worse)
(in millions)	2015	2014	2013	2015 vs. 2014	2014 vs. 2013
Revenues	\$ 4,291.7 \$	4,414.7 \$	3,913.9	(3)%	13%
Direct costs	3,760.0	3,838.2	3,418.4	2%	(12)%
General and administrative expenses	194.7	151.2	141.2	(29)%	(7)%
Loss on impairment of assets		125.8	33.6	nm	nm
Operating income	337.0	299.5	320.7	13%	(7)%
Interest expense, net of interest income	(384.7)	(363.9)	(328.4)	(6)%	(11)%
Other non-operating (expense) income	(152.9)	(137.2)	9.7	(11)%	nm
(Loss) income from continuing operations before income taxes and equity in net income (loss) of affiliates	(200.6)	(201.7) 39.1	1.9	1%	nm 143%
Income tax (expense) benefit Equity in net income (loss) of affiliates, net of tax	(117.7)	0.2	(91.2)	nm nm	122%
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax	2.3	0.2	0.8	nm	nm
Gain on sales of discontinued operations, net of tax			4.4	nm	nm
Net loss	(315.8)	(162.5)	(85.1)	(94)%	(91)%
Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interests	(0.4)	4.2	15.4	(110)%	(73)%
Net loss attributable to Laureate Education, Inc.	\$ (316.2) \$	(158.3) \$	(69.7)	(100)%	(127)%

nm percentage changes not meaningful

#### **Table of Contents**

Comparison of Consolidated Results for the Year Ended December 31, 2015 to the Year Ended December 31, 2014

Revenues decreased by \$123.0 million to \$4,291.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2015 from \$4,414.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2014. This revenue decrease was driven by the effect of a net change in foreign currency exchange rates, which decreased revenues by \$688.9 million. Partially offsetting this decrease in revenues was the overall increased average total enrollment at a majority of our institutions, which increased revenues by \$299.8 million; the incremental impact of acquisitions, which increased revenues by \$114.8 million; and the effect of changes in product mix, pricing and timing, which increased revenues by \$151.9 million. Other Corporate changes accounted for a decrease in revenues of \$0.6 million.

Direct costs and general and administrative expenses combined decreased by \$34.7 million to \$3,954.7 million for 2015 from \$3,989.4 million for 2014. The direct costs decrease was due to the effect of a net change in foreign currency exchange rates, which decreased costs by \$587.9 million for 2015 compared to 2014. During the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded an operating expense of \$18.0 million for a donation to a foundation for an initiative supported by the Turkish government in our Europe segment. Employee termination costs increased direct costs by \$15.5 million in 2015 and \$18.0 million in 2014, decreasing costs year-over-year by \$2.5 million. In connection with a teach out at NHU, an institution in our GPS segment that closed in August 2015, we recorded costs of \$6.6 million in 2014 to ensure an orderly and successful transition for our students. Additionally, in 2014, HIEU, an institution in our AMEA segment, recorded a \$4.4 million loss on disposal of property to write off the carrying value of several parcels of land for which it no longer has land use rights. In 2014, we determined it was probable that THINK, an institution in our AMEA segment, would meet performance targets that were part of a share purchase agreement and accrued for a contingent earn-out of \$3.8 million.

Offsetting these direct cost decreases was the incremental impact of acquisitions, which increased costs by \$110.4 million and overall higher enrollments and expanded operations which increased costs by \$403.3 million. Acquisition contingent liabilities for taxes other than income tax, net of changes in recorded indemnification assets increased direct costs by \$5.6 million in 2015 and decreased direct costs by \$4.6 million in 2014, increasing expenses by \$10.2 million in 2015 compared to 2014. We recorded an increase in direct costs for a profit-sharing plan in Mexico of \$0.9 million in 2015 and a decrease in direct costs of \$22.8 million in 2014, increasing costs by \$23.7 million in 2015 compared to 2014. Additionally during 2014, we recorded a benefit in our LatAm segment of \$11.3 million related to the settlement of a pre-acquisition loss contingency after receiving a favorable court ruling. In 2014, we reached an arbitration settlement related to indemnification claims with the former owners of a university in Brazil in our LatAm segment and recorded a gain of \$6.7 million. In 2014, an entity in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia in our AMEA segment recorded a benefit of \$2.8 million, primarily related to cash payments received for fully reserved receivables. In 2014, corporate expenses were reduced by \$4.8 million related to proceeds received from the settlement of earthquake-related insurance claims. Other Corporate expenses accounted for an increase in costs of \$15.3 million in 2015 compared to 2014.

Operating income increased by \$37.5 million to \$337.0 million for 2015 from \$299.5 million for 2014. The increase in operating income was related to a decrease in the loss on impairment of \$125.8 million between 2015 and 2014 and increased operating income from our GPS segment combined with less operating loss in our AMEA and Europe segments. The increase in operating income was partially offset by a decrease in our operating income for our LatAm segment, which was significantly impacted by the weakening of foreign currency against the USD, and increased Corporate expenses.

*Interest expense, net of interest income* increased by \$20.8 million to \$384.7 million for 2015 from \$363.9 million for 2014. The increase in interest expense was primarily attributable to higher debt balances and increased special interest expense since our registration statement was not declared effective by July 25, 2014.

#### Table of Contents

Other non-operating (expense) income increased by \$15.7 million to expense of \$152.9 million for 2015 from expense of \$137.2 million for 2014. This increase was primarily attributable to a larger loss on foreign currency exchange in 2015 compared to 2014 for an increase in expense of \$39.2 million. This increase was offset by a decrease in the loss on debt extinguishment of \$21.7 million combined with a decreased loss on derivative instruments in 2015 compared to 2014 of \$0.5 million and an change in other non-operating (expense) income of \$1.3 million in 2015 compared to 2014.

Income tax (expense) benefit increased by \$156.8 million to expense of \$117.7 million for 2015 from a benefit of \$39.1 million for 2014. We have operations in multiple countries, many of which have statutory tax rates lower than the United States. The main reasons for this year-over-year increase in expense were releases of valuation allowances in 2014, the recording of the tax contingency related to the ICE audit matters in 2015, as discussed in Note 15, Income Taxes, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, and significant tax rate changes in multiple jurisdictions on deferred tax balances, partially offset by a change in the mix of taxable and non-taxable entities in various taxing jurisdictions.

Equity in net income (loss) of affiliates, net of tax increased by \$2.3 million to income of \$2.5 million for 2015 from income of \$0.2 million for 2014. We recognized a net gain on the sale of HSM for \$2.0 million in 2015. Other equity-method investments resulted in a change of \$0.3 million for 2015 compared to 2014.

Net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interests increased by \$4.6 million to net income of \$0.4 million for 2015 from a net loss of \$4.2 million for 2014. The increase in net (income) loss attributable to noncontrolling interests primarily related to changes from net loss to net income at Obeikan and HIEU combined with increased net income at St. Augustine and less net loss at NHU, which closed in August 2015. These increases were offset by a higher net loss at Monash and less net income at INTI.

Comparison of Consolidated Results for the Year Ended December 31, 2014 to the Year Ended December 31, 2013

Revenues increased by \$500.8 million to \$4,414.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2014 from \$3,913.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2013. This revenue growth was driven by overall increased average total enrollment at a majority of our institutions, which increased revenues by \$315.3 million; the incremental impact of acquisitions, which increased revenues by \$275.9 million; the effect of changes in product mix, pricing and timing, which increased revenues by \$132.9 million; and a 2013 settlement in the form of tuition discounts, which decreased revenues by \$10.1 million in 2013 in our LatAm segment. Partially offsetting this revenue growth was the effect of a net change in foreign currency exchange rates, which decreased revenues by \$224.8 million. Other Corporate changes accounted for a decrease in revenues of \$8.6 million.

Direct costs and general and administrative expenses combined increased by \$429.8 million to \$3,989.4 million for 2014 from \$3,559.6 million for 2013. The direct cost increase was due to the incremental impact of acquisitions increasing costs by \$242.5 million and overall higher enrollments and expanded operations increasing costs by \$403.7 million. During the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded an operating expense of \$18.0 million for a donation to a foundation for an initiative supported by the Turkish government in our Europe segment. In 2014, employee termination costs related to a reduction in force increased direct costs by \$18.0 million. In connection with a teach out at NHU, an institution in our GPS segment that closed in August 2015, we recorded costs of \$6.6 million in 2014 to ensure an orderly and successful transition for our students. Additionally, in 2014, HIEU, an institution in our AMEA segment, recorded a \$4.4 million loss on disposal of property to write off the carrying value of several parcels of land for which it no longer has land use rights. In 2014, we determined it was probable that THINK, an institution in our AMEA segment, would meet performance targets that were

#### **Table of Contents**

part of a share purchase agreement and accrued for a contingent earn-out of \$3.8 million. In our Europe segment, we exited a leased facility at one institution and as a result, received an early termination settlement of \$4.8 million, decreasing expense in 2013, and we recorded a \$2.5 million gain on the termination of a sale leaseback arrangement in 2013. Acquisition contingent liabilities for taxes other than income tax, net of changes in recorded indemnification assets decreased direct costs by \$4.6 million in 2014 and \$7.2 million in 2013, increasing expenses by \$2.6 million in 2014 compared to 2013.

Offsetting these direct cost increases was a net change in foreign currency exchange rates, which decreased costs by \$193.3 million for 2014 compared to 2013. In 2013, we recorded the initial establishment of a profit-sharing plan related to the fiscal reform in Mexico, increasing expense by \$8.4 million in our LatAm segment. During 2014, we recorded a decrease in direct costs of \$22.8 million for this profit-sharing plan. Additionally, during 2014, we recorded a benefit in our LatAm segment of \$11.3 million related to the settlement of a pre-acquisition loss contingency after receiving a favorable court ruling. In 2014, we reached an arbitration settlement related to indemnification claims with the former owners of a university in Brazil in our LatAm segment and recorded a gain of \$6.7 million. In 2014, an entity in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia in our AMEA segment recorded a benefit of \$2.8 million, primarily related to cash payments received for fully reserved receivables. The planned March 2013 opening of a new campus building for UNAB in Chile was delayed and additional expenses of \$6.2 million were incurred in our LatAm segment in 2013 to rent temporary facilities and operate them as classrooms. In 2013, we revised an estimate for a Brazil tax matter, resulting in additional expense of \$3.8 million in our LatAm segment. Additionally, during 2013, we recorded \$11.8 million for a social security tax matter for the years 2009 through 2012 in our Europe segment. In 2014, we reversed \$2.1 million of this social security tax liability due to statute of limitations expirations. In 2014, corporate expenses were reduced by \$4.8 million related to proceeds received from the settlement of earthquake-related insurance claims and \$1.9 million for debt modification costs incurred in 2013. Other changes in Corporate expenses accounted for a decrease in costs of \$1.2 million in 2014 compared to 2013.

Operating income decreased by \$21.2 million to \$299.5 million for 2014 from \$320.7 million for 2013. The decrease in operating income was primarily the result of a loss on impairment of \$125.8 million for 2014 compared to a loss on impairment of \$33.6 million for 2013. The decrease in operating income was also affected by the changes in the recorded values of certain tax contingent liabilities and indemnification assets from 2013 to 2014, which increased expenses by \$2.6 million. The decrease in operating income was partially offset by increased operating income primarily due to increased revenues greater than increased direct costs in our LatAm and GPS segments.

As of December 31, 2014, our balance sheet included liabilities of \$121.9 million in other long-term liabilities for taxes other than income tax, principally payroll tax-related uncertainties due to acquisitions of companies primarily in Latin America. As of December 31, 2013, we recorded \$53.7 million for this liability. The changes in this liability from 2013 to 2014 were related to acquisitions, interest and penalty accruals, changes in tax laws, expirations of statutes of limitations, settlements and changes in foreign currency exchange rates. The terms of the statutes of limitations on these contingencies vary but can be up to ten years. In most cases, we have received indemnification from the former owners and/or noncontrolling interest holders of the acquired businesses for these contingencies and therefore, we do not believe we will sustain an economic loss even if we are required to pay these additional amounts. If these contingencies expire unchallenged, the reversal of the related liabilities would increase operating income and reduce interest expense. For acquisitions made prior to 2009, an indemnified contingency would result in a reduction of recorded goodwill to the extent of recoveries made under the indemnification agreement. For acquisitions completed from and after January 1, 2009, indemnification assets are recorded as of the acquisition date on the same measurement basis as the indemnified contingency. To the extent these contingencies expire

#### **Table of Contents**

unchallenged, the reversal of the related liabilities would increase operating income and reduce interest expense and the corresponding indemnification asset reversal would reduce operating income.

*Interest expense, net of interest income* increased by \$35.5 million to \$363.9 million for 2014 from \$328.4 million for 2013. The increase in interest expense was primarily attributable to higher debt balances.

Other non-operating (expense) income increased by \$146.9 million to expense of \$137.2 million for 2014 from income of \$9.7 million for 2013. This increase was primarily attributable to a larger loss on foreign currency exchange in 2014 compared to 2013 for an increase in expense of \$106.9 million combined with a loss on derivative instruments in 2014 compared to a gain in 2013 for an increase in expense of \$9.7 million and an increase in the loss on debt extinguishment of \$21.6 million in 2014 compared to 2013. Other items of \$8.7 million accounted for an additional increase in other non-operating expense for 2014 as compared to 2013; 2013 included a gain related to the acquisition of the remaining 80% interest of THINK of \$5.9 million and a gain on the sale of non-operating assets of \$3.9 million.

Income tax benefit (expense). We have operations in multiple countries, many of which have statutory tax rates lower than the United States. Our tax provision decreased by \$130.3 million to a benefit of \$39.1 million for 2014, from expense of \$91.2 million for 2013. The main reasons for this decrease in expense were the release of valuation allowances on deferred tax assets and the impact of the fiscal reform in Mexico.

Equity in net income (loss) of affiliates, net of tax increased by \$1.1 million to income of \$0.2 million for 2014 from a loss of \$0.9 million for 2013. In 2013, we wrote down our investment in HSM by \$3.1 million and recorded \$0.9 million in equity in net income of affiliate for THINK. We acquired the remaining ownership interest in THINK in December 2013. Other equity-method investments resulted in changes of \$1.1 million for 2014 compared to 2013.

*Income from discontinued operations, net of tax* decreased by \$0.8 million for 2014 compared to 2013. UNIDEP was classified as a discontinued operation in the accompanying consolidated financial statements. The decrease in income from discontinued operations was related to the sale of UNIDEP in January 2013.

Gain on sales of discontinued operations, net of tax decreased by \$4.4 million for 2014 compared to 2013. During 2013, we recognized a gain on the sale of UNIDEP of \$4.4 million.

Net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests decreased by \$11.2 million to \$4.2 million for 2014, from \$15.4 million for 2013. The decrease in net loss attributable to noncontrolling interests primarily related to our noncontrolling interest in UAM Brazil. In 2013, we recognized \$6.6 million of net loss attributable to UAM Brazil. We acquired the remaining interest of UAM Brazil in April 2013. We acquired 80% of St. Augustine in November 2013 and in 2014, we recognized \$1.0 million of net income attributable to St. Augustine. Additionally, we recognized \$1.5 million net loss attributable to Obeikan in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia for 2014 compared to \$2.5 million net loss attributable to Obeikan for 2013. Other noncontrolling interests resulted in changes of \$2.6 million for 2014 compared to 2013.

#### Non-GAAP Financial Measure

We define Adjusted EBITDA as net income (loss), *before* gain on sales of discontinued operations, net of tax (for 2013), and income from discontinued operations, net of tax (for 2013), equity in net (income) loss of affiliates, net of tax, income tax expense (benefit), gain on sale of subsidiaries, net, foreign currency exchange loss (income), net, other (income) expense, net, loss (gain) on derivatives, loss on debt extinguishment, interest expense and interest income, *plus* depreciation and amortization, stock-based compensation expense, loss on impairment of assets and expenses related to

#### Table of Contents

implementation of our EiP initiative. When we review Adjusted EBITDA on a segment basis, we exclude inter-segment revenues and expenses that eliminate in consolidation. Adjusted EBITDA is used in addition to and in conjunction with results presented in accordance with GAAP and should not be relied upon to the exclusion of GAAP financial measures.

We have included Adjusted EBITDA in this prospectus because it is a key measure used by our management and board of directors to understand and evaluate our core operating performance and trends, to prepare and approve our annual budget and to develop short- and long-term operational plans. In particular, the exclusion of certain expenses in calculating Adjusted EBITDA can provide a useful measure for period-to-period comparisons of our core business. Additionally, Adjusted EBITDA is a key input used by the compensation committee of our board of directors and our Chief Executive Officer in connection with the payment of incentive compensation to our executive officers and other members of our management team. Accordingly, we believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides useful information to investors and others in understanding and evaluating our operating results in the same manner as our management and board of directors.

Comparison of Adjusted EBITDA for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2015

The following table presents Adjusted EBITDA and reconciles net income (loss) to Adjusted EBITDA for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015:

(in millions)	2016	2015	% Change Better/(Worse) 2016 v 2015
Net income (loss)	\$ 327.7	\$ (299.7)	nm
Plus:			
Equity in net income of affiliates, net of tax		(2.1)	(100)%
Income tax expense	35.2	81.6	57%
Income (loss) from continuing operations before income taxes and equity in net income of			
affiliates	362.9	(220.2)	nm
Plus:			
Gain on sale of subsidiaries, net	(398.4)		nm
Foreign currency exchange (gain) loss, net	(80.3)	139.4	158%
Other expense (income), net	1.0	(1.3)	(177)%
Loss on derivatives	8.2	2.6	nm
Loss on debt extinguishment	17.4	1.3	nm
Interest expense	314.4	300.1	(5)%
Interest income	(13.3)	(9.9)	34%
Operating income	211.9	212.0	nm
Plus:			
Depreciation and amortization	202.7	209.4	3%
EBITDA	414.6	421.4	(2)%
Plus:			
Stock-based compensation expense(a)	28.9	27.2	(6)%
EiP implementation expenses(b)	37.2	27.2	(37)%
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 480.7	\$ 475.8	1%

nm percentage changes not meaningful

(a) Represents non-cash, stock-based compensation expense pursuant to the provisions of ASC Topic 718.

#### **Table of Contents**

(b)

EiP implementation expenses are related to our enterprise-wide initiative to optimize and standardize our processes, creating vertical integration of procurement, information technology, finance, accounting and human resources, which began in 2014 and is expected to be substantially completed by the end of 2017. EiP includes the establishment of regional SSOs around the world, as well as improvements to our system of internal controls over financial reporting.

Comparison of Depreciation and Amortization, Stock-based Compensation and EiP Implementation Expenses for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015

Depreciation and amortization decreased by \$6.7 million to \$202.7 million for the 2016 fiscal period from \$209.4 million for the 2015 fiscal period. The incremental impact of dispositions decreased depreciation and amortization expense by \$3.8 million. The effects of foreign currency exchange decreased depreciation and amortization expense by \$13.4 million for the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period. Other items accounted for a decrease in amortization expense of \$5.8 million, primarily related to intangibles that were fully amortized in 2015. The incremental impact from acquisitions resulted in a \$0.2 million increase in depreciation expense and amortization expense for the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period. Other items accounted for an increase in depreciation expense of \$16.1 million, primarily related to capital expenditures.

Stock-based compensation expense increased by \$1.7 million to \$28.9 million for the 2016 fiscal period from \$27.2 million for the 2015 fiscal period. This increase was primarily due to an increase in stock option expense related to an equity award modification in the 2016 fiscal period; this was partially offset by a decrease in expense recorded for the deferred compensation arrangement as \$87.1 million was paid in December 2015 with \$37.1 million in cash and \$50.0 million in notes.

*EiP implementation expenses* increased by \$10.0 million to \$37.2 million for the 2016 fiscal period from \$27.2 million for the 2015 fiscal period. These increased expenses represent increased spending related to an enterprise-wide initiative to optimize and standardize our processes, creating vertical integration of procurement, information technology, finance, accounting and human resources. It includes the establishment of regional SSOs around the world, as well as improvements to our system of internal controls over financial reporting.

#### Table of Contents

Comparison of Adjusted EBITDA for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013

The following table presents Adjusted EBITDA and reconciles net loss to Adjusted EBITDA for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013:

a						% Change Bett	
(in millions)	2015	Φ.	2014	Φ.	2013	2015 vs. 2014	2014 vs. 2013
Net loss	\$ (315.8)	\$	(162.5)	\$	(85.1)	(94)%	(91)%
Plus:							
Gain on sales of discontinued operations, net of tax					(4.4)	nm	(100)%
Income from discontinued operations, net of tax					(0.8)	nm	(100)%
Loss from continuing operations	(315.8)		(162.5)		(90.2)	(94)%	(80)%
Equity in net (income) loss of affiliates, net of tax	(2.5)		(0.2)		0.9	nm	122%
Income tax expense (benefit)	117.7		(39.1)		91.2	nm	143%
(Loss) income from continuing operations before income taxes and equity in net (income) loss of affiliates Plus:	(200.6)		(201.7)		1.9	1%	nm
Foreign currency exchange loss, net	149.2		110.0		3.1	(36)%	nm
Other (income) expense, net	(0.2)		1.2		(7.5)	117%	(116)%
Loss (gain) on derivatives	2.6		3.1		(6.6)	16%	(147)%
Loss on debt extinguishment	1.3		23.0		1.4	94%	nm
Interest expense	398.0		385.8		350.2	(3)%	(10)%
Interest income	(13.3)		(21.8)		(21.8)	(39)%	%
Operating income Plus: Depreciation and amortization	337.0		299.5 288.3		320.7	13%	(7)%
EBITDA	619.9		587.8		563.4	5%	4%
Plus:	019.9		307.0		303.4	3 70	70
Stock-based compensation expense(a)	39.0		49.2		49.5	21%	1%
Loss on impairment of assets(b)	39.0		125.8		33.6		
EiP implementation expenses(c)	44.5		123.8		33.0	nm	nm
En implementation expenses(c)	44.3		10.7			nm	nm
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 703.4	\$	773.5	\$	646.5	(9)%	20%

nm percentage changes not meaningful

<sup>(</sup>a) Represents non-cash, stock-based compensation expense pursuant to the provisions of ASC Topic 718.

 <sup>(</sup>b)
 Represents non-cash charges related to impairments of long-lived assets. For further details on certain impairment items, see
 " Discussion of Significant Items Affecting the Consolidated Results Impairments."

EiP implementation expenses are related to our enterprise-wide initiative to optimize and standardize our processes, creating vertical integration of procurement, information technology, finance, accounting and human resources, which began in 2014 and is expected to be substantially completed by the end of 2017. EiP includes the establishment of regional SSOs around the world, as well as improvements to our system of internal controls over financial reporting.

#### **Table of Contents**

Comparison of Depreciation and Amortization, Stock-based Compensation and EiP Implementation Expenses for the Years Ended December 31, 2015 and 2014

Depreciation and amortization decreased by \$5.4 million to \$282.9 million for 2015 from \$288.3 million for 2014. The effects of foreign currency exchange decreased depreciation and amortization expense by \$40.7 million for 2015 compared to 2014. The incremental impact from acquisitions resulted in a \$5.5 million increase in depreciation expense and amortization expense for 2015 compared to 2014. New capital expenditures primarily accounted for an increase in depreciation expense of \$25.5 million. Other items accounted for the remaining change in amortization expense of \$4.3 million.

Stock-based compensation expense decreased by \$10.2 million to \$39.0 million for 2015 from \$49.2 million for 2014. This decrease was primarily due to the following: (1) a decrease in restricted stock awards expense in 2015 as compared to 2014 due to accelerated expense recognition under graded vesting, primarily related to a large tranche of performance-based restricted stock awards that vested on December 31, 2014; (2) a decrease in expense recorded for the deferred compensation arrangement as \$81.0 million was paid in September 2014; and (3) a decrease in stock option expense resulting from a modification charge recorded for a 30% special vesting tranche in 2014.

*EiP implementation expenses* increased by \$33.8 million to \$44.5 million for 2015 from \$10.7 million for 2014. These increased expenses represent increased spending related to an enterprise-wide initiative to optimize and standardize our processes, creating vertical integration of procurement, information technology, financing, accounting and human resources. It includes the establishment of regional SSOs around the world, as well as improvements to our system of internal controls over financial reporting.

Comparison of Depreciation and Amortization and Stock-based Compensation Expense for the Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013

Depreciation and amortization increased by \$45.6 million to \$288.3 million for 2014 from \$242.7 million for 2013. The incremental impact from acquisitions resulted in a \$14.7 million increase in depreciation expense for 2014 compared to 2013. Other items accounted for an increase in depreciation expense of \$34.8 million, primarily related to new capital expenditures. The incremental impact from acquisitions resulted in a \$10.9 million increase in amortization expense for 2014 compared to 2013. The effects of foreign currency exchange decreased depreciation and amortization expense by \$14.3 million for 2014 compared to 2013. Other items accounted for the remaining decrease in amortization expense of \$0.5 million.

Stock-based compensation expense decreased by \$0.3 million to \$49.2 million for 2014 from \$49.5 million for 2013. This decrease was primarily due to a decrease in stock options expense of \$9.7 million due to: \$4.0 million recorded for an equity restructuring modification in the fourth quarter of 2013; \$4.9 million recorded for a special 30% performance option tranche becoming probable to vest during 2013; and \$0.8 million recorded for options modified in 2013 as a result of 2007 Plan performance target modification. Other items accounted for a decrease in expense of \$0.8 million for 2014 compared to 2013. This decrease was offset by an increase in expense related to restricted stock unit awards of \$10.2 million for 2014 compared to 2013 due to an equity grant in October 2013.

#### Segment Results

We have four operating segments, LatAm, Europe, AMEA and GPS. On May 2, 2016, we announced a change to our operating segments in order to align our structure more geographically. Our institution in Italy, NABA, including Domus Academy, moved from our GPS segment into our Europe segment. MDS, located in New Zealand, moved from our GPS segment into our AMEA segment. Our GPS segment now focuses on Laureate's fully online global operations and on its campus-based institutions in the United States. Our segment information for all periods presented has been revised to reflect this change. We determine our operating segments based on information utilized by our chief operating decision maker to allocate resources and assess performance.

#### **Table of Contents**

For purposes of the following comparison of results discussion, "segment direct costs" represent direct costs by segment as they are included in Adjusted EBITDA, such that depreciation and amortization expense, impairment charges on long-lived assets, stock-based compensation expense and our EiP implementation expenses have been excluded. In the segment tables presented below, total segment direct costs are segregated into instructional and services and marketing and promotional expenses. For a further description of our segments, see " Overview."

Summary Comparison of Segment Results for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 and 2015

The following table, derived from our consolidated financial statements, presents selected financial information of our segments for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015:

% Change

1%

4		•04.5		-04-	Better/(Worse) 2016
(in millions)		2016		2015	vs. 2015
Revenues:					
LatAm	\$	1,738.3	\$	1,775.3	(2)%
Europe		331.8		321.1	3%
AMEA		309.9		312.9	(1)%
GPS		697.9		737.9	(5)%
Corporate		(9.5)		(6.1)	(56)%
Consolidated Total Revenues	\$	3,068.3	\$	3,141.2	(2)%
Adjusted EBITDA:	\$	329.4	\$	323.1	2%
Europe	Ψ	25.7	Ψ	23.6	9%
AMEA		36.3		37.8	(4)%
GPS		189.5		175.2	8%
Corporate		(100.3)		(83.9)	(20)%

\$

# LatAm

Consolidated Total Adjusted EBITDA

Operating results for our LatAm segment for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 were as follows:

480.7 \$

475.8

(in millions)	2016	2015	% Change Better/(Worse) 2016 vs. 2015
Segment revenues	\$ 1,738.3	\$ 1,775.3	(2)%
Segment direct costs:			
Instructional and services	1,330.1	1,368.3	3%
Marketing and promotional	78.8	83.9	6%
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 329.4	\$ 323.1	2%

Comparison of LatAm Results for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 to the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015

LatAm segment revenues for the 2016 fiscal period decreased by \$37.0 million to \$1,738.3 million, compared to the 2015 fiscal period. Our LatAm segment operates in several countries and is subject to the effects of foreign currency exchange rates in each of those countries. For the 2016 fiscal period, the

129

#### **Table of Contents**

effects of currency translations decreased revenues by \$156.5 million, primarily due to the weakening of the Mexican Peso, Brazilian Real, Chilean Peso and Peruvian Nuevo Sol relative to the USD. On average, organic enrollment excluding acquisitions increased during the 2016 fiscal period by 3% for this segment, increasing revenues by \$50.1 million compared to the 2015 fiscal period. Each institution in the segment offers tuition at various prices based upon degree program. The effects of product mix, pricing and timing resulted in a \$69.4 million increase in revenues compared to the 2015 fiscal period; this increase was net of a negative impact to revenues of approximately \$18.0 million that occurred as a result of class disruptions at two of our institutions in Chile during a nationwide student protest that lasted several weeks. The protest began in the second quarter of 2016 and ended in July 2016. The disrupted classes are anticipated to be fully complete before the end of the year. LatAm revenues represented 56% of our total revenues for the 2016 fiscal period compared to 57% for the 2015 fiscal period.

LatAm segment direct costs decreased by \$43.3 million to \$1,408.9 million, or 81% of LatAm revenues for the 2016 fiscal period, compared to \$1,452.2 million, or 82% of LatAm revenues for the 2015 fiscal period. The effects of currency translations decreased expenses by \$153.6 million, primarily due to the weakening of the Mexican Peso, Brazilian Real, Chilean Peso and Peruvian Nuevo Sol relative to the USD. Offsetting these direct costs decreases, higher enrollments and expanded operations at our LatAm institutions increased direct costs by \$103.7 million in the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period due to increased labor costs to service the enrollment growth, increased compliance costs to address regulatory changes and increased direct costs associated with the growth in the LatAm segment during 2016. Acquisition-contingent liabilities for taxes other than income tax, net of changes in recorded indemnification assets, increased expenses by \$6.6 million for the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period.

LatAm segment Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$6.3 million to \$329.4 million in the 2016 fiscal period from \$323.1 million in the 2015 fiscal period, as described above.

#### Europe

Operating results for our Europe segment for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 were as follows:

(in millions)	2016	2015	% Change Better/(Worse) 2016 vs. 2015
Segment revenues	\$ 331.8	\$ 321.1	3%
Segment direct costs:			
Instructional and services	279.1	271.5	(3)%
Marketing and promotional	27.0	26.0	(4)%
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 25.7	\$ 23.6	9%

Comparison of Europe Results for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 to the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015

Europe segment revenues for the 2016 fiscal period increased by \$10.7 million to \$331.8 million, compared to the 2015 fiscal period. The incremental impact of acquisitions resulted in a \$3.4 million increase in revenues in the 2016 fiscal period. On average, organic enrollment excluding acquisitions increased during the 2016 fiscal period by 12% for this segment, increasing revenues by \$27.7 million compared to the 2015 fiscal period. The incremental impact of dispositions decreased revenues by \$11.3 million in the 2016 fiscal period. For the 2016 fiscal period, the effects of product mix, pricing and timing resulted in a \$1.9 million decrease in revenues compared to the 2015 fiscal period. The segment operates in several countries and is subject to the effects of foreign currency exchange rates in

#### **Table of Contents**

each of those countries. For the 2016 fiscal period, the effects of currency translations decreased revenues by \$7.2 million due to the weakening of the Turkish Lira relative to the USD. Europe revenues represented 11% of our total revenues for the 2016 fiscal period compared to 10% for the 2015 fiscal period.

Europe segment direct costs increased by \$8.6 million to \$306.1 million, or 92% of Europe revenues for the 2016 fiscal period, compared to \$297.5 million, or 93% of Europe revenues for the 2015 fiscal period. The incremental impact of acquisitions increased segment direct costs by \$2.0 million in the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period. Higher enrollments and expanded operations at our institutions in the Europe segment increased direct costs by \$25.3 million in the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period, driven primarily by increased labor costs and student support activities to service the enrollment growth experienced during the 2016 fiscal period. In the 2016 fiscal period, the incremental impact of dispositions decreased direct costs by \$12.7 million. The effects of currency translations decreased expenses by \$5.8 million due to the weakening of the Turkish Lira relative to the USD. Acquisition-contingent liabilities for taxes other than income tax, net of changes in recorded indemnification assets, decreased expenses by \$0.2 million for the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period.

Europe segment Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$2.1 million to \$25.7 million in the 2016 fiscal period, from \$23.6 million in the 2015 fiscal period, as described above.

#### **AMEA**

Operating results for our AMEA segment for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 were as follows:

(in millions)	2016	2015	% Change Better/(Worse) 2016 vs. 2015
Segment revenues	\$ 309.9	\$ 312.9	(1)%
Segment direct costs:			
Instructional and services	244.9	250.2	2%
Marketing and promotional	28.7	24.9	(15)%
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 36.3	\$ 37.8	(4)%

Comparison of AMEA Results for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 to the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015

AMEA segment revenues for the 2016 fiscal period decreased by \$3.0 million to \$309.9 million, compared to the 2015 fiscal period. The segment operates in several countries and is subject to the effects of foreign currency exchange rates in each of those countries. For the 2016 fiscal period, the effects of currency translations decreased revenues by \$14.7 million, primarily due to the weakening of the Malaysian Ringgit, South African Rand, Indian Rupee, Chinese Renminbi and Australian Dollar relative to the USD. On average, organic enrollment excluding acquisitions increased during the 2016 fiscal period by 5% for this segment, increasing revenues by \$2.8 million compared to the 2015 fiscal period. For the 2016 fiscal period, the effects of product mix, pricing and timing resulted in an \$8.9 million increase in revenues compared to the 2015 fiscal period. AMEA revenues represented 10% of our total revenues for the 2016 and 2015 fiscal periods.

AMEA segment direct costs decreased by \$1.5 million to \$273.6 million, or 88% of AMEA revenues for the 2016 fiscal period, compared to \$275.1 million, or 88% of AMEA revenues for the 2015 fiscal period. For the 2016 fiscal period, the effects of currency translations decreased expenses by \$13.2 million, primarily due to the weakening of the Malaysian Ringgit, South African Rand, Indian

#### **Table of Contents**

Rupee, Chinese Renminbi and Australian Dollar relative to the USD. Increased costs to support the growth in our operations increased costs by \$11.7 million in the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period.

AMEA segment Adjusted EBITDA decreased by \$1.5 million to \$36.3 million in the 2016 fiscal period, from \$37.8 million in the 2015 fiscal period, as described above.

#### **GPS**

Operating results for our GPS segment for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 were as follows:

(in millions)	2016	2015	% Change Better/(Worse) 2016 vs. 2015
Segment revenues	\$ 697.9	\$ 737.9	(5)%
Segment direct costs:			
Instructional and services	404.2	470.9	14%
Marketing and promotional	104.2	91.8	(14)%
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 189.5	\$ 175.2	8%

Comparison of GPS Results for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 to the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015

GPS segment revenues for the 2016 fiscal period decreased by \$40.0 million to \$697.9 million, compared to the 2015 fiscal period. The incremental impact of dispositions decreased revenues by \$46.0 million in the 2016 fiscal period. The effects of currency translations decreased revenues by \$2.6 million in the 2016 fiscal period, compared to the 2015 fiscal period, primarily due to the weakening of the Swiss Franc relative to the USD. On average, organic enrollment excluding acquisitions increased during the 2016 fiscal period by 2%, increasing revenues by \$6.9 million compared to the 2015 fiscal period. For the 2016 fiscal period, the effects of product mix, pricing and timing resulted in a \$1.7 million increase in revenues compared to the 2015 fiscal period. GPS segment revenues represented 23% of our total revenues for the 2016 and 2015 fiscal periods.

GPS segment direct costs decreased by \$54.3 million to \$508.4 million, or 73% of total GPS segment revenues for the 2016 fiscal period, compared to \$562.7 million, or 76% of total GPS segment revenues for the 2015 fiscal period. In the 2016 fiscal period, the incremental impact of dispositions decreased direct costs by \$46.0 million. The effects of currency translations decreased segment direct costs by \$2.4 million in the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period, due to the weakening of the Swiss Franc relative to the USD. GPS direct costs decreased by \$7.0 million for the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period, primarily a result of cost reductions at the shared service center. Higher enrollments and expanded operations, partially offset by decreased expenses from the closure of NHU in August 2015, increased expenses by \$1.1 million during the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period.

GPS segment Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$14.3 million to \$189.5 million for the 2016 fiscal period, from \$175.2 million for the 2015 fiscal period, as described above.

#### **Corporate**

Corporate revenues represent amounts from contractual arrangements with UDLA Ecuador, our consolidated joint venture with the University of Liverpool and Corporate billings for centralized IT costs billed to various segments, offset by the elimination of inter-segment revenues.

#### Table of Contents

Operating results for Corporate for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015 were as follows:

(in millions)	2016	2015	% Change Better/(Worse) 2016 vs. 2015
Revenues	\$ (9.5)	\$ (6.1)	(56)%
Expenses	90.8	77.8	(17)%
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ (100.3)	\$ (83.9)	(20)%

Comparison of Corporate Results for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 to the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015

Corporate Adjusted EBITDA decreased by \$16.4 million to \$(100.3) million for the 2016 fiscal period, compared to \$(83.9) million for the 2015 fiscal period. This decrease in Adjusted EBITDA primarily resulted from increases in consulting and labor costs of \$17.8 million, partially offset by other items of \$1.4 million.

#### Summary Comparison of Segment Results for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013

The following table, derived from our consolidated financial statements, presents selected financial information of our segments for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013:

					% Change Bet	ter/(Worse)		
(in millions)		2015		2014		2013	2015 vs. 2014	2014 vs. 2013
Revenues:								
LatAm	\$	2,415.6	\$	2,532.5	\$	2,340.9	(5)%	8%
Europe		486.2		533.9		501.4	(9)%	6%
AMEA		422.1		405.6		202.3	4%	100%
GPS		979.9		954.5		872.4	3%	9%
Corporate		(12.3)		(11.7)		(3.1)	(5)%	nm
Consolidated Total Revenues	\$	4,291.7	\$	4,414.7	\$	3,913.9	(3)%	13%
Adjusted EBITDA:								
LatAm	\$	463.7	\$	542.0	\$	466.7	(14)%	16%
Europe		78.4	-	72.8	-	72.7	8%	9
AMEA		49.9		30.1		(4.8)	66%	nm
GPS		226.8		223.0		205.6	2%	8%
Corporate		(115.4)		(94.4)		(93.7)	(22)%	(1)%
Consolidated Total Adjusted								
EBITDA	\$	703.4	\$	773.5	\$	646.5	(9)%	20%

nm percentage changes not meaningful

#### **Table of Contents**

LatAm

Operating results for our LatAm segment for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013 were as follows:

				% Change Bet	tter/(Worse)	
(in millions)	2015	2014	2013	2015 vs. 2014	2014 vs. 2013	
Segment revenues	\$ 2,415.6	\$ 2,532.5	\$ 2,340.9	(5)%	8%	
Segment direct costs:						
Instructional and services	1,837.9	1,868.5	1,755.6	2%	(6)%	
Marketing and promotional	114.0	122.0	118.6	7%	(3)%	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 463.7	\$ 542.0	\$ 466.7	(14)%	16%	

Comparison of LatAm Results for the Year Ended December 31, 2015 to the Year Ended December 31, 2014

LatAm segment revenues for 2015 decreased by \$116.9 million to \$2,415.6 million, compared to 2014. Our LatAm segment operates in several countries and is subject to the effects of foreign currency exchange rates in each of those countries. For 2015, the effects of currency translations decreased revenues by \$512.1 million, primarily due to the weakening of the Brazilian Real, Mexican Peso, Chilean Peso, Peruvian Nuevo Sol and Honduran Lempira relative to the USD. The incremental impact of acquisitions resulted in a \$106.1 million increase in revenues in 2015. On average, organic enrollment excluding acquisitions increased during 2015 by 7% for this segment, increasing revenues by \$169.0 million compared to 2014. Each institution in the segment offers tuition at various prices based upon degree program. For 2015, the effects of product mix, pricing and timing resulted in a \$120.1 million increase in revenues compared to 2014. LatAm revenues represented 56% of our total revenues for 2015 compared to 57% for 2014.

LatAm segment direct costs decreased by \$38.6 million to \$1,951.9 million, or 81% of LatAm revenues for 2015, compared to \$1,990.5 million, or 79% of LatAm revenues for 2014. The effects of currency translations decreased expenses by \$394.9 million, primarily due to the weakening of the Brazilian Real, Mexican Peso, Chilean Peso, Peruvian Nuevo Sol and Honduran Lempira relative to the USD. Employee termination costs were \$5.4 million in 2015 and \$11.5 million in 2014, which resulted in a decrease year-over-year of \$6.1 million.

Offsetting these direct costs decreases, the incremental impact of acquisitions increased segment direct costs by \$97.1 million in 2015 compared to 2014. Higher enrollments and expanded operations at our LatAm institutions increased direct costs by \$213.5 million in 2015 compared to 2014 due to increased labor costs to service the enrollment growth, increased compliance costs to address regulatory changes and increased direct costs associated with the growth in the LatAm segment during 2015. Acquisition contingent liabilities for taxes other than income tax, net of changes in recorded indemnification assets, increased expenses by \$10.1 million for 2015 compared to 2014. We recorded an increase in direct costs for a profit-sharing plan in Mexico of \$0.9 million in 2015 and a decrease in direct costs of \$22.8 million in 2014, thereby increasing costs by \$23.7 million in 2015 compared to 2014. Additionally during 2014, we recorded a benefit of \$11.3 million related to the settlement of a pre-acquisition loss contingency after receiving a favorable court ruling. In 2014, we reached an arbitration settlement related to indemnification claims with the former owners in Brazil and recorded a gain of \$6.7 million.

LatAm segment Adjusted EBITDA decreased by \$78.3 million to \$463.7 million in 2015 from \$542.0 million in 2014, as described above.

#### **Table of Contents**

Comparison of LatAm Results for the Year Ended December 31, 2014 to the Year Ended December 31, 2013

LatAm segment revenues for 2014 increased by \$191.6 million to \$2,532.5 million, compared to 2013. The incremental impact of acquisitions resulted in a \$77.2 million increase in revenues in 2014. On average, organic enrollment excluding acquisitions increased during 2014 by 10% for this segment, increasing revenues by \$201.7 million compared to 2013. Each institution in the segment offers tuition at various prices based upon the degree program. For 2014, the effects of product mix, pricing and timing resulted in a \$105.5 million increase in revenues compared to 2013. Additionally, a settlement in the form of tuition discounts decreased revenues in our LatAm segment by \$10.1 million in 2013. Our LatAm segment operates in several countries and is subject to the effects of foreign currency exchange rates in each of those countries. For 2014, the effects of currency translations decreased revenues by \$202.9 million, primarily due to the weakening of the Chilean Peso, Brazilian Real, Mexican Peso, Peruvian Nuevo Sol and Costa Rican Colón relative to the USD. LatAm revenues represented 57% of our total revenues for 2014 compared to 60% for 2013.

LatAm segment direct costs increased by \$116.3 million to \$1,990.5 million, or 79% of LatAm revenues for 2014, compared to \$1,874.2 million, or 80% of LatAm revenues for 2013. The incremental impact of acquisitions increased segment direct costs by \$66.8 million in 2014 compared to 2013. Higher enrollments and expanded operations at our LatAm institutions contributed to \$254.1 million of the increased expenses during 2014 compared to 2013 due to: increased labor costs to service the enrollment growth, increased compliance costs to address regulatory changes and increased direct costs associated with the growth in the LatAm segment during 2014. Acquisition contingent liabilities for taxes other than income tax, net of changes in recorded indemnification assets, increased expenses by \$3.2 million for 2014 compared to 2013. Employee termination costs related to a reduction in force increased direct costs by \$11.5 million for 2014.

Offsetting these direct costs increases, the effects of currency translations decreased expenses by \$160.1 million, primarily due to the weakening of the Chilean Peso, Brazilian Real, Mexican Peso, Peruvian Nuevo Sol and Costa Rican Colón relative to the USD. In 2013, we recorded the initial establishment of a profit-sharing plan in Mexico, increasing expense by \$8.4 million. During 2014, we recorded a decrease in direct costs of \$22.8 million for this profit-sharing plan. Additionally during 2014, we recorded a benefit of \$11.3 million related to the settlement of a pre-acquisition loss contingency after receiving a favorable court ruling. In 2014, we reached an arbitration settlement related to indemnification claims with the former owners in Brazil and recorded a gain of \$6.7 million. In 2013, we revised an estimate for a Brazil tax matter, resulting in additional expense of \$3.8 million. The planned March 2013 opening of a new campus building for UNAB in Chile was delayed and additional expenses of \$6.2 million were incurred in 2013 to rent temporary facilities and operate them as classrooms.

LatAm segment Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$75.3 million to \$542.0 million in 2014 from \$466.7 million in 2013, as described above.

#### **Table of Contents**

Europe

Operating results for our Europe segment for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 were as follows:

				% Change Better/(Worse)		
(in millions)	2015	2014	2013	2015 vs. 2014	2014 vs. 2013	
Segment revenues	\$ 486.2	\$ 533.9	\$ 501.4	(9)%	6%	
Segment direct costs:						
Instructional and services	374.3	426.2	392.3	12%	(9)%	
Marketing and promotional	33.5	34.9	36.4	4%	4%	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 78.4	\$ 72.8	\$ 72.7	8%	%	

Comparison of Europe Results for the Year Ended December 31, 2015 to the Year Ended December 31, 2014

Europe segment revenues for 2015 decreased by \$47.7 million to \$486.2 million, compared to 2014. The segment operates in several countries and is subject to the effects of foreign currency exchange rates in each of those countries. For 2015, the effects of currency translations decreased revenues by \$97.0 million due to the weakening of the Euro and Turkish Lira relative to the USD. The incremental impact of acquisitions resulted in an \$8.2 million increase in revenues in 2015. On average, organic enrollment excluding acquisitions increased during 2015 by 10% for this segment, increasing revenues by \$35.5 million compared to 2014. For 2015, the effects of product mix, pricing and timing resulted in a \$5.6 million increase in revenues compared to 2014. Europe revenues represented 11% of our total revenues for 2015 compared to 12% for 2014.

Europe segment direct costs decreased by \$53.3 million to \$407.8 million, or 84% of Europe revenues for 2015, compared to \$461.1 million, or 86% of Europe revenues for 2014. The effects of currency translations decreased expenses by \$82.1 million due to the weakening of the Euro and Turkish Lira relative to the USD. During the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded an operating expense of \$18.0 million for a donation to a foundation for an initiative supported by the Turkish government. Employee termination costs were \$4.1 million in 2015 and \$4.7 million in 2014, which resulted in a decrease year-over-year of \$0.6 million in 2015 compared to 2014.

Offsetting these direct cost decreases, the incremental impact of acquisitions increased segment direct costs by \$6.5 million in 2015 compared to 2014. Higher enrollments and expanded operations at our institutions in the Europe segment increased direct costs by \$40.9 million in 2015 compared to 2014, driven primarily by increased labor costs and student support activities to service the enrollment growth experienced during 2015.

Europe segment Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$5.6 million to \$78.4 million in 2015, from \$72.8 million in 2014, as described above.

Comparison of Europe Results for the Year Ended December 31, 2014 to the Year Ended December 31, 2013

Europe segment revenues for 2014 increased by \$32.5 million to \$533.9 million, compared to 2013. The incremental impact of acquisitions resulted in a \$9.9 million increase in revenues in 2014. On average, organic enrollment excluding acquisitions increased during 2014 by 9% for this segment, increasing revenues by \$32.8 million compared to 2013. For 2014, the effects of product mix, pricing and timing resulted in a \$6.9 million increase in revenues compared to 2013. The segment operates in several countries and is subject to the effects of foreign currency exchange rates in each of those countries. For 2014, the effects of currency translations decreased revenues by \$17.1 million due to the weakening of the Turkish Lira and the Euro relative to the USD. Europe revenues represented 12% of our total revenues for 2014 compared to 13% for 2013.

#### **Table of Contents**

Europe segment direct costs increased by \$32.4 million to \$461.1 million, or 86% of Europe revenues for 2014, compared to \$428.7 million, or 86% of Europe revenues for 2013. The incremental impact of acquisitions increased segment direct costs by \$8.8 million in 2014 compared to 2013. Higher enrollments and expanded operations at our institutions in the Europe segment contributed to \$21.4 million of the increased expenses during 2014 compared to 2013, driven primarily by increased labor costs and student support activities to service the enrollment growth experienced during 2014. During the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded an operating expense of \$18.0 million for a donation to a foundation for an initiative supported by the Turkish government. Employee termination costs related to a reduction in force increased direct costs by \$4.7 million for 2014. We also exited a leased facility at one institution in Europe and as a result received an early termination settlement of \$4.8 million, which decreased direct costs in 2013, and recorded a \$2.5 million gain on the termination of a sale leaseback arrangement in 2013.

For 2014, the effects of currency translations decreased expenses by \$13.4 million due to the weakening of the Turkish Lira and the Euro relative to the USD. Changes in contingent liabilities for taxes other than income tax, net of changes in recorded indemnification assets, decreased expenses by \$0.5 million for 2014 compared to 2013. During 2013, we recorded \$11.8 million for a social security tax matter for the years 2009 through 2012, which increased direct costs for 2013. In 2014, we reversed \$2.1 million of the social security tax liability due to statute of limitations expirations.

Europe segment Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$0.1 million to \$72.8 million in 2014, from \$72.7 million in 2013, as described above.

#### **AMEA**

Operating results for our AMEA segment for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013 were as follows:

				% Change Better/(Worse)		
(in millions)	2015	2014	2013	2015 vs. 2014	2014 vs. 2013	
Segment revenues	\$ 422.1	\$ 405.6	\$ 202.3	4%	100%	
Segment direct costs:						
Instructional and services	337.5	343.0	191.2	2%	(79)%	
Marketing and promotional	34.7	32.5	15.9	(7)%	(104)%	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 49.9	\$ 30.1	\$ (4.8)	66%	nm	

nm percentage changes not meaningful

Comparison of AMEA Results for the Year Ended December 31, 2015 to the Year Ended December 31, 2014

AMEA segment revenues for 2015 increased by \$16.5 million to \$422.1 million, compared to 2014. The incremental impact of acquisitions resulted in a \$0.5 million increase in revenues in 2015. On average, organic enrollment excluding acquisitions increased during 2015 by 9% for this segment, increasing revenues by \$65.7 million compared to 2014. For 2015, the effects of product mix, pricing and timing resulted in a \$4.0 million increase in revenues compared to 2014. The segment operates in several countries and is subject to the effects of foreign currency exchange rates in each of those countries. For 2015, the effects of currency translations decreased revenues by \$53.7 million, primarily due to the weakening of the Australian Dollar, Malaysian Ringgit, South African Rand and Indian Rupee relative to the USD. AMEA revenues represented 10% of our total revenues for 2015 compared to 9% for 2014.

#### **Table of Contents**

AMEA segment direct costs decreased by \$3.3 million to \$372.2 million, or 88% of AMEA revenues for 2015, compared to \$375.5 million, or 93% of AMEA revenues for 2014. For 2015, the effects of currency translations decreased expenses by \$46.0 million, primarily due to the weakening of the Australian Dollar, Malaysian Ringgit, South African Rand, and Indian Rupee relative to the USD. In 2014, we determined it was probable that THINK would meet performance targets that were part of a share purchase agreement and accrued for a contingent earn-out of \$3.8 million. Additionally, during 2014, HIEU recorded a \$4.4 million loss on disposal of property to write off the carrying value of several parcels of land for which it no longer has land use rights. The incremental impact of acquisitions increased segment direct costs by \$1.3 million in 2015 compared to 2014. Increased costs to support the growth in our operations increased costs by \$44.2 million in 2015 compared to 2014. In 2014, an entity in Saudi Arabia received a benefit of \$2.8 million, primarily related to cash payments received for fully reserved receivables. Employee termination costs increased direct costs by \$2.5 million in 2015. Changes in contingent liabilities for taxes other than income tax, net of changes in recorded indemnification assets, increased expenses by \$0.1 million for 2015 compared to 2014.

AMEA segment Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$19.8 million to \$49.9 million in 2015, from \$30.1 million in 2014, as described above.

Comparison of AMEA Results for the Year Ended December 31, 2014 to the Year Ended December 31, 2013

AMEA segment revenues for 2014 increased by \$203.3 million to \$405.6 million, compared to 2013. The incremental impact of acquisitions resulted in a \$137.9 million increase in revenues in 2014. On average, organic enrollment excluding acquisitions increased during 2014 by 19% for this segment, increasing revenues by \$71.5 million compared to 2013. For 2014, the effects of product mix, pricing and timing resulted in a \$0.5 million increase in revenues compared to 2013. The segment operates in several countries and is subject to the effects of foreign currency exchange rates in each of those countries. For 2014, the effects of currency translations decreased revenues by \$6.6 million due to the weakening of the Malaysian Ringgit, Australian Dollar, Indian Rupee and Thai Baht relative to the USD. AMEA revenues represented 9% of our total revenues for 2014 compared to 5% for 2013.

AMEA segment direct costs increased by \$168.4 million to \$375.5 million, or 93% of AMEA revenues for 2014, compared to \$207.1 million, or 102% of AMEA revenues for 2013. The incremental impact of acquisitions increased segment direct costs by \$115.1 million in 2014 compared to 2013. Increased costs to support the growth in our operations contributed to \$55.0 million of the increased expenses during 2014 compared to 2013. In 2014, we determined it was probable that THINK would meet performance targets that were part of a share purchase agreement and accrued for a contingent earn-out of \$3.8 million. Additionally, HIEU recorded a \$4.4 million loss on disposal of property to write off the carrying value of several parcels of land for which it no longer has land use rights. In 2014, an entity in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia received a benefit of \$2.8 million, primarily related to cash payments received for fully reserved receivables. For 2014, the effects of currency translations decreased expenses by \$7.0 million, primarily due to the weakening of the Malaysian Ringgit, Australian Dollar, Indian Rupee and Thai Baht relative to the USD. Changes in contingent liabilities for taxes other than income tax, net of changes in recorded indemnification assets, decreased expenses by \$0.1 million for 2014 compared to 2013.

AMEA segment Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$34.9 million to \$30.1 million in 2014, from \$(4.8) million in 2013, as described above.

#### Table of Contents

**GPS** 

Operating results for our GPS segment for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 were as follows:

				% Change Better/(Worse)		
(in millions)	2015	2014	2013	2015 vs. 2014	2014 vs. 2013	
Segment revenues	\$ 979.9	\$ 954.5	\$ 872.4	3%	9%	
Segment direct costs:						
Instructional and services	627.8	602.3	521.2	(4)%	(16)%	
Marketing and promotional	125.3	129.2	145.6	3%	11%	
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ 226.8	\$ 223.0	\$ 205.6	2%	8%	

Comparison of GPS Results for the Year Ended December 31, 2015 to the Year Ended December 31, 2014

GPS segment revenues for 2015 increased by \$25.4 million to \$979.9 million, compared to 2014. On average, organic enrollment excluding acquisitions increased during 2015 by 3%, increasing revenues by \$29.6 million compared to 2014. For 2015, the effects of product mix, pricing and timing resulted in an \$21.1 million increase in revenues compared to 2014. For 2015, the effects of currency translations decreased revenues by \$26.1 million, primarily due to the weakening of the Euro and Swiss Franc relative to the USD. GPS Shared Service and Eliminations revenue increased by \$0.8 million for 2015 compared to 2014 due to increases in inter-segment revenues related to a management service arrangement. GPS segment revenues represented 23% of our total revenues for 2015 compared to 22% for 2014.

GPS segment direct costs increased by \$21.6 million to \$753.1 million, or 77% of total GPS segment revenues for 2015, compared to \$731.5 million, or 77% of total GPS segment revenues for 2014. Higher enrollments and expanded operations contributed to \$53.2 million of the increased expenses during 2015 compared to 2014. Direct costs included employee termination costs of \$3.2 million in 2015 and \$1.8 million in 2014, resulting in a year-over-year direct cost increase of \$1.4 million. The effects of currency translations decreased segment direct costs by \$24.2 million in 2015, compared to 2014, due to the weakening of the Euro and Swiss Franc relative to the USD. In connection with a teach out at NHU, we recorded costs of \$6.6 million for 2014 to ensure an orderly and successful transition for our students. GPS direct costs decreased by \$2.2 million for 2015 compared to 2014 related to the operation of the shared service center.

GPS segment Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$3.8 million to \$226.8 million for 2015, from \$223.0 million for 2014, as described above.

Comparison of GPS Results for the Year Ended December 31, 2014 to the Year Ended December 31, 2013

GPS segment revenues for 2014 increased by \$82.1 million to \$954.5 million, compared to 2013. The incremental impact of acquisitions resulted in a \$50.9 million increase in revenues for 2014. On average, organic enrollment excluding acquisitions increased during 2014 by 1%, increasing revenues by \$9.3 million compared to 2013. For 2014, the effects of product mix, pricing and timing resulted in a \$20.8 million increase in revenues compared to 2013. For 2014, the effects of currency translations increased revenues by \$1.8 million, primarily due to the strengthening of the Swiss Franc relative to the USD. GPS Shared Service and Eliminations revenue decreased \$0.7 million for 2014 compared to 2013 due to decreases in inter-segment revenues related to a management service arrangement. GPS segment revenues represented 22% of our total revenues for 2014 and 2013.

#### **Table of Contents**

GPS segment direct costs increased by \$64.7 million to \$731.5 million, or 77% of total GPS segment revenues for 2014, compared to \$666.8 million, or 76% of total GPS segment revenues for 2013. The incremental impact of acquisitions increased segment direct costs by \$26.2 million for 2014 compared to 2013. Higher enrollments and expanded operations contributed to \$27.3 million of the increased expenses during 2014 compared to 2013. The effects of currency translations increased segment direct costs by \$1.5 million for 2014, compared to 2013, due to the strengthening of the Swiss Franc relative to the USD. In connection with a teach out at NHU, we recorded costs of \$6.6 million for 2014 to ensure an orderly and successful transition for our students. Employee termination costs related to a reduction in force increased direct costs by \$1.8 million for 2014. GPS direct costs increased by \$1.3 million for 2014 compared to 2013 related to the operation of the shared service center.

GPS segment Adjusted EBITDA increased by \$17.4 million to \$223.0 million for 2014, from \$205.6 million for 2013, as described above.

#### Corporate

Corporate revenues represent amounts from contractual arrangements with UDLA Ecuador, our consolidated joint venture with the University of Liverpool and Corporate billings for centralized IT costs billed to various segments, offset by the elimination of inter-segment revenues.

Operating results for Corporate for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 were as follows:

				% Change Better/(Worse)			
(in millions)	2015	2014	2013	2015 vs. 2014	2014 vs. 2013		
Revenues	\$ (12.3)	\$ (11.7)	\$ (3.1)	(5)%	nm		
Expenses	103.1	82.7	90.6	(25)%	9%		
Adjusted EBITDA	\$ (115.4)	\$ (94.4)	\$ (93.7)	(22)%	(1)%		

nm percentage changes not meaningful

Comparison of Corporate Results for the Year Ended December 31, 2015 to the Year Ended December 31, 2014

Corporate Adjusted EBITDA decreased by \$21.0 million to \$(115.4) million for 2015, compared to \$(94.4) million for 2014. This decrease in Adjusted EBITDA results primarily from an increase in labor costs of \$14.5 million combined with \$4.8 million of proceeds in 2014 for the settlement of earthquake-related insurance claims. Additionally, in 2015, we recognized employee termination costs of \$0.3 million. Other items accounted for a change of \$1.4 million.

Comparison of Corporate Results for the Year Ended December 31, 2014 to the Year Ended December 31, 2013

Corporate Adjusted EBITDA decreased by \$0.7 million to \$(94.4) million for 2014, compared to \$(93.7) million for 2013. This decrease in Adjusted EBITDA results from an increase in labor costs of \$9.5 million. This decrease was partially offset by a \$4.8 million gain recorded for the settlement of earthquake-related insurance claims and \$1.9 million for debt modification costs incurred for 2013. Other items accounted for a change of \$2.1 million.

# Quarterly Results of Operations Data

The following table represents data from our unaudited statements of operations for our most recent eleven quarters. You should read the following table in conjunction with our consolidated

## Table of Contents

financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. The results of operations of any quarter are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for any future period.

						Three I	Months En	ded				
\$	Sept	ember 30J	lune 30, M	arch 31Dec	ember <b>Sk</b> pt	ember 30,J	une 30, M	larch 31Dec	ember <b>M</b> ep	tember 30,J	une 30, M	arch 31,
(in millions)		2016	2016	2016	2015	2015	2015	2015	2014	2014	2014	2014
Revenues	\$	929.9 \$	1,231.9 \$	906.5 \$	1,150.5 \$	985.4 \$	1,270.2 \$	885.6 \$	1,329.2 \$	968.9 \$	1,238.5 \$	878.1
Operating costs and expense	S	917.4	1,021.3	917.7	1,025.6	952.1	1,037.5	939.5	1,208.3	1,004.5	1,001.0	901.4
Operating income (loss)		12.5	210.6	(11.2)	124.9 \$	33.3 \$	232.6 \$	(53.9)\$	120.9 \$	(35.6)\$	237.5 \$	(23.3)
Income (loss) from continuing operations		80.9	349.2	(102.4)	(16.1)\$	(130.4)\$	56.9 \$	(226.2)\$	47.6 \$	(195.7)\$	109.0 \$	(123.4)
Less: Net loss (income) attributable to noncontrolling interests	g	5.4	(1.8)	(0.7)	(0.5)	1.8	(1.9)	0.2	(0.7)	2.3	(0.8)	3.4
interests		3.4	(1.0)	(0.7)	(0.5)	1.0	(1.9)	0.2	(0.7)	2.3	(0.8)	3.4
Net income (loss) attributable to Laureate Education, Inc.	\$	86.3 \$	347.4 \$	(103.2)\$	(16.7)\$	(128.6)\$	55.1 \$	(226.0)\$	47.0 \$	(193.4)\$	108.2 \$	(120.0)

The following table presents Adjusted EBITDA and reconciles net income (loss) to Adjusted EBITDA for our most recent eleven quarters.

	g ,	1 201	20.34	1.45	, 91	Three Mo			1 01		20.34	
(in millions)	•	,		arch 31)ec 2016	ember <b>Se</b> pt 2015	tember 30Ju 2015	ine 30, Mi 2015		ember <b>Se</b> pt 2014	,	ine 30, M 2014	arch 31, 2014
Net income (loss)	\$	80.9 \$		(102.4)\$	(16.1)\$	(130.4)\$	56.9 \$	(226.2)\$	47.6 \$	(195.7)\$		
Plus:	Ψ	00.7 ψ	517.2 ψ	(102.1)ψ	(10.1) ψ	(130.1) φ	50.7 φ	(220.2) φ	17.0 φ	(1)3.7)φ	10).0 φ	(123.1)
Equity in net (income) loss of affiliates												
net of tax	,		(0.3)	0.3	(0.4)		(0.3)	(1.8)	(0.3)	0.1	(0.6)	0.6
Income tax (benefit) expense		(3.1)	28.4	10.0	36.1	5.9	84.0	(8.3)	(93.5)	1.0	46.8	6.5
Income (loss) from continuing												
operations before income taxes and												
equity in net (income) loss of affiliates		77.8	377.4	(92.2)	19.6	(124.5)	140.6	(236.4)	(46.1)	(194.6)	155.3	(116.3)
Plus:												
Gain on sale of subsidiaries, net(a)		(155.2)	(243.3)									
Foreign currency exchange (gain) loss,	,											
net		(26.3)	(26.3)	(27.7)	9.8	57.0	(4.0)	86.4	37.7	67.1	(4.8)	10.0
Other (income) expense, net		(0.4)	1.3		1.1	(0.1)	(1.3)	0.1	1.1	0.2	(0.5)	0.4
(Gain) loss on derivatives		(0.5)	(2.0)	10.8		1.4	0.9	0.3	1.1	(0.3)	2.0	0.3
Loss on debt extinguishment		15.7	1.7			0.3		0.9	23.0			
Interest expense		104.8	105.8	103.8	97.9	102.9	99.1	98.2	106.6	97.2	92.3	89.6
Interest income		(3.4)	(4.1)	(5.8)	(3.4)	(3.8)	(2.7)	(3.5)	(2.5)	(5.2)	(6.8)	(7.3)
Operating income (loss)		12.5	210.6	(11.2)	124.9	33.3	232.6	(53.9)	120.9	(35.6)	237.5	(23.3)
Plus:								. ,				
Depreciation and amortization		66.8	69.7	66.2	73.6	70.2	69.8	69.3	77.4	73.1	71.3	66.6
•												
EBITDA		79.3	280.3	55.0	198.5	103.5	302.5	15.4	198.3	37.5	308.8	43.3
Plus:												
Stock-based compensation expense(b)		8.0	13.7	7.2	11.8	8.3	8.6	10.4	12.4	13.0	12.9	10.9
Loss on impairment of assets(c)									109.3	16.4		0.1
EiP implementation expenses(d)		11.2	14.2	11.8	17.3	6.8	11.4	9.0	8.1	2.0	0.4	0.2
Adjusted EBITDA	\$	98.5 \$	308.2 \$	74.0 \$	227.5 \$	118.6 \$	322.5 \$	34.8 \$	328.1 \$	68.9 \$	322.1 \$	54.5

- (a)

  Represents a gain of approximately \$249.1 million, subject to certain adjustments, resulting from the Swiss Institution Sale that closed on June 14, 2016, and a gain of approximately \$149.0 million, subject to certain adjustments, resulting from the French Institution Sale that closed on July 20, 2016.
- (b) Represents non-cash, stock-based compensation expense pursuant to the provisions of ASC Topic 718.
- (c)

  Represents non-cash charges related to impairments of long-lived assets. For further details on certain impairment items, see " Discussion of Significant Items Affecting the Consolidated Results Impairments."
- (d)

  EiP implementation expenses are related to our enterprise-wide initiative to optimize and standardize our processes, creating vertical integration of procurement, information technology, finance, accounting and human resources, which began in 2014 and is expected to be substantially completed by the end of 2017. EiP includes the establishment of regional SSOs around the world, as well as improvements to our system of internal controls over financial reporting.

141

## **Table of Contents**

## **Liquidity and Capital Resources**

## Liquidity Sources

We anticipate that cash flow from operations and available cash will be sufficient to meet our current operating requirements for at least the next 12 months.

Our primary source of cash is revenue from tuition charged to students in connection with our various education program offerings. The majority of our students finance the costs of their own education and/or seek third-party financing programs. We anticipate generating sufficient cash flow from operations in the majority of countries where we operate to satisfy the working capital and financing needs of our organic growth plans for each country. If our educational institutions within one country were unable to maintain sufficient liquidity, we would consider using internal cash resources or reasonable short-term working capital facilities to accommodate any short- to medium-term shortfalls.

As of September 30, 2016, our secondary source of cash was cash and cash equivalents of \$481.5 million. Our cash accounts are maintained with high-quality financial institutions with no significant concentration in any one institution.

The Company also maintains a revolving credit facility with a syndicate of financial institutions as a third source of liquidity. The revolving credit facility provides for borrowings of \$325.0 million if certain financial covenants are maintained, and a maturity date of June 2019, subject to certain acceleration provisions as further discussed below. The Company was in compliance with these covenants at September 30, 2016. The Company continues to maintain a substantial unencumbered asset pool that it believes can be used for additional secured and unsecured borrowings, and for sale and sale-leaseback transactions. Additionally, a significant portion of the Company's capital expenditures in any given year are for growth initiatives and are therefore discretionary.

Since the beginning of 2016, the Company has taken numerous actions to reduce leverage, improve liquidity and increase cash flow. The sale of our Swiss and French operations, as further discussed below, resulted in net proceeds to the Company of approximately \$546 million. These proceeds were used to repay approximately \$380 million of long-term indebtedness, with the remaining proceeds used to repay a portion of our revolving credit facility, thus increasing our liquidity. In addition, during June and July 2016 the Company entered into amendments to our Senior Secured Credit Facilities which addressed a significant portion of the near-term debt maturities of the Company by extending 84% of the term loan maturities originally scheduled to mature in 2018 to 2021, and all of the revolving credit facility to 2019, both subject to certain acceleration rights as further discussed below. The Company continually evaluates its debt maturities and, based on management's current assessment, believes it has viable financing and refinancing alternatives.

On December 4, 2016, the Company signed the Subscription Agreement pursuant to which we will issue and sell to those investors an aggregate of 0.4 million shares of Series A Preferred Stock in a private offering for total expected net proceeds of approximately \$383 million, as further discussed in Note 19, Subsequent Events, in our interim consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. For more information on our Series A Preferred Stock see "Description of Capital Stock Preferred Stock Series A Preferred Stock." Closing of the transaction is subject to customary conditions relating to both the Company and the holders of the Series A Preferred Stock and is expected to occur on December 22, 2016; however, one investor may fund a portion of its purchase price equal to \$57 million after the initial closing but prior to January 23, 2017.

The conditions precedent to closing the Series A Preferred Stock offering include that no material adverse effect shall have occurred from and after December 4, 2016 until the closing of the Series A Preferred Stock offering. The Company anticipates all closing conditions will be met. The proceeds from this offering shall be used primarily to, among other things, repay a portion of our outstanding debt, including our revolving credit facility, which will improve our liquidity. See "Description of Capital Stock" and "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" for a detailed description of

## **Table of Contents**

the Series A Preferred Stock and the documents related to the Series A Preferred Stock offering, which include the Subscription Agreement, the Stockholders Agreement and the Series A Registration Rights Agreement (as defined below) that will be executed by the Company at the Closing. Irrespective of successfully consummating the Series A Preferred Stock offering, the Company has the ability to manage cash flow from operations and working capital to provide sufficient liquidity to meet our current operating requirements through December 31, 2017. Although there can be no assurance given, we expect the Series A Investors to fund their commitment and, in the unlikely event they do not, cash flow from operations and available cash will be sufficient to meet our current operating requirements through December 31, 2017.

On June 14, 2016, we sold the operations of Glion in Switzerland and the United Kingdom, the operations of Les Roches in Switzerland and the United States, Haute école spécialisée Les Roches-Gruyère SA ("LRG") in Switzerland, Les Roches Jin Jiang in China, Royal Academy of Culinary Arts ("RACA") in Jordan and Les Roches Marbella in Spain. As a result of this sale, we received net proceeds of approximately \$332.8 million, net of cash sold of \$14.5 million, and after adjustments for liabilities assumed by the buyer and transaction-related costs. In September 2016, we received additional proceeds from the buyer of approximately \$5.8 million after finalization of the working capital adjustment required by the purchase agreement. In addition, on the June 14, 2016 closing date, we settled the deal-contingent forward exchange swap agreement for a payment of \$10.3 million.

On July 20, 2016, we sold the operations of LIUF which comprised five institutions with a total student population of approximately 7,500:

École Supérieure du Commerce Extérieur ("ESCE");
Institut Français de Gestion ("IFG");
European Business School ("EBS");
École Centrale d'Electronique ("ECE"); and
Centre d'Études Politiques et de la Communication ("CEPC").

The value of the transaction was EUR 201.0 million (approximately \$228.0 million at the signing date), subject to certain adjustments. At closing on July 20, 2016, we received total net proceeds of approximately \$207.0 million, net of cash sold of \$3.4 million, and adjustments for liabilities assumed by the buyer and transaction-related costs. In addition, in July we settled the forward exchange swap agreements related to this sale, resulting in total proceeds of \$4.6 million.

During 2014 and 2015 the U.S. dollar has strengthened significantly against most of the local currencies in countries where we have significant operations, which has negatively affected our cash flows from operations. Though currency movements can unfavorably impact our cash flows, we have the ability to increase cash flow and liquidity, if needed, through reductions in certain discretionary spending including, but not limited to, growth capital expenditures, investments in our EiP initiative and other discretionary investments.

FIES Payment Plan

The Brazilian government implemented changes to the FIES program in 2015 which included extending the payment period from the government to the participating institutions. Our total FIES receivable balance at December 31, 2015 was approximately \$78.3 million, compared to a balance of approximately \$24.0 million at December 31, 2014. The increase in total FIES receivables was caused by a delay in the receipt of funds from the Brazilian government. The government has implemented a payment plan for all outstanding 2015 FIES amounts. We received payment for 25 percent of the outstanding 2015 FIES balances in June 2016. We expect to receive payments on the remaining outstanding 2015 FIES balances of 25 percent by June 30, 2017 and 50 percent by June 30, 2018. Each payment will include an adjustment based on the Brazilian inflation index. If the payments are not

## **Table of Contents**

received by the due dates, it will have a negative impact on our operating cash flows. See also Note 19, Legal and Regulatory Matters in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Liquidity Restrictions

Our liquidity is affected by restricted cash and investments balances, which totaled \$176.2 million and \$160.6 million as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively.

Restricted cash and investments also consists of cash equivalents and short-term investments held to collateralize standby letters of credit in favor of the DOE. These letters of credit are required by the DOE in order to allow our U.S. Institutions to participate in the Title IV program and totaled \$90.5 million and \$86.6 million as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, respectively.

As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, we had \$37.3 million and \$36.5 million, respectively, posted as a cash-collateralized letter of credit in order to continue the appeals process with the STA who challenged the holding company structure in Spain and issued a final assessment against ICE, our Spanish holding company, of EUR 11.1 million (\$12.4 million at September 30, 2016), including interest, for the periods 2006 and 2007. In July 2013, we were notified by the STA that an audit of the Spanish subsidiaries was being initiated for 2008 through 2010. In October 2015, the STA issued a final assessment to ICE for approximately EUR 17.2 million (\$19.3 million at September 30, 2016), including interest, for those three years. We have appealed the assessments and, in order to suspend the payment of the tax assessments until the court decision, we issued cash-collateralized letters of credit for the assessment amounts plus interest and surcharges. We believe the assessments in this case are without merit and intend to defend vigorously against them. During the second quarter of 2016, we were notified by the STA that tax audits of the Spanish subsidiaries were also being initiated for 2011 and 2012; no assessments have yet been issued for these years.

#### Indefinite Reinvestment of Foreign Earnings

We earn a significant portion of our income from subsidiaries located in countries outside the United States. As part of our business strategies, we have determined that all earnings from our foreign operations will be deemed indefinitely reinvested outside the United States. As of December 31, 2015, our undistributed earnings from non-U.S. subsidiaries totaled approximately \$1,154.0 million. As of September 30, 2016, \$447.8 million of our total \$481.5 million of cash and cash equivalents were held by foreign subsidiaries, including \$164.9 million held by VIEs. As of December 31, 2015, \$342.8 million of our total \$458.7 million of cash and cash equivalents were held by foreign subsidiaries, including \$120.9 million held by VIEs. The VIEs' cash and cash equivalents balances are generally required to be used only for the benefit of the operations of these VIEs.

Our plans to indefinitely reinvest certain earnings are supported by projected working capital and long-term capital requirements in each foreign subsidiary location in which the earnings are generated. We have analyzed our domestic operation's cash repatriation strategies, projected cash flows, projected working capital and liquidity, and the expected availability within the debt or equity markets to provide funds for our domestic needs. As a result, we rely on payments from contractual arrangements, such as intellectual property royalty, network fee and management services agreements, as well as repayments of intercompany loans to meet any of our existing or future debt service and other obligations, a substantial portion of which are denominated in U.S. dollars. Based on our analysis, we believe we have the ability to indefinitely reinvest these foreign earnings.

If our expectations change based on future developments such that some or all of the undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiaries may be remitted to the United States in the foreseeable future, we will be required to recognize deferred tax expense and liabilities on those amounts and pay additional taxes. In addition, if applicable U.S. tax rules are modified to cause U.S. corporations to pay taxes on foreign earnings, even if the earnings are not remitted to the United States, we may incur additional taxes in the United States.

## Table of Contents

## Liquidity Requirements

Our short-term liquidity requirements include: funding for debt service (including capital leases); operating lease obligations; payments of deferred compensation; payments due to shareholders of acquired companies; working capital; operating expenses; payments of third-party obligations; capital expenditures; and business development activities.

Long-term liquidity requirements include: principal payments of long-term debt; operating lease obligations; payments of long-term amounts due to shareholders of acquired companies; payments of deferred compensation; settlements of derivatives and business development activities.

Debt

As of September 30, 2016, senior long-term borrowings totaled \$3,038.4 million and consisted of the following:

\$1,661.7 million under the Senior Secured Credit Facility that, as of September 30, 2016, matures in June 2018, June 2019 and March 2021; and

\$1,376.7 million in Senior Notes that mature in September 2019.

As of September 30, 2016, other debt balances totaled \$771.3 million, and our capital lease obligations and sale-leaseback financings were \$259.7 million. Other debt includes lines of credit and short-term borrowing arrangements of subsidiaries, mortgages payable, and notes payable. As discussed further below, the Company has undertaken several initiatives to reduce its leverage and extend the maturities of its obligations.

Senior Secured Credit Facilities

We entered into the Senior Secured Credit Facilities with a syndicate of lenders on August 17, 2007 to fund the leveraged buyout merger between Laureate and Wengen. On June 16, 2011, we amended and restated our credit agreement (the "Amended and Restated Credit Agreement") in order to, among other things, extend maturity dates. On December 22, 2011, we increased the borrowing capacity under our senior secured multi-currency revolving credit facility to \$350.0 million and borrowed an additional \$25.0 million in term loans. On January 18, 2013, we borrowed an additional \$250.0 million in term loans to repay all of the outstanding Senior Subordinated Notes, as noted below. On October 3, 2013, we amended our credit agreement to, among other things, reduce the interest rate on the term loans. On December 16, 2013, we borrowed an additional \$200.0 million in term loans. On July 7, 2015, we entered into a Fourth Amendment to Amended and Restated Credit Agreement and Amendment to the U.S. Obligations Security Agreement and U.S. Pledge Agreement (the "Fourth Amendment"). Pursuant to the Fourth Amendment, the maturity date of the senior secured multi-currency revolving credit facility was extended from June 2016 to March 2018.

As discussed in further detail in Note 7, Debt, in our interim consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, on June 3, 2016, we entered into the Fifth Amendment to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement to, among other things, obtain the commitment of the term loan lenders holding approximately \$1,526.0 million of the approximately \$1,810.1 million of the then outstanding term loans to extend the maturity dates of the term loans held by such term loan lenders from June 2018 to March 17, 2021. Effectiveness of such term loan extensions was subject to the satisfaction of certain conditions including, (i) the closing of the sale of the Glion and Les Roches hospitality management schools and our operations in France, (ii) the prepayment of \$300.0 million of the 2021 Extended Term Loan, and (iii) the further amendment of the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement pursuant to which certain of the lenders thereunder holding revolving credit commitments would have agreed to extend the maturity date of the revolving line of credit facility to a date on or after March 8, 2019. These conditions have been satisfied and the Fifth Amendment became effective

## **Table of Contents**

on July 29, 2016. The extended term loans with a maturity date of March 17, 2021 are referred to as the 2021 Extended Term Loan, and the non-extended term loans with a maturity date of June 2018 continue to be referred to as the 2018 Extended Term Loan. The Fifth Amendment also provides that if a qualified equity offering or a qualified public offering or combination thereof, of the Company does not occur on or before August 15, 2017, the Company will be required to make, on August 16, 2017, an additional scheduled payment of principal on the 2021 Extended Term Loan in the amount of \$62.5 million. Further, if on the date that is 91 days prior to September 1, 2019 more than \$250.0 million of the principal amount of the Senior Notes due 2019 is outstanding, then the 2021 Extended Term Loan maturity date shall be the date that is 91 days prior to September 1, 2019. See also "Description of Certain Indebtedness" Senior Secured Credit Facilities."

As discussed in further detail in Note 7, Debt, in our interim consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, on July 7, 2016, we entered into a Sixth Amendment to the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement (the "Sixth Amendment") to extend the maturity date of the revolving credit facility to June 7, 2019, subject to the closing of the Fifth Amendment and other conditions needing to be satisfied. The Sixth Amendment also reduced the borrowing capacity of the revolving line of credit facility from \$350.0 million to \$325.0 million. The conditions for the effectiveness of the Sixth Amendment were satisfied and the Sixth Amendment became effective on July 29, 2016. If, on the date that is 91 days prior to September 1, 2019, more than \$250.0 million of the principal amount of the Senior Notes due 2019 is outstanding, then the maturity date of the revolving line of credit facility shall be the date that is 91 days prior to September 1, 2019. Further, if, on the date that is 91 days prior to the maturity date of the 2018 Extended Term Loan, more than \$250.0 million of the principal amount of the 2018 Extended Term Loan is outstanding, then the maturity date of the revolving line of credit facility shall be the date that is 91 days prior to the 2018 Extended Term Loan maturity date.

As of September 30, 2016, the outstanding balance under our Senior Secured Credit Facilities was \$1,661.7 million, which consisted of \$160.0 million outstanding under our senior secured multi-currency revolving credit facility and an aggregate outstanding balance of \$1,501.7 million, net of a debt discount, under the term loans. As of September 30, 2016, we had \$0.9 million of outstanding letters of credit, which decrease availability on our revolving credit facility. Accordingly, as of September 30, 2016, the available borrowing capacity on our \$325.0 million senior secured multi-currency revolving credit facility was approximately \$164.1 million. As of December 31, 2015, the outstanding balance under our Senior Secured Credit Facilities was \$2,084.1 million, which consisted of \$269.3 million outstanding under our senior secured multi-currency revolving credit facility and an aggregate outstanding balance of \$1,814.8 million, net of a debt discount, under the term loans.

Senior Notes due 2019

On July 25, 2012, we completed an offering of \$350.0 million of 9.250% Senior Notes due 2019. The net proceeds received from the debt offering were used to repay a portion of our senior secured multi-currency revolving credit facility. On November 13, 2012, we completed an offering of \$1,050.0 million of additional Senior Notes. These proceeds were used to fully repay the outstanding balances of certain term loans outstanding under our Senior Secured Credit Facilities, which totaled \$164.5 million as of December 31, 2011, and to purchase all of the outstanding Senior Toggle Notes and the Senior Cash Pay Notes. On December 29, 2015, we issued \$50.0 million of Senior Notes pursuant to the indenture to the participants in the Executive DCP in partial settlement of deferred payment obligations.

As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, our outstanding balance under our Senior Notes was \$1,376.7 million and \$1,436.2 million, respectively, net of a debt discount. The Senior Notes mature on September 1, 2019.

## **Table of Contents**

On April 15, 2016, we entered into Note Exchange Agreements with certain Existing Holders of the Senior Notes pursuant to which we will exchange \$250.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes for shares of our Class A common stock. We expect the exchange to be completed within one year and one day after the consummation of this offering. The number of shares of Class A common stock issuable will equal 104.625% of the aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes to be exchanged, or \$261.6 million, divided by \$ , the initial public offering price per share of Class A common stock in this offering.

Pursuant to the Note Exchange Agreements, on June 15, 2016, we also repurchased from the Existing Holders \$62.5 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes at par value, plus accrued and unpaid interest and special interest. Within 60 days after the consummation of this offering, at the option of the Existing Holders or their transferees, we will repurchase up to an additional \$62.5 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes at the redemption price set forth in the indenture governing the Senior Notes that is applicable as of the date of pricing of this offering, plus accrued and unpaid interest and special interest.

We or our affiliates from time to time may purchase our outstanding Senior Notes. Any such future purchases may be made through open market or privately negotiated transactions with third parties or pursuant to one or more tender or exchange offers or otherwise, upon such terms and at such prices as well as with such consideration as we or any such affiliates may determine.

#### Covenants

Our senior long-term debt contains certain negative covenants including, among others: (1) limitations on additional indebtedness; (2) limitations on dividends; (3) limitations on asset sales, including the sale of ownership interests in subsidiaries and sale-leaseback transactions; and (4) limitations on liens, guarantees, loans or investments. In connection with the extension of our revolving credit facility in July 2015, we are now subject to a Consolidated Senior Secured Debt to Consolidated EBITDA, as defined in the Amended and Restated Credit Agreement, financial maintenance covenant beginning in the third quarter of 2015. The maximum ratio, as defined, is 5.30x, 4.50x and 3.50x at December 31, 2015, 2016 and 2017, respectively. The ratios as of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015 were 3.44x and 3.91x, respectively. In addition, notes payable at some of our locations contain financial maintenance covenants. We are in compliance with our debt covenants and expect to be in compliance for the next 12 months.

## Registration of Senior Notes due 2019

We and our guarantors agreed to (1) file a registration statement with the SEC with respect to a registered offer to exchange the Senior Notes for new notes having terms substantially identical in all material respects to the outstanding notes (except that the new notes will not contain transfer restrictions or provide for special interest); or (2) file a shelf registration for the resale of the notes. We were required to use all commercially reasonable efforts to cause the registration statement to be declared effective on or before July 25, 2014. Since the registration statement was not declared effective by July 25, 2014, we have incurred special interest at a rate equal to 0.25% per annum for the first 90-day period of the outstanding indenture indebtedness on the outstanding notes, 0.50% per annum for the next 90-day period, and 0.75% thereafter, as liquidated damages until the registration statement is declared effective and the exchange offer is completed. Accordingly, we have recorded a liability for the amount of special interest on the Senior Notes that we have determined to be probable and estimable based on our expected timing of registration as of each balance sheet date. As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, we had a total contingent liability for special interest on the Senior Notes of approximately \$7.0 million and \$8.1 million, respectively recorded in accrued expenses in our consolidated balance sheets.

## **Table of Contents**

Other Debt

Other debt includes lines of credit and short-term borrowing arrangements of subsidiaries, mortgages payable, and notes payable.

As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the aggregate outstanding balances on our lines of credit were \$64.7 million and \$74.3 million, respectively.

On December 21, 2007, we entered into a note payable to acquire Universidad Tecnológica de México ("UNITEC Mexico"). The loan was originally scheduled to mature on July 1, 2015. In order to align the payments with the new loan described below, in May 2014, the loan maturity was extended to May 15, 2021, and the repayments were suspended until May 16, 2016. As of December 31, 2015, the balance outstanding on this note payable was \$76.7 million. In May 2016, this loan was combined with the loan from May 2012, as further described below.

We entered into a note payable in May 2012 to acquire the remaining 10% interest in Planeación de Sistemas, S.A. de C.V. ("Plansi"). The loan was originally scheduled to mature on May 15, 2019. In May 2014, the loan maturity date was extended to May 15, 2021, and the repayments were suspended until May 16, 2016. As of December 31, 2015, the balance outstanding on this note payable was \$52.1 million. In May 2016, this loan was combined with the loan from 2007, as further described below.

On May 12, 2016, the outstanding loans from 2007 and 2012 were refinanced and combined into one loan. The maturity date of the combined loan was extended to May 15, 2023. The repayments of the principal, which were originally suspended until May 16, 2016, were further suspended until May 15, 2018. The new refinanced loan carries a variable interest rate based on the 28-day Mexican Interbanking Offer Rate ("TIIE"), plus the applicable margin. The applicable margin for the interest calculation is established based on the ratio of debt to EBITDA, as defined in the agreement. Interest is paid monthly commencing on May 15, 2016. As of September 30, 2016, the interest rate on the loan was 7.71%, and the outstanding balance on the loan was \$114.1 million.

In addition to the loans above, in August 2015, UVM Mexico entered into an agreement with a bank for a loan of MXN 1,300 million. The loan carries a variable interest rate (6.86% at September 30, 2016) and matures in August 2020.

We also obtained financing to fund the construction of two new campuses at one of our institutions in Peru, Universidad Peruana de Ciencias Aplicadas ("UPC"). As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the outstanding balance on the loans was \$51.9 million and \$60.6 million, respectively. These loans have varying maturity dates with the final payment due in October 2022.

In May 2014, we obtained \$7.5 million of financing to fund the construction of a new campus at one of our institutions in Panama. In December 2014, we borrowed an additional \$5.0 million. In June 2015, we borrowed an additional \$12.5 million. As of both September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the outstanding balance of this loan was \$25.0 million. It has a fixed interest rate of 8.11% and matures in 2024.

We had outstanding notes payable at HIEU in China. As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the outstanding balance on the loans was \$83.9 million and \$90.4 million, respectively. These notes are repayable in installments with the final installment due in November 2019.

We had outstanding notes payable at a real estate subsidiary in Chile. As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the outstanding balance on the loans was \$65.2 million and \$55.0 million, respectively. These notes are repayable in installments with the final installment due in August 2028.

We financed a portion of the purchase price for THINK by borrowing AUD 45.0 million (\$34.5 million at September 30, 2016) under a syndicated facility agreement in the form of two term loans of AUD 22.5 million each. The syndicated facility agreement also provides for additional

## **Table of Contents**

borrowings of up to AUD 20.0 million (\$15.3 million at September 30, 2016) under a capital expenditure facility and a working capital facility. The first term loan has a term of five years and principal is payable in quarterly installments beginning on March 31, 2014. The second term loan has a term of five years and the total principal balance is payable at its maturity date of December 20, 2018. In June 2016, these loan facilities were amended and restated. As a result of this amendment and a repayment of AUD 11.0 million (\$8.1 million at the date of payment):

Facility A has been amended to be a term loan of AUD 10.0 million (\$7.7 million at September 30, 2016), and principal is repayable in quarterly instalments of AUD 0.8 million (\$0.6 million at September 30, 2016) beginning on September 30, 2016. The final balance is repayable at its maturity date of December 20, 2018; and

Facility B has been amended to be a revolving facility of up to AUD 15.0 million (\$11.5 million at September 30, 2016) and any balance outstanding is repayable at its maturity date of December 20, 2018. This facility bears interest at a variable rate plus a margin of 2.75%.

As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, \$14.7 million and \$25.7 million, respectively, was outstanding under these loan facilities.

We acquired FMU on September 12, 2014 and financed a portion of the purchase price by borrowing amounts under two loans that totaled BRL 259.1 million (\$110.3 million at the borrowing date). The loans require semi-annual principal payments beginning at BRL 6.5 million in October 2014 and increasing to a maximum of BRL 22.0 million beginning in October 2017 and continuing through their maturity dates in April 2021. As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, the outstanding balance of these loans was \$66.5 million and \$58.9 million, respectively.

On November 18, 2015, the Company entered into an agreement with two banks to borrow a total of EUR 100 million (\$106.5 million at the borrowing date) as described in Note 9, Debt, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### Leases

We conduct a significant portion of our operations from leased facilities. These facilities include our corporate headquarters, other office locations, and many of our higher education facilities. See " Contractual Obligations" for a summary of our capital and operating lease obligations.

Due to Shareholders of Acquired Companies

One method of payment for acquisitions is the use of promissory notes payable to the sellers of acquired companies. As of September 30, 2016 and December 31, 2015, we recorded \$220.7 million and \$186.7 million, respectively, for these liabilities. See Note 5, Due to Shareholders of Acquired Companies, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further details.

## Capital Expenditures

Capital expenditures consist of purchases of property and equipment, purchases of land use rights and expenditures for deferred costs. Our capital expenditure program is a component of our liquidity and capital management strategy. This program includes discretionary spending, which we can adjust in response to economic and other changes in our business environment, to grow our network through the following: (1) capacity expansion at institutions to support enrollment growth; (2) new campuses for institutions entering new geographic markets; (3) information technology to increase efficiency and controls; and (4) online content development. Our non-discretionary spending includes the maintenance of existing facilities. We typically fund our capital expenditures through cash flow from operations and external financing.

## **Table of Contents**

Our capital expenditures were \$146.9 million and \$232.3 million during the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively, and \$366.9 million, \$436.4 million and \$519.5 million during 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. The 37% decrease in capital expenditures for the 2016 fiscal period compared to the 2015 fiscal period related to decreases in capital expenditures in Brazil, Chile, Peru, Europe, GPS and AMEA related in part to an ongoing online initiative to reduce capital expenditures. We also increased information technology spending in Corporate. Our online initiative is designed to not only provide our students with access to the technology platforms and innovative programs they expect, but also to increase our enrollment in a more capital efficient manner, leveraging current infrastructure and improving classroom utilization. The 16% decrease in capital expenditures for 2015 compared to 2014 primarily related to significant decreases in capital expenditures in Chile, Europe and AMEA, partially offset by the continued construction of new campuses and capacity expansion projects throughout the rest of LatAm and increased information technology spending in Corporate and Brazil. The 16% decrease in capital expenditures for 2014 compared to 2013 primarily related to significant decreases in capital expenditures in Chile, Mexico, Central America and Corporate, partially offset by the continued construction of new campuses and capacity expansion projects throughout the rest of Latin America and AMEA.

#### Derivatives

In the normal course of business, our operations are exposed to fluctuations in foreign currency values and interest rate changes. We mitigate a portion of these risks through a risk-management program that includes the use of derivatives. We were required to make periodic net cash payments on our derivatives totaling \$14.7 million and \$8.5 million for the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015, respectively, and \$11.3 million, \$38.5 million and \$38.2 million for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

See Note 14, Derivative Instruments, in our consolidated financial statements and Note 12, Derivative Instruments, in our interim consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further information on our derivatives.

Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests and Equity

In connection with certain acquisitions, we have entered into put/call arrangements with certain minority shareholders, and we may be required or elect to purchase additional ownership interests in the associated entities within a specified timeframe. Certain of our call rights contain minimum payment provisions. If we exercise such call rights, the consideration required could be significantly higher than the estimated put values. Upon exercise of these puts or calls, our ownership interests in these subsidiaries would increase.

## **Business Development Activities**

Our growth plans have historically included and may include future acquisition activity. Our acquisitions have historically been funded primarily through existing liquidity and seller financing. We evaluate various alternatives to raise additional capital to fund potential acquisitions and other investing activities. These alternatives may include issuing additional equity or debt and entering into operating or other leases relating to facilities that we use, including sale-leaseback transactions involving new or existing facilities. Our incurrence covenants in our debt agreements impose limitations on our ability to engage in additional debt and sale-leaseback transactions, as well as on investments that may be made. In the event that we are unable to obtain the necessary funding or capital for potential acquisitions or other business initiatives, it could have a significant impact on our long-term growth strategy. We believe that our internal sources of cash and our ability to incur seller financing and additional third-party financing, subject to market conditions, will be sufficient to fund our investing activities.

## **Table of Contents**

On March 27, 2015, we acquired four higher education institutions in Portugal, a not-for-profit association and a for-profit services company that conducts market research. The total purchase price for this group of entities was \$10.4 million. The purchase price included an initial cash payment of \$6.5 million, a seller note of \$3.2 million and a deferred payment of \$0.7 million related to a working capital settlement. The seller note carries an annual interest rate of 3% and will be paid in three equal installments of EUR 1.0 million at 18 months after the closing date, 36 months after the closing date, and 60 months after the closing date.

In August 2013, we made an investment of \$2.2 million for a 25% ownership interest in a for-profit entity that controls Monash South Africa ("MSA"), a not-for-profit institution in South Africa. In February 2014, we assumed control of MSA for a total ownership interest in the for-profit entity of 75% and acquired 100% of an entity that owns the real estate used by MSA, for a total purchase price of \$44.4 million. The purchase price consisted of the initial investment of \$2.2 million made in 2013, a cash payment of \$6.7 million, and deferred payments totaling \$35.4 million. MSA was converted to a for-profit institution during the first quarter of 2015.

On August 12, 2014, we acquired Faculdade Porto-Alegrense ("FAPA"), an institution in Porto Alegre, Brazil. The total purchase price was \$4.1 million, and was paid in the form of two seller notes with a total discounted present value of approximately \$3.0 million, plus an additional deferred payment of approximately \$1.1 million. The deferred payment of \$1.1 million was paid in September 2014.

On September 12, 2014, we acquired FMU, an affiliated group of higher educational institutions in Brazil. The total purchase price was \$387.6 million, which was paid with seller notes totaling \$96.8 million and cash paid at closing of \$290.6 million, net of cash acquired of \$0.1 million. The cash paid at acquisition included approximately \$231.0 million of cash, including accrued interest, that had been held by us in an escrow bank account prior to the acquisition date and was recorded as restricted cash on our consolidated balance sheets as of December 31, 2013. The remainder of the cash paid at closing was financed through borrowings from third-party lenders.

## Stock-based Deferred Compensation Arrangements

Immediately prior to the leveraged buyout merger in 2007, our Chief Executive Officer and another then-member of the board of directors held vested equity-based awards which they exchanged on the date of the merger for unfunded, nonqualified stock-based deferred compensation arrangements ("stock-based DCPs") having an aggregate fair value at that time of \$126.7 million. Prior to the occurrence of an initial public offering, each of the stock-based DCPs allows the participant the potential to earn an amount (at any time, a "Plan Balance") equal to the product of (A) the number of "phantom shares" credited to the participant's account, and (B) the lesser of (i) the fair market value per "phantom share" on the date of the merger plus a 5% compounded annual return thereon, and (ii) the fair market value per "phantom share" on the earlier of September 17, 2014 (the "Distribution Date") or a change of control. On and after the occurrence of an initial public offering, each of the stock-based DCPs allows the participant the potential to earn a Plan Balance equal to the product of (A) the number of "phantom shares" credited to the participant's account as of the initial public offering and (B) the fair market value per "phantom share" on the Distribution Date or a change of control, as applicable. If we have not consummated an initial public offering prior to the first or second anniversary of the Distribution Date, as applicable, the scheduled distribution will be made in cash. Distributions made after Laureate has consummated an initial public offering would generally be made in shares of our common stock, the number of which will depend on the value of the shares on the date of distribution. Notwithstanding the foregoing, immediately upon a change of control, the stock-based DCPs will be terminated and liquidated and the Plan Balances will be distributed in a lump sum. A change of control would generally occur if all or substantially all of our assets or more than 50% of our equity interests are sold.

## Table of Contents

Under these stock-based DCPs, a cash payment of \$81.0 million was made in September 2014. As of December 31, 2014, the total liability recorded for the stock-based DCPs was \$99.7 million, of which \$82.2 million was recorded as a current liability in deferred compensation on the consolidated balance sheet and the remaining balance was noncurrent. Under the terms of the arrangement, \$85.9 million was payable on September 17, 2015, and the remainder was payable on September 17, 2016. The participants agreed to extend the payment due on September 17, 2015 (the "2015 Obligation"), the first anniversary of the Distribution Date, until December 31, 2015, in order to agree with the Company on a form of payment that we believe more closely aligns with the long-term interests of the Company and our securityholders. On December 29, 2015 (the "2015 Executive DCP Closing Date"), we satisfied the 2015 Obligation by paying the participants a total amount of \$87.1 million, including \$6.1 million in interest from the Distribution Date to the 2015 Executive DCP Closing Date. The payment consisted of \$37.1 million in cash and \$50.0 million aggregate principal amount of Senior Notes. The participants agreed not to offer or sell their Senior Notes, other than to the Company, until 12 months after the 2015 Executive DCP Closing Date. The participants also agreed to extend the payment that was due on September 17, 2016 until December 31, 2016. As of September 30, 2016, the total liability recorded for the stock-based DCPs was \$18.0 million, which is recorded as a current liability in deferred compensation on the consolidated balance sheet.

## Contribution to Network Institution in Turkey

On November 4, 2016, we made a contribution to our network institution in Turkey, a VIE, of approximately \$13.0 million (the value of 40.0 million Turkish Liras at the date of the contribution). This amount eliminates in consolidation in our financial statements. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business We are conducting an internal investigation of one of our network institutions for violations of the Company's policies, and possible violations of the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and other applicable laws. A violation of these laws and regulations could subject us to penalties, harm our reputation and materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations."

## Cash Flows

In the consolidated statements of cash flows, the changes in operating assets and liabilities are presented excluding the effects of exchange rate changes, acquisitions, and reclassifications, as these effects do not represent operating cash flows. Accordingly, the amounts in the consolidated statements of cash flows do not agree with the changes of the operating assets and liabilities as presented in the consolidated balance sheets. The effects of exchange rate changes on cash are presented separately in the consolidated statements of cash flows. Cash paid for acquisitions, net of cash acquired, is reported in investing activities in the consolidated statements of cash flows.

The following table summarizes our cash flows from operating, investing, and financing activities for each of the nine months ended September 30, 2016 and 2015:

(in millions)	2016	2015
Cash provided by (used in):		
Operating activities	\$ 196.0	\$ 220.3
Investing activities	392.3	(41.3)
Financing activities	(572.7)	12.1
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash	7.2	(34.2)
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	\$ 22.8	\$ 156.8

## **Table of Contents**

Comparison of Cash Flows for the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2016 to the Nine Months Ended September 30, 2015

#### Operating activities

Cash provided by operating activities decreased by \$24.3 million to \$196.0 million for the 2016 fiscal period, compared to \$220.3 million for the 2015 fiscal period. The decrease in operating cash flows primarily was due to an increase in cash paid for interest of \$16.3 million, from \$289.8 million for the 2015 fiscal period to \$306.1 million for the 2016 fiscal period. This was partially offset by a decrease in cash paid for taxes of \$13.6 million, from \$88.4 million for the 2015 fiscal period to \$74.8 million for the 2016 fiscal period. Other working capital changes, including changes in accounts receivable and deferred revenue, accounted for the remaining change of \$21.6 million.

#### Investing activities

Cash provided by investing activities increased by \$433.6 million for the 2016 fiscal period to \$392.3 million, from an investing cash usage of \$(41.3) million in the 2015 fiscal period. Cash provided by investing activities was higher in 2016 than in 2015 due to the following: (1) proceeds from the sale of property and equipment were \$364.9 million higher in 2016 than in 2015, due to proceeds received in 2016 fiscal period from the sale of the Glion and Les Roches Hospitality Management schools and the French institutions, partially offset by the proceeds from the Switzerland sale-leaseback arrangements received in the 2015 fiscal period; (2) \$85.4 million of lower capital expenditures during the 2016 fiscal period than in the 2015 fiscal period; and (3) in 2015, we used cash for business acquisitions of \$6.7 million related to the 2015 Portugal acquisition. These changes were partially offset by: (1) in 2016, we settled derivatives related to the sale of our subsidiaries for net cash payments of \$5.7 million; and (2) in 2015, we received proceeds of \$5.0 million related to the sale of HSM. Other items accounted for the remaining change of \$12.7 million.

## Financing activities

Cash used in financing activities increased by \$(584.8) million for the 2016 fiscal period to \$(572.7) million, compared to a financing cash inflow of \$12.1 million for the 2015 fiscal period. This change in financing activities was due to higher net payments of long-term debt during 2016 versus 2015 of \$578.0 million, which included the prepayment of \$300.0 million related to the Fifth Amendment, a partial pay down of our revolving credit facility, and a \$62.5 million payment on our Senior Notes. In addition, payments to purchase noncontrolling interests were higher in 2016 versus 2015 by \$20.3 million, primarily related to the 2016 purchase of the remaining noncontrolling interest of St. Augustine. These changes were partially offset by a \$10.9 million reduction in seller note payments during the 2016 fiscal period as compared to the 2015 fiscal period. Other items accounted for the remaining change of \$2.6 million.

The following table summarizes our cash flows from operating, investing, and financing activities for each of the past three fiscal years:

	For the Years Ended December 31,									
(in millions)		2015	2014	2013						
Cash provided by (used in):										
Operating activities	\$	170.5	269.2	\$ 277.2						
Investing activities		(173.6)	(489.2)	(889.1)						
Financing activities		34.4	172.6	756.7						
Net cash provided by (used in) discontinued operations				0.3						
Effects of exchange rate changes on cash		(34.2)	(50.9)	(12.5)						
Net change in cash and cash equivalents	\$	(2.9) \$	(98.3)	\$ 132.6						

## **Table of Contents**

Comparison of Cash Flows for the Year Ended December 31, 2015 to the Year Ended December 31, 2014

Operating Activities

Cash provided by operating activities decreased by \$98.7 million to \$170.5 million for 2015, compared to \$269.2 million for 2014.

The decrease in operating cash flows primarily included the following: (1) Adjusted EBITDA in 2015 was \$703.4 million, a decrease from 2014 of \$70.1 million; (2) cash paid for interest increased by \$30.4 million to \$351.4 million for 2015 compared to \$321.0 million for 2014, primarily due to higher average debt balances; and (3) cash paid for taxes increased by \$39.6 million to \$108.3 million for 2015, compared to \$68.7 million for 2014, due primarily to timing of tax payments in Mexico resulting from the tax reform changes that became effective in January 2014.

The net decrease in operating cash flows was partially offset by the following: (1) during 2014, we made a cash payment of \$81.0 million for the deferred compensation arrangement, while the 2015 payment for the deferred compensation arrangement was made through a combination of \$37.1 million of cash and the issuance of \$50.0 million of Senior Notes, resulting in year-over-year decreased cash usage of \$43.9 million; and (2) other working capital changes accounted for the remaining change of \$2.5 million.

Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities decreased by \$315.6 million for 2015 to \$173.6 million, compared to \$489.2 million for 2014. Cash usage for investing activities was lower during 2015 than during 2014 due to the following: (1) proceeds from the sale of property and equipment were \$199.5 million higher in 2015, which was the result of the sale-leaseback arrangements at certain campuses in Switzerland; (2) our capital expenditures were \$69.6 million lower in 2015 than in 2014; (3) in 2015, our proceeds from investments in affiliates were \$5.0 million, related to the sale of HSM; and (4) in 2015, our cash used for business acquisitions was \$281.2 million less than in 2014, due principally to the FMU acquisition in September 2014. This was partially offset by a change in restricted cash of \$239.9 million, primarily related to the release of the escrow deposit for the FMU acquisition. Other items accounted for the remaining change of \$0.2 million.

Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities was \$34.4 million for 2015, compared to \$172.6 million for 2014, a net decrease of \$138.2 million. This decrease in cash provided by financing activities was due to the following: (1) net proceeds from issuance of long-term debt were \$130.9 million less for 2015 compared to 2014, primarily related to the loans that were issued during 2014 to partially finance the FMU acquisition; (2) debt issuance costs increased by \$9.7 million in 2015 as compared to 2014, related to the extension of the revolving line of credit facility in the 2015 fiscal period; and (3) cash dividends to our shareholders increased by \$13.9 million, which is primarily related to a 2015 cash dividend of \$19.0 million. These changes were partially offset by a \$15.5 million reduction in seller note payments during 2015 compared to 2014. Other items accounted for the remaining difference of \$0.8 million.

Comparison of Cash Flows for the Year Ended December 31, 2014 to the Year Ended December 31, 2013

**Operating Activities** 

Cash provided by operating activities decreased by \$8.0 million to \$269.2 million for 2014, compared to \$277.2 million for 2013.

154

## **Table of Contents**

The decrease in operating cash flows included the following: (1) cash paid for interest increased by \$28.2 million to \$321.0 million for 2014 compared to \$292.8 million for 2013, primarily due to higher average debt balances; and (2) during 2014, we made a payment of \$81.0 million for the deferred compensation arrangement.

The net decrease in operating cash flows was partially offset by an increase in Adjusted EBITDA of \$127.0 million to \$773.5 million for 2014 from \$646.5 million for 2013. However, \$12.7 million of the period-over-period increase in Adjusted EBITDA related to non-cash reversals of liabilities for taxes other than income tax. In addition, \$31.2 million of the year-over-year increase related to the Adjusted EBITDA impact of the fiscal reform in Mexico, as noted in " Discussion of Significant Items Affecting the Consolidated Results" and Note 18, Benefit Plans, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. Also, \$11.3 million of the Adjusted EBITDA increase related to a non-cash reversal of a pre-acquisition loss contingency at an institution in our LatAm segment during 2014, and \$6.7 million of the Adjusted EBITDA increase was from a non-cash settlement that was reached with the former owners of one of our institutions in Brazil related to a tax contingency matter. In addition to this net increase of \$65.1 million were the following: (1) cash paid for income taxes decreased by \$27.1 million to \$68.7 million for 2014, compared to \$95.8 million for 2013, of which \$14.8 million was due to tax reform changes in Mexico that became effective in January 2014 and provide educational institutions relief from making estimated monthly tax payments for one year; (2) as noted in " Results of Operations Summary Comparison of Consolidated Results for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 Discussion of Significant Items Affecting the Consolidated Results," during 2013 we made a payment of approximately \$21.5 million to settle a tax contingency in Brazil; (3) during 2013, we made cash payments of approximately \$5.7 million for compensation to the former owners of UPN, as discussed in Note 5, Due to Shareholders of Acquired Companies, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus; and (4) 2014 included \$3.4 million of operating cash flows that were not included in 2013, related to settlement proceeds from an insurance carrier.

Other working capital changes accounted for the remaining change of \$21.6 million.

Investing Activities

Cash used in investing activities decreased by \$399.9 million for 2014 to \$489.2 million, compared to \$889.1 million for 2013. Cash usage for investing activities was higher during 2013 than during 2014 for the following: (1) in 2013, we used \$235.8 million of restricted cash in investing activities, which included the deposit of approximately \$231.0 million that was made in connection with the commitment to acquire FMU; (2) in 2013, our net cash used for business acquisitions was \$114.0 million higher, which represents a \$110.4 million increase in cash paid for acquisitions, less a \$224.4 million change in restricted cash due to the release of the escrow for the FMU acquisition; (3) our capital expenditures were \$84.1 million higher in 2013 than in 2014, related to higher campus construction and capacity expansion during 2013 in Chile, Peru and China; (4) in 2013, we made investments in affiliates of \$8.8 million, which included our investments in Coursera, MSA, and HSM; (5) in 2013 we made payments of contingent consideration for acquisitions of \$5.7 million related to UPN; and (6) in 2013 our net payments to related parties were \$11.5 million higher.

These higher cash uses for investing activities during 2013 were partially offset by \$62.4 million of less cash received in 2014 than in 2013 from the sale of property, equipment and subsidiaries, due to the sale of UNIDEP in 2013. Other items accounted for the remaining change of \$2.4 million.

Financing Activities

Cash provided by financing activities was \$172.6 million for 2014, compared to \$756.7 million for 2013, a net decrease of \$584.1 million. This decrease in cash provided by financing activities was due to the following: (1) net proceeds from long-term debt were \$429.0 million less for 2014 compared to

## **Table of Contents**

2013, as a result of the new debt issuances during 2013 (as discussed in Note 9, Debt, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus); (2) payments of deferred purchase price for acquisitions were \$10.5 million higher in 2014 than in 2013; (3) in 2013, we received net proceeds of \$199.7 million from the sale of common stock to institutional investors; (4) in 2013, capital contributions from our parent to Laureate Asia were \$13.6 million; and (5) net capital contributions from noncontrolling interest holders of subsidiaries were \$13.5 million higher in 2013 than in 2014.

Partially offsetting this decrease in cash provided by financing activities in 2014 compared to 2013 were the following: (1) payments to purchase noncontolling interests were \$6.4 million less in 2014 than in 2013, when we acquired the remaining noncontrolling interest of UAM Brazil and CH Holding; (2) payment of dividends were \$16.3 million less in 2014 than in 2013, primarily related to less dividends to common shareholders; (3) payment of debt issuance costs were \$27.3 million higher in 2013 than in 2014, due to debt issuance costs paid in connection with the issuance of the Series B New Term Loans (the "Series B New Term Loans (the "Series B Additional Term Loans (the "Series B Additional Term Loans"), and the Additional New Series 2018 Extended Term Loans (the "Additional New Series 2018 Extended Term Loans") during 2013, as well the redemption of the Senior Subordinated Notes; and (4) in 2013, we disbursed \$29.1 million to the lenders of the Senior Notes. Other items accounted for the remaining difference of \$3.1 million.

## **Contractual Obligations**

The following table reflects a summary of our contractual obligations as of December 31, 2015:

	Payments due by period(a)								
		le	ess than					$\mathbf{M}$	lore than
(in millions)	Total		1 year	1	l-3 years	3	-5 years		5 years
Long-term debt(b)(c)	\$ 4,347.3	\$	180.9	\$	2,311.5	\$	1,668.2	\$	186.7
Operating lease obligations	2,021.8		206.6		370.3		318.0		1,126.9
Interest payments(d)	1,294.3		351.4		574.9		202.5		165.5
Capital lease obligations(e)	247.3		11.5		38.9		22.3		174.6
Due to shareholders of acquired companies(f)	194.3		21.4		125.4		39.3		8.2
Other obligations(g)	88.4		38.9		17.9		13.5		18.1
Total	\$ 8,193.4	\$	810.7	\$	3,438.9	\$	2,263.8	\$	1,680.0

- Our contractual obligations have not changed materially since December 31, 2015, except that on July 29, 2016, we extended the maturity date of \$1,526.0 million of our term loans from our Senior Secured Credit Facility from June 2018 to March 17, 2021 and we also extended the maturity date of our revolving line of credit facility to June 7, 2019. Both of these contractual obligations are included in long-term debt in the table above.
- (b)

  We intend to use a portion of the net proceeds from this offering to pay down certain of our outstanding indebtedness. We estimate that this will reduce our annual interest expense by approximately \$ million.
- Includes \$250.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding 9.250% Senior Notes due 2019 that could be exchanged for shares of our common stock within one year after the consummation of this offering of our common stock, if this offering occurs on or before August 15, 2017. See Note 7, Debt, in our interim consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information.
- (d)

  Interest payments relate to long-term debt, capital lease obligations and amounts due to shareholders of acquired companies. Interest payments for variable-rate long-term debt were calculated using the variable interest rate in effect at December 31, 2015.

## **Table of Contents**

- (e) Includes failed sale-leasebacks.
- (f)

  Due to shareholders of acquired companies represent promissory notes payable to the sellers of companies acquired by us. These notes payable are generally interest-bearing and have therefore been recorded on the consolidated balance sheets at their discounted present value of \$186.7 million.
- Other obligations consists primarily of contractually-owed service-related compensation, foreign tax settlement payments, purchase commitments, the remaining restructuring liabilities which we expect to be paid in 2016, and other contractual obligations.

  Contractually-owed service-related compensation includes \$17.5 million related to stock-based deferred compensation agreements, as described further in Note 13, Share-based Compensation, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information.

The preceding table does not reflect unrecognized income tax benefits, including interest and penalties, as of December 31, 2015 of approximately \$142.7 million. We are unable to make a reasonably reliable estimate of the period of any cash settlements. It is reasonably possible that our liability for unrecognized tax benefits could change during the time period.

As of December 31, 2015, FMU recorded a prepaid asset of \$4.9 million and a liability of \$15.0 million related to Brazilian federal tax-related debt that will be paid based on an installment program, Programa de Recuperação Fiscal ("REFIS"). This program provides for reductions in fines, penalties and interest associated with outstanding tax debt. These outstanding liabilities relate to pre-acquisition taxes for which the Company has received indemnification from the prior owners. We are unable to make a reasonably reliable estimate of the period for the cash settlements as the REFIS installment payments have not yet been approved for this liability. As a result, we have not presented this \$15.0 million REFIS liability in the table above.

As of December 31, 2015, we recorded a total liability of \$15.0 million for a deferred compensation plan for certain executive employees and members of our board of directors. This amount is not included in the table above as the payout dates cannot be estimated.

## **Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

As of December 31, 2015, we have the following off-balance sheet arrangements:

## Noncontrolling Interest Call Options

We hold various call options that give us the right to purchase the remaining shares owned by noncontrolling interest holders of certain acquired subsidiaries. These call options had no impact on our consolidated financial statements as of December 31, 2015. For further discussion regarding call options, see Note 11, Commitments and Contingencies, and Note 2, Significant Accounting Policies, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### Student Loan Guarantees

The accredited Chilean institutions in our network also participate in the CAE Program, a government-sponsored student financing program. As part of the CAE Program, these institutions provide guarantees which result in contingent liabilities to third-party financing institutions, beginning at 90% of the tuition loans made directly to qualified students enrolled through the CAE Program and declining to 60% over time. The guarantees by these institutions are in effect during the period in which the student is enrolled. The maximum potential amount of payments our institutions could be required to make under the CAE Program was approximately \$428.0 million and \$432.0 million at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively. This maximum potential amount assumes that all students in the CAE Program do not graduate, so that our guarantee would not be assigned to the government, and that all students default on the full amount of the CAE-qualified loan balances. As of

## Table of Contents

December 31, 2015 and 2014, we recorded \$18.8 million and \$19.9 million, respectively, as estimated long-term guarantee liabilities for these obligations.

## Subsidiary Shares as Collateral

In conjunction with the purchase of Universidade Potiguar ("UnP"), we pledged all of the acquired shares as a guarantee of our payments of rents as they become due. In the event that we default on any payment, the pledge agreement provides for a forfeiture of the relevant pledged shares. In the event of forfeiture, we may be required to transfer the books and management of UnP to the former owners.

We acquired the remaining 49% ownership interest in UAM Brazil in April 2013. As part of the agreement to purchase the 49% ownership interest, we pledged 49% of our total shares in UAM Brazil as a guarantee of our payment obligations under the purchase agreement. In the event that we default on any payment, the agreement provides for a forfeiture of the pledged shares.

In connection with the purchase of FMU on September 12, 2014, we pledged 75% of the acquired shares to third-party lenders as a guarantee of our payment obligations under the loans that financed a portion of the purchase price. We pledged the remaining 25% of the acquired shares to the sellers as a guarantee of our payment obligations under the purchase agreement for the seller notes. In the event that we default on any payment of the loans or the seller notes, the purchase agreement provides for a forfeiture of the relevant pledged shares. Upon maturity and payment of the seller notes in September 2017, the shares pledged to the sellers will be pledged to the third-party lenders until full payment of the loans, which mature in April 2021.

## Standby Letters of Credit

As of December 31, 2015, we had outstanding letters of credit ("LOC") of \$126.7 million, which primarily consisted of the following:

Fully cash-collateralized LOCs of \$86.6 million in favor of the DOE, which are included in restricted cash. These LOCs were required to allow Walden, Kendall, NewSchool, St. Augustine and NHU LLC to continue participating in the DOE Title IV program.

Fully cash-collateralized LOCs totaling \$36.5 million, which are included in restricted cash, issued in 2012 and 2015 to continue the appeals process with the Spain Tax Authorities who challenged the holding company structure in Spain.

## Surety Bonds

As part of our normal operations, our insurers issue surety bonds on our behalf, as required by various state education authorities in the United States. We are obligated to reimburse our insurers for any payments made by the insurers under the surety bonds. As of December 31, 2015, the total face amount of these fully cash-collateralized surety bonds was \$3.4 million.

#### **Critical Accounting Policies and Estimates**

The preparation of the consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires our management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenues and expenses, and the related disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities. Actual results could differ from these estimates. Our significant accounting policies are discussed in Note 2, Significant Accounting Policies, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. We believe the following critical accounting policies require the most significant judgments and estimates about the effect of matters that are inherently uncertain. As a result, these accounting policies and estimates could materially affect our financial statements and are critical to the understanding of our results of operations and financial condition. Management has discussed the

## **Table of Contents**

selection of these critical accounting policies and estimates with the audit committee of the board of directors.

#### Variable Interest Entities

Laureate consolidates in its financial statements certain internationally based educational organizations that do not have shares or other equity ownership interests. Although these educational organizations may be considered not-for-profit entities in their home countries, and they are operated in compliance with their respective not-for-profit legal regimes, we believe they do not meet the definition of a not-for-profit entity under GAAP, and we treat them as "for-profit" entities for accounting purposes. These entities generally cannot declare dividends or distribute their net assets to the entities that control them. Under ASC Topic 810-10, "Consolidation," we have determined that these institutions are VIEs and that Laureate is the primary beneficiary of these VIEs because we have, as further described below: (1) the power to direct the activities of the VIEs that most significantly affect their educational and economic performance, and (2) the right to receive economic benefits from contractual and other arrangements with the VIEs that could potentially be significant to the VIEs. We account for the acquisition of the right to control a VIE in accordance with ASC 805, "Business Combinations."

As with all of our educational institutions, the VIE institutions' primary source of income is tuition fees paid by students, for which the students receive educational services and goods that are proportionate to the prices charged. We maintain control of these VIEs through our rights to designate a majority of the governing entities' board members, through which we have the legal ability to direct the activities of the entities. Laureate maintains a variable interest in these VIEs through mutual contractual arrangements at market rates and terms that provide them with necessary products and services, and/or intellectual property, and has the ability to enter into additional such contractual arrangements at market rates and terms. We also have the ability to transfer our rights to govern these VIEs, or the entities that possess those rights, to other parties, which could yield a return if and when these rights are transferred.

We generally do not have legal entitlement to distribute the net assets of the VIEs. Generally, in the event of liquidation or the sale of the net assets of the VIEs, the net proceeds can only be transferred either to another VIE institution with similar purposes or to the government. In the unlikely case of liquidation or a sale of the net assets of the VIE, we may be able to retain the residual value by naming another Laureate-controlled VIE resident in the same jurisdiction as the recipient, if one exists; however we generally cannot name a for-profit entity as the recipient. Moreover, because the institution generally would be required to provide for the continued education of its students, liquidation would not be a likely course of action and would be unlikely to result in significant residual assets available for distribution. However, we operate our VIEs as going concern enterprises, maintain control in perpetuity, and have the ability to provide additional contractual arrangements for educational and other services priced at up to market rates with Laureate-controlled service companies. Typically, we are not legally obligated to make additional investments in the VIE institutions.

Laureate for-profit entities provide necessary products and services, and/or intellectual property, to all institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network, including the VIE institutions, through contractual arrangements at market rates and terms, which are accretive to Laureate. We periodically modify the rates we charge under these arrangements to ensure that they are priced at or below fair market value and to add additional services. If it is determined that contractual arrangements with any institution are not on market terms, it could have an adverse regulatory impact on such institution. We believe these arrangements improve the quality of the academic curriculum and the students' educational experience. There are currently four types of contractual arrangements: (i) intellectual property ("IP") royalty arrangements; (ii) network fee arrangements; (iii) management services arrangements; and (iv) lease arrangements.

## **Table of Contents**

- (i)
  Under the IP royalty arrangements, institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network pay to Laureate royalty payments for the use of Laureate's tradename and best practices policies and procedures.
- (ii)

  Institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network gain access to other network resources, including academic content, support with curriculum design, online programs, professional development, student exchange and access to dual degree programs, through network fee arrangements whereby the institutions pay stipulated fees to Laureate for such access.
- (iii)

  Institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network contract with Laureate and pay fees under management services agreements for the provision of support and managerial services including access to management, legal, tax, finance, accounting, treasury and other services, which in some cases Laureate provides through shared service arrangements in certain jurisdictions.
- Laureate for-profit entities, including for-profit entities in which the VIEs are investors, own various campus real estate properties and have entered into long-term lease contracts with the respective institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network, whereby they pay market-based rents for the use of the properties in the conduct of their educational operations.

Revenues recognized by our for-profit entities from these contractual arrangements with our consolidated VIEs were approximately \$106.0 million, \$113.5 million and \$111.6 million for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. These revenues are eliminated in consolidation.

Under our accounting policy, we allocate all of the income or losses of these VIEs to Laureate unless there is a noncontrolling interest where the economics of the VIE are shared with a third party. The income or losses of these VIEs allocated to Laureate represent the earnings after deducting charges related to contractual arrangements with our for-profit entities as described above. We believe that the income remaining at the VIEs after these charges accretes value to our rights to control these entities.

Laureate's VIEs are generally exempt from income taxes. As a result, the VIEs generally do not record deferred tax assets or liabilities or recognize any income tax expense in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. No deferred taxes are recognized by the for-profit service companies for the remaining income in these VIEs as the legal status of these entities generally prevents them from declaring dividends or making distributions to their sponsors. However, these for-profit service companies record income taxes related to revenues from their contractual arrangements with these VIEs.

Risks in Relation to the VIEs

We believe that all of the VIE institutions in the Laureate network are operated in full compliance with local law and that the contractual arrangements with the VIEs are legally enforceable; however, these VIEs are subject to regulation by various agencies based on the requirements of local jurisdictions. These agencies, as well as local legislative bodies, review and update laws and regulations as they deem necessary or appropriate. We cannot predict the form of any laws that may be enacted, or regulations that ultimately may be adopted in the future, or what effects they might have on our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. If local laws or regulations were to change, if the VIEs were found to be in violation of existing local laws or regulations, or if the regulators were to question the financial sustainability of the VIEs and/or whether the contractual arrangements were at fair value, local government agencies could, among other actions:

revoke the business licenses and/or accreditations of the VIE institutions;

## Table of Contents

void or restrict related-party transactions, such as the contractual arrangements between us and the VIE institutions;

impose fines that significantly impact business performance or other requirements with which the VIEs may not be able to comply;

require us to change the VIEs' governance structures, such that we would no longer maintain control of the activities of the VIEs: or

disallow a transfer of our rights to govern these VIEs, or the entities that possess those rights, to a third party for consideration.

Our ability to conduct our business would be negatively affected if local governments were to carry out any of the aforementioned or other similar actions. In any such case, we may no longer be able to consolidate the VIEs.

Selected consolidated statements of operations information for these VIEs was as follows, net of the charges related to the above-described contractual arrangements:

	For the Years Ended December 31,					
(in millions)	:	2015		2014		2013
Selected Statements of Operations information:						
Revenues, by segment:						
LatAm	\$	417.7	\$	458.1	\$	566.2
Europe		128.6		130.4		115.8
AMEA		136.1		139.1		93.7
Revenues		682.4		727.6		775.6
Depreciation and amortization		53.0		54.8		50.2
Operating income (loss), by segment:						
LatAm		(14.8)		(50.0)		21.7
Europe		13.6		(11.2)		8.7
AMEA		9.2		4.4		2.8
Operating income (loss)		8.1		(56.9)		33.1
Net income (loss)		11.8		(51.5)		41.1
Net income (loss) attributable to Laureate Education, Inc.		11.5	_	(50.9)		41.1

The following table reconciles the net (loss) income attributable to Laureate Education, Inc. as presented in the table above, to the amounts in our consolidated statements of operations included elsewhere in this prospectus:

	For the Years Ended December 31,										
(in millions)		2015		2014	2013						
Variable interest entities	\$	11.5	\$	(50.9) \$	41.1						
Other operations		118.0		291.2	211.7						
Corporate and eliminations		(445.8)		(398.6)	(322.5)						
Net loss attributable to Laureate Education, Inc.	•	(316.2)	Ф	(158.3) \$	(60.7)						
inet ioss autioutable to Lauleate Education, inc.	J)	(310.4)	Φ	(130.3) \$	(69.7)						

The following table presents selected assets and liabilities of the consolidated VIEs. Except for goodwill, the assets in the table below include the assets that can be used only to settle the obligations

## **Table of Contents**

for the VIEs. The liabilities in the table are liabilities for which the creditors of the VIEs do not have recourse to our general credit.

Selected consolidated balance sheet amounts for these VIEs were as follows:

	Decemb	er 31, 2015	December 31, 2014		
(in millions)	VIE	Consolidated	VIE	Co	nsolidated
Balance Sheets Data:					
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 120.9	\$ 458.7	\$ 122.7	\$	461.6
Other current assets	186.1	677.0	192.9		691.9
Total current assets	307.0	1,135.7	315.6		1,153.4
Goodwill	196.9	2,115.9	256.7		2,469.8
Tradenames	105.0	1,361.1	118.7		1,461.8
Other intangible assets, net		52.2	0.3		93.1
Other long-term assets	738.0	2,774.2	758.4		3,180.1
Total assets	1,346.9	7,439.1	1,449.6		8,358.1
Total current liabilities	305.1	1,548.2	388.6		1,669.3
Long-term debt and other long-term liabilities	150.3	5,483.8	116.7		5,588.4
Total liabilities	455.3	7,031.9	505.3		7,257.7
Total stockholders' equity	891.5	355.4	944.2		1,056.5
Total stockholders' equity attributable to Laureate Education, Inc.	874.6	324.8	920.1		1,017.1

The VIEs' cash and cash equivalents balances are generally required to be used only for the benefit of the operations of these VIEs. These balances are included in cash and cash equivalents in our consolidated balance sheets included elsewhere in this prospectus.

## **Business Combinations**

We apply the purchase accounting standards under ASC 805, "Business Combinations," to acquisitions. The purchase price of an acquisition is allocated, for accounting purposes, to individual tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired, liabilities assumed and noncontrolling interests based on their estimated fair values on the acquisition date. Any excess purchase price over the assigned values of net assets acquired is recorded as goodwill. The acquisition date is the date on which control is obtained by the acquiring company. Any nonmonetary consideration transferred and any previously held noncontrolling interests that are part of the purchase consideration are remeasured at fair value on the acquisition date, with any resulting gain or loss recognized in earnings. The preliminary allocations of the purchase price are subject to revision in subsequent periods based on the final determination of fair values, which must be finalized no later than the first anniversary of the date of the acquisition. Transaction costs are expensed as incurred. See Note 4, Acquisitions, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for details of our 2015, 2014 and 2013 business combinations.

## Redeemable Noncontrolling Interests and Equity

In certain cases, we initially purchase a majority ownership interest in a company and use various put and call arrangements with the noncontrolling interest holders that require or enable us to purchase all or a portion of the remaining minority ownership at a later date. In accounting for these arrangements, we are required to make estimates with regard to the final amount we will eventually pay for the additional ownership interest that we will acquire. In the minority put arrangements, the final settlement values are usually based on future earnings measurements that we refer to as "non-GAAP earnings," as they are calculated using an agreed-upon set of rules that are not necessarily

## **Table of Contents**

consistent with GAAP. We use the current value of a multiple of the current period non-GAAP earnings as an estimate for the final value that will eventually be paid to settle the arrangement. These values are then adjusted annually to reflect changes in the acquired company's non-GAAP earnings as well as the additional passage of time to maturity for the arrangement. To the extent that the current period's non-GAAP earnings are different from future periods' non-GAAP earnings, the value of these obligations can change significantly and can impact our financial position and results of operations. See Note 11, Commitments and Contingencies, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for details of our noncontrolling interest put arrangements.

## Goodwill and Indefinite-lived Intangible Assets

We perform annual impairment tests of indefinite-lived intangible assets, primarily goodwill and tradenames, as of October 1 of each year. We also evaluate these assets on an interim basis if events or changes in circumstances between annual tests indicate that the assets may be impaired. We have not made material changes to the methodology used to assess impairment loss on indefinite-lived intangible assets during the past three fiscal years.

We have the option of first performing a qualitative assessment (i.e., step zero) before calculating the fair value of the reporting unit (i.e., step one of the two-step fair value based impairment test). If we determine on the basis of qualitative factors that the fair value of the reporting unit is more likely than not less than the carrying amount, the two-step impairment test is required.

If we do not perform the qualitative assessment for a reporting unit or determine that it is more likely than not that the fair value of the reporting unit is less than its carrying amount, a quantitative two-step fair value-based test is performed. In the first step, we estimate the fair value of each reporting unit, utilizing a weighted combination of discounted cash flow analysis and a market multiples analysis. A reporting unit is defined as a component of an operating segment for which discrete financial information is available and regularly reviewed by management of that segment. If the recorded net assets of the reporting unit are less than the reporting unit's estimated fair value, then there is no goodwill deemed to be impaired. If the recorded net assets of the reporting unit exceed its estimated fair value, then goodwill is potentially impaired and we calculate the implied fair value of goodwill, by deducting the estimated fair value of all tangible and identifiable intangible net assets of the reporting unit from the estimated fair value of the reporting unit. If the recorded amount of goodwill exceeds this implied fair value, the difference is recognized as a loss on impairment of assets in the consolidated statements of operations.

Our valuation approach utilizes a weighted combination of a discounted cash flow analysis and a market multiples analysis, where available. The discounted cash flow analysis relies on historical data and internal estimates, which are developed as a part of our long-range plan process, and includes an estimate of terminal value based on these expected cash flows using the generally accepted Gordon Dividend Growth formula, which derives a valuation using an assumed perpetual annuity based on the reporting unit's residual cash flows. The discount rate is based on the generally accepted Weighted Average Cost of Capital methodology, and is derived using a cost of equity based on the generally accepted Capital Asset Pricing Model and a cost of debt based on the typical rate paid by market participants. The market multiples analysis utilizes multiples of business enterprise value to revenues, operating income and earnings before interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization of comparable publicly traded companies and multiples based on fair value transactions where public information is available. Significant assumptions used in estimating the fair value include: (1) discount and growth rates, and (2) our long-range plan, which includes enrollment, pricing, planned capital expenditures and operating margins. Management reviews the sum of the estimated fair value of all our reporting units to our enterprise value to corroborate the results of our weighted combination approach to determining fair value.

## **Table of Contents**

We also evaluate the sensitivity of a change in assumptions related to goodwill impairment, assessing whether a 10% reduction in our estimates of revenue or a 100 basis point increase in our estimated discount rates would result in impairment of goodwill. Excluding the impact of our recent acquisitions to their respective reporting units, using the current estimated cash flows and discount rates, each reporting unit's estimated fair value exceeds its carrying value by at least 15%. We have determined that none of our reporting units with material goodwill were at risk of failing the first step of the goodwill impairment test as of September 30, 2016.

The impairment test for indefinite-lived assets generally requires a new determination of the fair value of the intangible asset using the "relief from royalty" method. This method estimates the amount of royalty expense that would be incurred if the assets were licensed from a third party. We use publicly available information and proprietary third-party arm's length agreements that we have entered into with various licensors in determining certain assumptions to assist us in estimating fair value using market participant assumptions. If the fair value of the intangible asset is less than its carrying value, the intangible asset is adjusted to its new fair value, and an impairment loss is recognized.

If the estimates and related assumptions used in assessing the recoverability of our goodwill and indefinite-lived intangible assets decline, we may be required to record impairment charges for those assets. We base our fair value estimates on assumptions that we believe to be reasonable but that are unpredictable and inherently uncertain. Actual results may differ from those estimates. In addition, we make certain judgments and assumptions in allocating shared assets and liabilities to determine the carrying values for each of our reporting units.

As a result of our impairment testing, we recorded no impairment losses for the year ended December 31, 2015. For the year ended December 31, 2014, we recorded impairment losses on goodwill and tradenames. For the year ended December 31, 2013, we recorded impairment losses on tradenames. See "Results of Operations Discussion of Significant Items Affecting the Consolidated Results" and Note 7, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further details of the impairments.

## Long-Lived Assets and Finite-Lived Intangible Assets

We evaluate our long-lived assets, including property and equipment and finite-lived intangible assets, to determine whether events or changes in circumstances indicate that the remaining estimated useful lives of such assets may warrant revision or that their carrying values may not be fully recoverable.

Indicators of impairment include, but are not limited to:

- a significant deterioration of operating results;
- a change in regulatory environment;
- a significant change in the use of an asset, its physical condition, or a change in management's intended use of the asset;
- an adverse change in anticipated cash flows; or
- a significant decrease in the market price of an asset.

If an impairment indicator is present, we evaluate recoverability by a comparison of the carrying amount of the assets to future undiscounted net cash flows expected to result from the use and eventual disposition of the assets. If the assets are determined to be impaired, the impairment recognized is the excess of the carrying amount over the fair value of the assets. Fair value is generally determined by the discounted cash flow method. The discount rate used in any estimate of discounted cash flows is the rate commensurate with a similar investment of similar risk. We use judgment in

## **Table of Contents**

determining whether a triggering event has occurred and in estimating future cash flows and fair value. Changes in our judgments could result in impairments in future periods.

As a result of our impairment testing, we recorded impairment losses on long-lived assets for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, as described in "Results of Operations Summary Comparison of Consolidated Results for the Years Ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013 Discussion of Significant Items Affecting the Consolidated Results" and in Note 7, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

## **Deferred Costs**

Deferred costs on the consolidated balance sheets consist primarily of direct costs associated with online course development and accreditation. Deferred costs associated with the development of online educational programs are capitalized after technological feasibility has been established. Deferred online course development costs are amortized to direct costs on a straight-line basis over the estimated period that the associated products are expected to generate revenues. Deferred online course development costs are evaluated on a quarterly basis through review of the corresponding course catalog. If a course is no longer listed or offered in the current course catalog, then the costs associated with its development are written off. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the unamortized balances of online course development costs were \$54.5 million and \$56.3 million, respectively. We defer direct and incremental third-party costs incurred for obtaining initial accreditation and for the renewal of accreditations. These accreditation costs are amortized to direct costs over the life of the accreditation on a straight-line basis. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the unamortized balances of accreditation costs were \$3.7 million and \$3.2 million, respectively.

At December 31, 2015 and 2014, our total deferred costs were \$156.0 million and \$140.3 million, respectively, with accumulated amortization of \$(97.9) million and \$(80.8) million, respectively.

As a result of our impairment testing, we recorded impairment losses on deferred costs for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, as described in "Results of Operations Summary Comparison of Consolidated Results for the Years Ended December 31, 2014, 2013 and 2012 Discussion of Significant Items Affecting the Consolidated Results" and in Note 7, Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

## **Debt Issuance Costs**

Debt issuance costs are paid as a result of certain debt transactions and are presented as a deduction from debt. These debt issuance costs are amortized over the term of the associated debt instruments. The amortization expense is recognized as a component of Interest expense in the consolidated statements of operations. If we extinguish our debt before its full term, we may need to write off all or a portion of these deferred financing costs and recognize a loss on extinguishment. As of December 31, 2015 and 2014, the unamortized balances of debt issuance costs were \$69.3 million and \$80.1 million, respectively.

## **Income Taxes**

We record the amount of income taxes payable or refundable for the current year, as well as deferred tax assets and liabilities for the expected future tax consequences of events that we have recognized in our consolidated financial statements or tax returns. We exercise judgment in assessing future profitability and the likely future tax consequences of these events.

## **Table of Contents**

## Deferred Taxes

Estimates of deferred tax assets and liabilities are based on current tax laws, rates and interpretations, and, in certain cases, business plans and other expectations about future outcomes. We develop estimates of future profitability based upon historical data and experience, industry projections, forecasts of general economic conditions, and our own expectations. Our accounting for deferred tax consequences represents management's best estimate of future events that can be appropriately reflected in our accounting estimates. Changes in existing tax laws and rates, their related interpretations, as well as the uncertainty generated by the current economic environment may impact the amounts of deferred tax liabilities or the valuations of deferred tax assets.

## Tax Contingencies

We are subject to regular review and audit by both domestic and foreign tax authorities. We apply a more-likely-than-not threshold for tax positions, under which we must conclude that a tax position is more likely than not to be sustained in order for us to continue to recognize the benefit. This assumes that the position will be examined by the appropriate taxing authority and that full knowledge of all relevant information is available. In determining the provision for income taxes, judgment is used, reflecting estimates and assumptions, in applying the more-likely-than-not threshold. A change in the assessment of the outcome of a tax review or audit could materially adversely affect our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

See Note 15, Income Taxes, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for details of our deferred taxes and tax contingencies.

#### Indefinite Reinvestment of Foreign Earnings

We earn a significant portion of our income from subsidiaries located in countries outside the United States. Deferred tax liabilities have not been recognized for undistributed foreign earnings because management believes that the earnings will be indefinitely reinvested outside the United States under our planned tax neutral methods. ASC 740, "Income Taxes," requires that we evaluate our circumstances to determine whether or not there is sufficient evidence to support the assertion that we will reinvest undistributed foreign earnings indefinitely. Our assertion that earnings from our foreign operations will be indefinitely reinvested is supported by projected working capital and long-term capital plans in each foreign subsidiary location in which the earnings are generated. Additionally, we believe that we have the ability to indefinitely reinvest foreign earnings based on our domestic operation's cash repatriation strategies, projected cash flows, projected working capital and liquidity, and the expected availability of capital within the debt or equity markets. If our expectations change based on future developments such that some or all of the undistributed earnings of our foreign subsidiaries may be remitted to the United States in the foreseeable future, we will be required to recognize deferred tax expense and liabilities on those amounts. In addition, if applicable tax rules in the United States are modified to cause U.S. corporations to pay taxes on foreign earnings even if the earnings are not remitted to the United States, we may incur additional tax expense.

## Revenue Recognition

Our revenues primarily consist of tuition and educational service revenues. We also generate revenues from student fees, dormitory/residency fees, and education-related activities. Revenues are reported net of scholarships and other discounts, refunds, waivers and the fair value of any guarantees made by us related to student financing programs. Our institutions have various billing and academic cycles. Collectability is determined on a student-by-student basis at the time of enrollment. Generally, students cannot re-enroll for the next academic session without satisfactory resolution of any past-due amounts. Tuition revenues are recognized ratably on a weekly straight-line basis over each academic

## **Table of Contents**

session. Deferred revenue and student deposits on our consolidated balance sheets consist of tuition paid prior to the start of academic sessions and unearned tuition amounts recorded as accounts receivable after an academic session begins. If a student withdraws from an institution, our obligation to issue a refund depends on the refund policy at that institution and the timing of the student's withdrawal. Generally, our refund obligations are reduced over the course of the academic term. We record refunds as a reduction of deferred revenue and student deposits, as applicable. Once a student withdraws, the Company recognizes revenue on a cash basis as collectability is not reasonably assured. Dormitory revenues are recognized over the occupancy period. Revenues from the sale of educational products are generally recognized upon delivery and when collectability is reasonably assured. Student fees and other revenues, which include revenues from contractual arrangements with unconsolidated institutions, are recognized as earned over the appropriate service period.

## Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

Receivables are deemed to be uncollectible when they have been outstanding for two years, or earlier when collection efforts have ceased, at which time they are written-off. Prior to that, we record an allowance for doubtful accounts to reduce our receivables to their net realizable value. Our allowance estimation methodology is based on the age of the receivables, the status of past-due amounts, historical collection trends, current economic conditions, and student enrollment status. In the event that current collection trends differ from historical trends, an adjustment is made to the allowance account and bad debt expense.

#### **Derivatives**

In the normal course of business, our operations have significant exposure to fluctuations in foreign currency values and interest rate changes. Accordingly, we mitigate a portion of these risks through a risk-management program that includes the use of derivative financial instruments (derivatives). The interest and principal payments for our senior long-term debt arrangements are primarily paid in USD. Because the majority of our operating cash flow and revenues comes from business units located outside the United States with functional currencies other than USD, our ability to make debt payments and our earnings are subject to fluctuations in the value of the USD relative to foreign currencies. In order to mitigate these foreign currency risks, we selectively enter into foreign exchange forward contracts. Additionally, borrowings under our Senior Secured Credit Facilities and certain local credit facilities bear interest at variable rates. If market interest rates increase, variable-rate debt will create higher debt service requirements, which could adversely affect our cash flow. Therefore, we have entered into floating-to-fixed interest rate swap contracts for certain debt arrangements that are subject to fluctuations in interest rates. We do not engage in speculative or leveraged transactions, nor do we hold or issue derivatives for trading purposes.

We report all derivatives on the consolidated balance sheets at fair value. The values are derived using valuation models commonly used for derivatives. These valuation models require a variety of inputs, including contractual terms, market prices, forward-price yield curves, notional quantities, measures of volatility and correlations of such inputs. Our fair value models incorporate the measurement of our own nonperformance risk into our calculations. Our derivatives expose us to credit risk to the extent that the counterparty may possibly fail to perform its contractual obligation when we are in a net gain position. As a result, our valuation models reflect measurements for counterparty credit risk. We also actively monitor counterparty credit ratings for any significant changes that could impact the nonperformance risk calculation for our fair value. We value derivatives using management's best estimate of inputs we believe market participants would use in pricing the asset or liability at the measurement date. Derivative and hedge accounting requires judgment in the use of estimates that are inherently uncertain and that may change in subsequent periods. External factors, such as economic conditions, will impact the inputs to the valuation model over time. The effect of changes in

## **Table of Contents**

assumptions and estimates could materially impact our financial statements. See Note 14, Derivative Instruments, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for details of our derivatives.

## Stock-based Compensation

We use the Black-Scholes-Merton option pricing model to calculate the fair value of stock options. This option valuation model requires the use of subjective assumptions, including the estimated fair value of the underlying common stock, the expected stock price volatility, and the expected term of the option. The estimated fair value of the underlying common stock is based on third-party valuations. Our volatility estimates are based on a peer group of companies. We estimate the expected term of awards to be the weighted average mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term. We use this method to estimate the expected term since we do not have sufficient historical exercise data.

We have granted restricted stock, restricted stock units, stock options, and performance awards for which the vesting is based on our annual performance metrics. For interim periods, we use our year-to-date actual results, financial forecasts, and other available information to estimate the probability of the award vesting based on the performance metrics. The related compensation expense recognized is affected by our estimates of the vesting potential of these performance awards. See Note 13, Share-based Compensation, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further discussion of these arrangements.

## **Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements**

Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-16 ("ASU 2016-16"), Income Taxes (Topic 740): Intra-Entity Transfers of Assets Other Than Inventory

In October 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") 2016-16 in order to improve the accounting for income tax consequences for intra-entity transfers of assets other than inventory. Under current GAAP, the recognition of current and deferred income taxes for an intra-entity transfer is prohibited until the asset has been sold to a third party. The amendments in this ASU state that an entity should recognize income tax consequences of an intra-entity transfer when the transfer occurs. This aligns the recognition of income tax consequences for intra-entity transfers of assets with International Financing Reporting Standards ("IFRS"). This ASU is effective for Laureate beginning on January 1, 2018 and early adoption is permitted. The amendments in this ASU should be applied on a modified retrospective basis through a cumulative-effect adjustment directly to retained earnings as of the beginning of the period of adoption. We are currently evaluating the impact of ASU 2016-16 on our consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-15 ("ASU 2016-15"), Statement of Cash Flows (Topic 230): Classification of Certain Cash Receipts and Cash Payments

In August 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-15 in order to reduce diversity around how certain cash receipts and cash payments are presented and classified on the Statement of Cash Flows. This ASU provides guidance on the following areas, for which current GAAP is either unclear or does not include specific guidance:

debt prepayment or debt extinguishment costs;

settlement of zero-coupon debt instruments or other debt instruments with coupon rates that are insignificant in relation to the effective interest rate of the borrowing;

contingent consideration payments made after a business combination;

168

## **Table of Contents**

proceeds f	from the settlement of insurance claims;
proceeds f	rom the settlement of corporate-owned life insurance policies;
distributio	ns received from equity method investees;
beneficial	interests in securitization transactions; and
separately	identifiable cash flows and application of the predominance principle.
of the amendments to the area	Laureate beginning on January 1, 2018 and early adoption is permitted; however, if early adoption is elected, all s above must be adopted at the same time. The amendments in this ASU should be applied retrospectively. We are t of ASU 2016-15 on our consolidated financial statements.
Accounting Standards Update improvements and practical ex	No. 2016-12 ("ASU 2016-12"), Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Narrow-scope spedients
	ssued ASU 2016-12 to address certain areas of improvement around Topic 606, Revenue from Contracts with n this Update do not change the core principles of Topic 606, but do address clarification around the following
assessing	the collectibility criterion and accounting for contracts that do not meet the criteria;
presentatio	on of sales taxes and other similar taxes collected from customers;
noncash co	onsideration;
contract m	odifications at transition;
completed	contracts at transition; and
technical o	correction around retrospective application.
The amendments in this i	update affect the guidance in ASU 2014-09. Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), which is not yet effective, and

therefore follow the same effective date and transition requirements. ASU 2014-09 is effective for Laureate on January 1, 2018 and allows either a full retrospective adoption to all periods presented or a modified retrospective adoption approach with the cumulative effect of initial application of the revised guidance recognized at the date of the initial application. We are currently evaluating the impact of ASU 2016-12 on our consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-10 ("ASU 2016-10"), Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Identifying Performance Obligations and Licensing

In April 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-10 in response to an issue communicated by the Transition Resource Group for Revenue Recognition (the "TRG"), a group which was formed by the FASB and the International Accounting Standards Board ("IASB"), (collectively, the "Boards"), whose objective is to inform the Boards of any issues that could arise with the implementation of a converged standard on

recognition of revenue from contracts with customers. ASU 2016-10 does not change the core principal of the guidance in Topic 606, but adds clarification around identifying performance obligations and licensing.

The amendments in this update affect the guidance in ASU 2014-09, Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), which is not yet effective, and therefore follows the same effective date and transition requirements. ASU 2014-09 is effective for Laureate on January 1, 2018 and allows either a full retrospective adoption to all periods presented or a modified retrospective adoption approach with the cumulative effect of initial application of the revised guidance recognized at the date of the initial

169

## **Table of Contents**

application. We are currently evaluating the impact of ASU 2016-10 on our consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-09 ("ASU 2016-09"), Compensation Stock compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Employee Share-based Payment Accounting

On March 30, 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09 as part of its initiative to reduce complexity in accounting standards. The areas for simplification in this ASU involve several aspects of the accounting for employee share-based payment transactions, including the income tax consequences, classification of awards as either equity or liabilities, and classification on the statement of cash flows. The guidance is effective for Laureate beginning January 1, 2017. Early adoption is permitted in any annual or interim period for which financial statements have not been issued or made available for issuance, but all of the guidance must be adopted in the same period. If an entity early adopts the guidance in an interim period, any adjustments must be reflected as of the beginning of the fiscal year that includes that interim period. We are evaluating the impact of ASU 2016-09 on our consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-08 ("ASU 2016-08"), Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Principal versus Agent Considerations (Reporting Revenue Gross versus Net)

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-08 in response to an issue communicated by the TRG regarding the determination of whether the entity acts as the principal or an agent in certain transactions where another party, along with the entity, is involved in providing a good or service to a customer. The amendments in this update do not change the core principle of the existing implementation guidance in Topic 606 on principal versus agent considerations, but do clarify how an entity should determine whether it is a principal or an agent by providing indicators that assist in the assessment of control. Such indicators may be more or less relevant to the control assessment and one or more indicators may be more or less persuasive to the control assessment, depending on the facts and circumstances.

The amendments in this update affect the guidance in ASU 2014-09, Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), which is not yet effective, and therefore follows the same effective date and transition requirements. ASU 2014-09 is effective for Laureate on January 1, 2018 and allows either a full retrospective adoption to all periods presented or a modified retrospective adoption approach with the cumulative effect of initial application of the revised guidance recognized at the date of the initial application. We are currently evaluating the impact of ASU 2016-08 on our consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-02 ("ASU 2016-02"), Leases (Topic 842)

On February 25, 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02. Lessees will need to recognize on their balance sheet a right-of-use asset and a lease liability for virtually all of their leases (other than leases that meet the definition of a short-term lease). The liability will be equal to the present value of lease payments. The asset will be based on the liability, subject to adjustment, such as for initial direct costs. For income statement purposes, the FASB retained a dual model, requiring leases to be classified as either operating or finance. Operating leases will result in straight-line expense (similar to current operating leases) while finance leases will result in a front-loaded expense pattern (similar to current capital leases). Classification will be based on criteria that are largely similar to those applied in current lease accounting, but without explicit bright lines. The standard is effective for Laureate beginning January 1, 2019. Early adoption is permitted. The new standard must be adopted using a modified retrospective transition, and provides for certain practical expedients. Transition will require application of the new guidance at the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented. We are evaluating the impact of ASU 2016-02 on our consolidated financial statements.

## **Table of Contents**

Accounting Standards Update No. 2016-01 ("ASU 2016-01"), Financial Instruments Overall (Subtopic 815-10)

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01 in order to enhance the reporting model for financial instruments to provide users of financial statements with more decision-useful information. The amendments in this ASU require all equity investments (except those accounted for under the equity method of accounting or those that result in consolidation of the investee) to be measured at fair value, with changes in fair value recognized through net income. In addition, the amendments in this ASU require that entities that have elected to measure financial instruments at fair value must disclose, as a separate item in comprehensive income, the portion of the total change in fair value of a liability resulting from a change in instrument-specific credit risk.

This ASU is effective for Laureate beginning January 1, 2018 and amendments should be applied as a cumulative-effect adjustment to the balance sheet as of the beginning of the fiscal year of adoption. The amendments related to equity securities without readily determinable fair values should be applied prospectively to equity investments that exist as of the date of adoption of the ASU. We are currently evaluating the impact of ASU 2016-01 on our consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-17 ("ASU 2015-17"), Income Taxes (Topic 740)

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-17 as a part of the Simplification Initiative and in response to concerns that the current requirement that entities separate deferred income tax liabilities and assets into current and noncurrent amounts results in little or no benefit to users of the financial statements. This classification does not generally align with the time period in which the recognized deferred tax amounts are expected to be recovered or settled and there are costs incurred by an entity to separate deferred income tax liabilities and assets into current and noncurrent amounts. The amendments in this ASU aim to simplify this presentation by requiring that deferred tax liabilities and assets be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position, which aligns the GAAP presentation of deferred income tax assets and liabilities with International Financial Reporting Standards ("IFRS").

This ASU is effective for Laureate beginning January 1, 2017, and may be applied either prospectively to all deferred tax liabilities and assets or retrospectively to all periods presented. Early adoption is permitted as of the beginning of an interim or annual reporting period. We are currently evaluating the impact of ASU 2015-17 on our consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-16 ("ASU 2015-16"), Business Combinations (Topic 805)

On September 25, 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-16 as a part of the Simplification Initiative and in response to concerns that the requirement to retrospectively apply adjustments made to provisional amounts recognized in a business combination adds costs and complexity to financial reporting, but does not significantly improve the usefulness of the information provided to users. The amendments in this ASU require that adjustments to provisional amounts that are identified by the acquirer during the measurement period be recognized in the reporting period in which the adjustment amounts are identified, rather than retrospectively.

The amendments in this ASU also require that the acquirer record, in the same period's financial statements, the effect on earnings of changes in depreciation, amortization or other income effects, if any, as a result of the change to the provisional amounts, calculated as if the accounting had been completed at the acquisition date. The acquirer must also present separately on the face of the income statement or disclosure in the notes the portion of the amount recorded in current-period earnings by line item that would have been recorded in previous reporting periods if the adjustment to the provisional amounts had been recognized as of the acquisition date.

## **Table of Contents**

The guidance is effective for Laureate beginning January 1, 2016, and should be applied prospectively. Early adoption is permitted for financial statements that have not yet been made available for issuance. We do not expect ASU 2015-16 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-07 ("ASU 2015-07"), Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820) Disclosures for Investments in Certain Entities that Calculate Net Asset Value per Share (or Its Equivalent)

On May 1, 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-07. Under the amendments in this ASU, investments for which fair value is measured at net asset value per share (or its equivalent) using the practical expedient should not be categorized in the fair value hierarchy. Removing those investments from the fair value hierarchy not only eliminates the diversity in practice resulting from the way in which investments measured at net asset value per share (or its equivalent) with future redemption dates are classified, but also ensures that all investments categorized in the fair value hierarchy are classified using a consistent approach.

The amendments in ASU 2015-07 are effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, and interim periods within those fiscal years. A reporting entity should apply the amendments retrospectively to all periods presented. The retrospective approach requires that an investment for which fair value is measured using the net asset value per share practical expedient be removed from the fair value hierarchy in all periods presented in an entity's financial statements. We plan to adopt ASU 2015-07 on January 1, 2016 and believe this guidance will apply to the deferred compensation plan assets discussed in Note 20, Fair Value Measurement, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-03 ("ASU 2015-03") Interest Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs

On April 7, 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-03, which simplifies the presentation of debt issuance costs by requiring debt issuance costs to be presented as a deduction from debt. This will make the presentation of debt issuance costs consistent with the presentation of debt discounts or premiums. It also addresses the long-standing conflict with the conceptual framework, since FASB Concepts Statement No. 6, Elements of Financial Statements, requires that assets provide future economic benefit, which debt issuance costs do not. ASU 2015-03 will also align GAAP with IFRS, which requires transaction costs, including third-party costs and creditor fees, to be deducted from the carrying value of the financial liability and not recorded as a separate asset. The new guidance is limited to simplifying the presentation of debt issuance costs. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs is not affected. Therefore, these costs will continue to be amortized as interest expense using the effective interest method pursuant to ASC 835-30-35-2 through 35-3.

The guidance is effective beginning January 1, 2016. Upon adoption, an entity must apply the new guidance retrospectively to all prior periods presented in the financial statements. An entity is also required in the year of adoption (and in interim periods within that year) to provide certain disclosures about the change in accounting principle, including the nature of and reason for the change, the transition method, a description of the prior-period information that has been retrospectively adjusted and the effect of the change on the financial statement line items (that is, debt issuance cost asset and the debt liability).

Accounting Standards Update No. 2015-02 ("ASU 2015-02") Consolidation (Topic 810)

On February 18, 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-02, in response to stakeholders' concerns about the requirement to consolidate certain legal entities where the reporting entity's contractual rights do

## **Table of Contents**

not give it the ability to act primarily on its own behalf, the reporting entity does not hold a majority of the legal entity's voting rights, or the reporting entity is not exposed to a majority of the legal entity's economic benefits or obligations. Financial statement users asserted that in certain of those situations in which consolidation is ultimately required, deconsolidated financial statements are necessary to better analyze the reporting entity's economic and operational results. ASU 2015-02 affects reporting entities that are required to evaluate whether they should consolidate certain legal entities. This ASU provides a revised consolidation model that requires the following:

- 1. modify the evaluation of whether limited partnerships and similar legal entities are VIEs or voting interest entities;
- 2. eliminate the presumption that a general partner should consolidate a limited partnership;
- affect the consolidation analysis of reporting entities that are involved with VIEs, particularly those that have fee arrangements and related party relationships; and
- 4. provide a scope exception from consolidation guidance for reporting entities with interests in legal entities that are required to comply with or operate in accordance with requirements that are similar to those in Rule 2a-7 of the Investment Company Act of 1940 for registered money market funds.

ASU 2015-02 is effective for public business entities for fiscal years, and for interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2015. For all other entities, ASU 2015-02 is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and for interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017. Early adoption is permitted. We do not expect ASU 2015-02 to have a material impact on our consolidated financial statements.

Accounting Standards Update No. 2014-09, ("ASU 2014-09"): Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606)

On May 28, 2014, the FASB issued ASU 2014-09. This ASU supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in Topic 605, "Revenue Recognition" and most industry-specific guidance. The core principle of ASU 2014-09 is that a company will recognize revenue when it transfers promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the company expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. On July 9, 2015, the FASB deferred the effective date of ASU 2014-09. The new revenue standard is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those years, beginning after December 15, 2017 (January 1, 2018 for Laureate) and allows either a full retrospective adoption to all periods presented or a modified retrospective adoption approach with the cumulative effect of initial application of the revised guidance recognized at the date of initial application. We are beginning to evaluate the adoption alternatives and the impact of ASU 2014-09 on our consolidated financial statements.

## Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We are exposed to market risk primarily from fluctuations in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates. We may seek to control a portion of these risks through a risk-management program that includes the use of derivatives to reduce earnings and cash flow volatility associated with changes in interest rates and foreign currency exchange rates. As a policy, we do not engage in speculative or leveraged transactions, nor do we hold or issue derivatives for trading purposes.

## Interest Rate Risk

We are subject to risk from fluctuations in interest rates, primarily relating to our Senior Secured Credit Facilities and certain local credit facilities, which bear interest at variable rates. However, two factors serve to mitigate this risk. First, we enter into floating-to-fixed interest rate swap contracts in

### **Table of Contents**

order to fix a portion of our floating-rate debt, and our cross currency swap includes an embedded floating-to-fixed rate component. Second, our senior secured credit agreement contains a floor on LIBOR contracts and ABR draws.

Based on our outstanding variable-rate debt as of December 31, 2015 and factoring in the impact of the derivatives, an increase of 100 basis points in our weighted-average interest rate would result in an increase in interest expense of \$23.2 million on an annual basis.

Based on our outstanding variable-rate debt as of December 31, 2015 and factoring in the impact of the derivatives and the LIBOR floor, an increase of 100 basis points in interest rates would result in an increase in interest expense of \$9.8 million on an annual basis.

See Note 14, Derivative Instruments, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for further discussion of our derivatives.

### Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

We use the USD as our reporting currency. We derived approximately 83% of our revenues from students outside of the United States for the year ended December 31, 2015. Our business is transacted through a network of international and domestic subsidiaries, generally in the local currency, considered the functional currency for that subsidiary.

Our foreign currency exchange rate risk is related to the following items:

Adjustments relating to the translation of our assets and liabilities from the subsidiaries' functional currencies to USD. These adjustments are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) on our consolidated balance sheets.

Gains and losses resulting from foreign currency exchange rate changes related to intercompany loans that are deemed to have the characteristics of a long-term investment. These gains and losses are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income (loss) on our consolidated balance sheets.

Gains and losses resulting from foreign currency exchange rate changes related to intercompany loans that are not deemed to have the characteristics of a long-term investment. These gains and losses are recorded in foreign currency exchange gain (loss) on our consolidated statements of operations.

Gains and losses on foreign currency transactions. These gains and losses are recorded in foreign currency exchange gain (loss) on our consolidated statements of operations.

For the year ended December 31, 2015, a hypothetical 10% adverse change in average annual foreign currency exchange rates, excluding the impacts of our derivatives, would have decreased operating income and Adjusted EBITDA by approximately \$21.9 million and \$71.1 million, respectively.

We monitor the impact of foreign currency movements related to differences between our subsidiaries' local currencies and the USD. Our U.S. debt facilities are primarily denominated in USD. We enter into foreign exchange forward contracts to protect the USD value of our assets and future cash flows, as well as to reduce the earnings impact of exchange rate fluctuations on receivables and payables denominated in currencies other than the functional currencies. See Note 14, Derivative Instruments, in our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for additional discussion regarding our derivatives.

### Other Matters

As previously disclosed, during the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded an operating expense of \$18.0 million (the value of 40.0 million Turkish Liras at the date of donation) for a donation by our

### **Table of Contents**

network institution in Turkey to a charitable foundation. We believed the donation was encouraged by the Turkish government to further a public project supported by the government and expected that it would enhance the position and ongoing operations of our institution in Turkey. The Company has learned that the charitable foundation which received the donation disbursed the funds at the direction of a former senior executive at our network institution in Turkey and other external individuals to a third party without our knowledge or approval.

In June 2016, the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors initiated an internal investigation into this matter with the assistance of external counsel. The investigation concerns the facts surrounding the donation, violations of the Company's policies, and possible violations of the FCPA and other applicable laws in what appears to be a fraud perpetrated by the former senior executive at our network institution in Turkey and other external individuals. This includes an investigation to determine if the diversion was part of a scheme to misappropriate the funds and whether any portion of the funds was paid to government officials. As of the date of this prospectus, we have not identified that any other officers or employees outside of Turkey were involved in the diversion of the intended donation. Although we are pursuing efforts to recover the diverted funds, there is no assurance that we will be successful.

We have been advised by Turkish counsel that, under Turkish law, a Foundation University may not make payments that cause a decrease in the university's wealth or do not otherwise benefit the university. Given the uncertainty of recovery of the diverted donation and to mitigate any potential regulatory issues in Turkey relating to the donation, certain Laureate-owned entities that are members of the foundation that controls our network institution in Turkey have contributed an amount of approximately \$13.0 million (the value of 40.0 million Turkish Liras on November 4, 2016, the date of contribution) to our network institution in Turkey to reimburse it for the donation.

As a result of the investigation, which is ongoing, we took steps to remove the former senior executive at our network institution in Turkey. Because of the complex organizational structure in Turkey, this took approximately one month and during that period our access to certain aspects of the business including the financial and other records of the university was interrupted. The former senior executive is now no longer affiliated with our network institution and we again have access to the financial and other records of the university.

In September 2016, we voluntarily disclosed the investigation to the DOJ and the SEC. The Company intends to fully cooperate with these agencies and any other applicable authorities in any investigation that may be conducted in this matter by them. The Company has internal controls and compliance policies and procedures that are designed to prevent misconduct of this nature and support compliance with laws and best practices throughout its global operations. The Company is taking steps to enhance these internal controls and compliance policies and procedures. The investigation is ongoing, and we cannot predict the outcome at this time, or the impact, if any, to the Company's consolidated financial statements or predict how the resulting consequences, if any, may impact our internal controls and compliance policies and procedures, business, ability or right to operate in Turkey, results of operations or financial position. If we are found to have violated the FCPA or other laws governing the conduct of our operations, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties and other remedial measures, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity.

Table of Contents

### **BUSINESS**

#### **Our Business**

We are the largest global network of degree-granting higher education institutions, with more than one million students enrolled at our 72 institutions in 25 countries on more than 200 campuses, which we collectively refer to as the *Laureate International Universities* network. We participate in the global higher education market, which was estimated to account for revenues of approximately \$1.5 trillion in 2015, according to GSV. We believe the global higher education market presents an attractive long-term opportunity, primarily because of the large and growing imbalance between the supply and demand for quality higher education around the world. Advanced education opportunities drive higher earnings potential, and we believe the projected growth in the middle class population worldwide and limited government resources dedicated to higher education create substantial opportunities for high-quality private institutions to meet this growing and unmet demand. Our outcomes-driven strategy is focused on enabling millions of students globally to prosper and thrive in the dynamic and evolving knowledge economy.

In 1999, we made our first investment in higher education and, since that time, we have developed into the global leader in higher education, based on the number of students, institutions and countries making up our network. Our global network of 72 institutions comprises 60 institutions we own or control, and an additional 12 institutions that we manage or with which we have other relationships. Our institutions are recognized for their high-quality academics. For example, we own and operate UVM Mexico, the largest private university in Mexico, which in 2016 was ranked seventh among all public and private higher education institutions in the country by *Guía Universitaria*. Our track record for delivering high-quality outcomes to our students, while stressing affordability and accessibility, has been a key reason for our long record of success, including 16 consecutive years of enrollment growth. We have generated CAGRs in total enrollment and revenues of 10.4% and 9.0%, respectively, from 2009 through September 30, 2016.

Since being taken private in August 2007, we have undertaken several initiatives to continually improve the quality of our programs and outcomes for our students, while expanding our scale and geographic presence, and strengthening our organization and management team. From 2007 to September 30, 2016, we have expanded into 11 new countries, added over 100 campuses worldwide and grown enrollment from approximately 300,000 to more than one million students with a combination of strong organic revenue growth of 9.3% (average annual revenue growth from 2007 to 2015 excluding acquisitions) and the successful integration of 41 strategic acquisitions. Key to this growth were expansions into Brazil, where we owned 13 institutions with a combined enrollment of approximately 260,000 students, and expansions into Asia, the Middle East and Africa, where we owned or controlled 21 institutions with a combined enrollment of approximately 86,000 students. Further, we have made significant capital investments and continue to make operational improvements in technology and human resources, including key management hires, and are developing scalable back-office operations to support the *Laureate International Universities* network, including implementing a vertically integrated information technology, finance, accounting and human resources organization that, among other things, are designed to enhance our analytical capabilities. Finally, over the past several years, we have invested heavily in technology-enabled solutions to enhance the student experience, increase penetration of our hybrid offerings and optimize efficiency throughout our network. We believe these investments have created an intellectual property advantage that has further differentiated our offerings from local market competitors.

The *Laureate International Universities* network enables us to educate our students locally, while connecting them to an international community with a global perspective. Our students can take advantage of shared curricula, optional international programs and services, including English language instruction, dual-degree and study abroad programs and other benefits offered by other institutions in

### **Table of Contents**

our network. We believe that the benefits of the network translate into better career opportunities and higher earnings potential for our graduates.

The institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network offer a broad range of undergraduate and graduate degrees through campus-based, online and hybrid programs. Approximately 93% of our students attend traditional, campus-based institutions offering multi-year degrees, similar to leading private and public higher education institutions in the United States and Europe. In addition, approximately two thirds of our students are enrolled in programs of four or more years in duration. Our programs are designed with a distinct emphasis on applied, professional-oriented content for growing career fields and are focused on specific academic disciplines, or verticals, that we believe demonstrate strong employment opportunities and provide high earnings potential for our students, including:

Across these academic disciplines, we continually and proactively adapt our curriculum to the needs of the market, including emphasizing the core STEM (science, technology, engineering and math) and business disciplines. We believe the STEM and business disciplines present attractive areas of study to students, especially in developing countries where there exists a strong and ongoing focus to develop and retain professionally trained individuals. Since 2009, we have more than doubled our enrollment of students pursuing degrees in Business & Management, Medicine & Health Sciences and Engineering & Information Technology, our three largest disciplines. We believe the work of our graduates in these disciplines creates a positive impact on the communities we serve and strengthens our institutions' reputations within their respective markets.

Across the world, we operate institutions that address regional, national and local supply and demand imbalances in higher education. As the global leader in higher education, we believe we are uniquely positioned to effectively deliver high-quality education across different brands and tuition levels in the markets in which we operate. In many developing markets, traditional higher education students (defined as 18-24 year olds) have historically been served by public universities, which have limited capacity and are often underfunded, resulting in an inability to meet growing student demands and employer requirements. Our institutions in these markets offer traditional higher education students a private education alternative, often with multiple brands and price points in each market, with innovative programs and strong career-driven outcomes. In many of these same markets, non-traditional students such as working adults and distance learners have limited options for pursuing higher education. Through targeted programs and multiple teaching modalities, we are able to serve the differentiated needs of this unique demographic. Our flexible approach across geographies allows Laureate to access a broader addressable market of students by efficiently tailoring institutions to meet the needs of a particular geography and student population.

We have four reporting segments, which are summarized in the table below. We group our institutions by geography in Latin America, Europe and Asia, Middle East and Africa for reporting

### **Table of Contents**

				_		
purposes. Our GPS s	segment includes or	ır fully onlin	e universities :	and our campus	-based institutions	in the United States

The following information for our operating segments is presented as of September 30, 2016, except where otherwise indicated:

	LatAm	Europe	AMEA	GPS	Total
Countries	8	7	8	2	25
Institutions	29	15	21	7	72
Enrollments (rounded to nearest thousand)	834,000	54,000	86,000	73,000	1,047,000
LTM ended September 30, 2016 Revenues (\$ in millions)	\$ 2,378.7	\$ 496.9	\$ 419.1	\$ 939.9 \$	4,218.8
% Contribution to LTM ended September 30, 2016 Revenues	56%	12%	10%	22%	100%

The elimination of inter-segment revenues and amounts related to Corporate, which total \$15.7 million, is not separately presented.

### **Our Industry**

We are the leader in the global market for higher education, which is characterized by a significant imbalance between supply and demand, especially in developing economies. In many countries, demand for higher education is large and growing. GSV estimates that higher education institutions accounted for total revenues of approximately \$1.5 trillion globally in 2015, with the higher education market expected to grow by approximately 5% per annum through 2020. Global growth in higher education is being fueled by several demographic and economic factors, including a growing middle class, global growth in services and technology-related industries and recognition of the significant personal and economic benefits gained by graduates of higher education institutions. At the same time, many governments have limited resources to devote to higher education, resulting in a diminished ability by the public sector to meet growing demand, and creating opportunities for private education providers

### **Table of Contents**

to enter these markets and deliver high-quality education. As a result, the private sector plays a large and growing role in higher education globally. While the *Laureate International Universities* network is the largest global network of degree-granting higher education institutions in the world, our total enrollment of more than one million students represents only 0.5% of worldwide higher education students.

Large, Growing and Underpenetrated Population of Qualified Higher Education Students. According to UNESCO, 198.6 million students worldwide were enrolled in higher education institutions in 2013, nearly double the 99.7 million students enrolled in 2000, and approximately 90% of those students were enrolled at institutions outside of the United States as of 2013. In many countries, including throughout Latin America, Asia and other developing regions, there is growing demand for higher education based on favorable demographics, increasing secondary completion rates and increasing higher education participation rates, resulting in continued growth in higher education enrollments. While global participation rates have increased for traditional higher education students (defined as 18-24 year olds), the market for higher education is still significantly underpenetrated, particularly in developing countries. Given the low penetration rates, many governments in developing countries have a stated goal of increasing the number of students participating in higher education. For example, Mexico's participation rate increased from approximately 16% to approximately 22% from 2003 to 2013, and the Mexican government has set a goal of increasing the number of students enrolled in higher education by 17% over the next three years. Other developing countries with large addressable markets are similarly underpenetrated as evidenced by the following participation rates for 2013: Saudi Arabia (36%), Brazil (32%), China (22%) and India (19%), all of which are well below rates of developed countries such as the United States and Spain, which in 2013 had participation rates of approximately 63% and approximately 60%, respectively.

Strong Economic Incentives for Higher Education. According to the Brookings Institution, approximately 1.8 billion people in the world composed the middle class in 2009, a number that is expected to more than double by 2030 to almost five billion people. We believe that members of this large and growing group seek advanced education opportunities for themselves and their children in recognition of the vast differential in earnings potential with and without higher education. According to data from the OECD, in certain European markets in which we operate, the earnings from employment for an adult completing higher education were approximately 60% higher than those of an adult with just an upper secondary education, while in the United States the differential was approximately 76%. This income gap is even more pronounced in many developing countries around the world, including a differential of approximately 160% in Chile and approximately 152% in Brazil. OECD statistics also show that overall employment rates are greater for individuals completing higher education than for those who have not completed upper secondary education. In addition, we believe as economies around the world are increasingly based on the services sector, they will require significant investment in human capital, advanced education and specialized training to produce knowledgeable professionals. We believe the cumulative impact of favorable demographic and socio-economic trends, coupled with the superior earnings potential of higher education graduates, will continue to expand the market for private higher education.

*Increasing Role of the Private Sector in Higher Education.* In many of our markets, the private sector plays a meaningful role in higher education, bridging supply and demand imbalances created by a lack of capacity at public universities. In addition to capacity limitations, we believe that limited public resources, and the corresponding policy reforms to make higher education systems less dependent on the financial and operational support of local governments, have resulted in increased enrollments in private institutions relative to public institutions.

According to the OECD, from 2003 to 2013, the number of students enrolled in private institutions grew from approximately 26% to approximately 31% of total enrollments within OECD countries. For

### Table of Contents

example, Brazil and Chile rely heavily upon private institutions to deliver quality higher education to students, with approximately 71% (in 2012) and approximately 84% (in 2013), respectively, of higher education students in these countries enrolled in private institutions.

The decrease in government funding to public higher education institutions in recent years has served to spur the growth of private institutions, as tuitions have been increasingly funded by private sources. On average, OECD countries experienced a decrease in public funding from approximately 69% of total funding in 2000 to approximately 65% in 2012. For example, Mexico experienced a decrease in public funding as a percentage of total funding of approximately ten percentage points during the same period. We believe these trends have increased demand for competitive private institutions as public institutions are unable to meet the demand of students and families around the world, especially in developing markets.

Greater Accessibility to Higher Education through Online and Hybrid Offerings. Improving Internet broadband infrastructure and new instruction methodologies designed for the online medium have driven increased acceptance of the online modality globally. According to a survey conducted by the Babson Survey Research Group, approximately 71% of academic leaders rated online learning outcomes as the same or superior to classroom learning in 2014, up from approximately 57% in 2003. GSV estimates that the online higher education market will grow by a CAGR of approximately 25%, from \$49 billion in 2012 to \$149 billion in 2017. Additionally, new online and hybrid education offerings have enabled the cost-effective delivery of higher education, while improving overall affordability and accessibility for students. We believe that increasing student demand, coupled with growing employer and regulatory acceptance of degrees obtained through online and hybrid modalities, will continue to drive significant growth in the online and hybrid higher education market globally.

### **Our Strengths and Competitive Advantages**

We believe our key competitive strengths that will enable us to execute our growth strategy include the following:

First Mover and Leader in Global Higher Education. In 1999, we made our first investment in global higher education. Since that time, the Laureate International Universities network has grown to include 72 institutions in 25 countries that enroll more than one million students, of which approximately 95% are outside of the United States and over 85% reside in developing countries. Our growth has been the result of numerous organic initiatives, supplemented by successfully completing and integrating 41 acquisitions since August 2007, substantially all of which were completed through private negotiations and not as part of an auction process. Given our size and status as the first mover in many of our markets, we have been able to acquire many marquee assets, which we believe will help us maintain our market-leading position due to the considerable time and expense it would take a competitor to establish an integrated network of international universities of similar scale with the brands, intellectual property and accreditations that we possess.

Long-Standing and Reputable University Brands Delivering High Quality Education. We believe we have established a reputation for providing high-quality higher education around the world, and that our schools are among the most respected higher education brands in their local markets. Many of our institutions have over 40-year histories, with some institutions approaching 100 years. In addition to long-standing presences in their local communities, many of our institutions are ranked among the best in their respective countries. For example, the Barómetro de la Educación Superior has ranked Universidad Andrés Bello as a top university in Chile. Similarly, in Brazil, Universidade Anhembi Morumbi is ranked by Guia do Estudante as one of São Paulo's top universities, and in Europe, Universidad Europea de Madrid is the second largest private university in Spain and received four stars in the prestigious 2015 QS Stars international university rating. Our U.S.-based institutions have been recognized for their quality and value. Walden University, a member of the Laureate International

### Table of Contents

Universities network, was singled out in the U.S. Senate Report on For-Profit Higher Education in 2012 as "perhaps the best of any company examined."

Our strong brands are perpetuated by our student-centric focus and our mission to provide greater access to cost-effective, high-quality higher education, which allows more students to pursue their academic and career aspirations. We are committed to continually evaluating our institutions to ensure we are providing the highest quality education to our students. Our proprietary management tool, LEAF, is used to evaluate institutional performance based on 44 unique criteria across five different categories: Employability, Learning Experience, Personal Experience, Access & Outreach and Academic Excellence. LEAF, in conjunction with additional external assessment methodologies, such as QS Stars , allows us to identify key areas for improvement in order to drive a culture of quality and continual innovation at our institutions. For example, more than 86% of students attending Laureate institutions in Brazil are enrolled in an institution with an IGC score (an indicator used by the Brazilian Ministry of Education to evaluate the quality of higher education institutions) that has improved since 2010. In addition, our Brazilian institutions' IGC scores have increased by approximately 16% on average from 2010 to 2014, placing three of our institutions in the top quintile, and nine (encompassing approximately 96% of our student enrollment in Brazil) in the top three quintiles of all private higher education institutions in the country.

Many of our institutions and programs have earned the highest accreditation available, which provides us with a strong competitive advantage in local markets. For example, we serve more than 200,000 students in the fields of medicine and health sciences on over 100 campuses throughout the *Laureate International Universities* network, including 22 medical schools and 19 dental schools. Medical school licenses are often the most difficult to obtain and are only granted to institutions that meet rigorous standards. We believe the existence of medical schools at many of our institutions further validates the quality of our institutions and programs. Similarly, other institutions have received numerous specialized accreditations, including those for Ph.D. programs.

Superior Outcomes for Our Students. We offer high-quality undergraduate, graduate and specialized programs in a wide range of disciplines that generate strong interest from students and provide attractive employment prospects. We design our programs to prepare students to contribute productively in their chosen professions upon employment. Our curriculum development process includes employer surveys and ongoing research into business trends to determine the skills and knowledge base that will be required by those employers in the future. This information results in timely curriculum upgrades, which helps ensure that our graduates acquire the skills that will make them marketable to employers. In 2014, we commissioned a study by Millward Brown, a leading third-party market research organization, of graduates at Laureate institutions representing over 60% of total Laureate enrollments. Graduates at 12 of our 13 surveyed international institutions achieved, on average, equal or higher employment rates within 12 months of graduation as compared to graduates of other institutions in the same markets, and in all of our premium institutions surveyed, graduates achieved higher starting salaries as compared to graduates of other institutions in those same markets (salary premium to market benchmarks ranged from approximately 6% to approximately 118%). In addition, a joint study by Laureate and the IFC/World Bank Group in 2014 showed that graduates of Laureate institutions in Mexico experienced higher rates of social mobility, finding jobs and moving up in socioeconomic status than their peers in non-Laureate institutions. In 2016, we conducted a similar study with the IFC in Peru for two of our network institutions, Universidad Peruana de Ciencias Aplicadas ("UPC") and Cibertec, which showed that graduates from the larger programs of both institutions had higher salaries than their control group counterparts. Additionally, graduates from UPC were found to experience a larger positive change in their socioeconomic status than their peers who completed studies at non-Laureate institutions.

In 2016, Walden University commissioned Gallup to conduct a survey of Walden University's graduate-degree alumni using its Gallup-Purdue Index. The survey explored the relationship between

### **Table of Contents**

Walden University's graduates' experiences and long-term outcomes based on their responses. Gallup administered a custom survey, developed in partnership with Walden University, to Walden University graduate degree holders and a national sample of graduate degree holders to allow comparison of outcomes in the areas of professional success, return on investment and civic engagement. The study included 8,677 adults who received graduate degrees from Walden University between 1990 and 2015 as well as 6,687 graduates from the national sample. Within the national sample, Gallup created an additional comparison group of graduates who completed half or more of their graduate degree online, the "half-plus graduate alumni," more closely resembling the Walden University sample set of online alumni. The Walden University sample is more likely than the half-plus online graduate alumni sample to be female (76% vs. 60%) and from a racial or ethnic minority group (36% vs. 28%), and the Walden University alumni are more likely than half-plus online graduate alumni to be the first generation in their families to attend college (61% vs. 48%). As evidenced by the demographic distinctions, Walden University graduates reflect a more diverse population compared with both national comparison groups. The survey results illustrate how many Walden University graduates went on to advance their careers, including that Walden University graduates were more likely than comparison groups to cite their degree as being important or very important toward getting promoted, achieving a salary raise and changing careers. The Gallup survey states that half-plus online graduate alumni are more likely than Walden University alumni to have degrees in well-compensated professions, including those with degrees in business and management (20% half-plus graduate alumni vs. 12% for Walden University alumni) and engineering (5% half-plus graduate alumni vs. 0% for Walden University alumni). Conversely, Walden University alumni are predominantly in professions that typically earn less: education (23%) half-plus graduate alumni vs. 29% for Walden University alumni), teaching (8% half-plus graduate alumni vs. 14% for Walden University alumni) and nursing (6% half-plus graduate alumni vs. 24% for Walden University alumni). According to Gallup's survey, career advancement following receipt of a Walden University graduate degree may be contributing to the vast majority of Walden University graduates (88%) saying they are satisfied with their personal life today, on par with half-plus online graduate alumni (86%) and graduate degree holders nationally (89%). Additionally, 83% of Walden University graduates agree or strongly agree that they were challenged academically by Walden University, higher than the 75% of half-plus online graduate alumni surveyed but similar to graduate degree holders nationally (83%).

**Robust Technology and Intellectual Property Platform.** By virtue of our 17 years of experience operating in a global environment, managing campus-based institutions across multiple disciplines and developing and administering online programs and curricula, we have developed an extensive collection of intellectual property. We believe this collection of intellectual property, which includes online capabilities, campus design and management, recruitment of transnational students, faculty training, curriculum design and quality assurance, among other proprietary solutions, provides our students a truly differentiated learning experience and creates a significant competitive advantage for our institutions over competitors.

A critical element of our intellectual property is a suite of proprietary technology solutions. Select examples include *OneCampus*, which connects students across our network with shared online courses and digital experiences, and *Slingshot*, an online career orientation tool that enables students to explore career paths through state-of-the-art interest assessment and rich content about hundreds of careers. Our commitment to investing in technology infrastructure, software and human capital ensures a high-quality educational experience for our students and faculty, while also providing us with the infrastructure to manage and scale our business.

Our intellectual property has been a key driver in developing partnerships with prestigious independent institutions and governments globally. For example, we have partnered with other traditional public and private higher education institutions as a provider of online services. We have operated this model for more than ten years with the University of Liverpool in the United Kingdom

### **Table of Contents**

and, more recently, we have added new partnerships with the University of Roehampton in the United Kingdom and the University of Miami in the United States. Additionally, in 2013, the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia launched the College of Excellence program with a long-term goal of opening 100 new technical colleges, and sought private operators to manage the institutions on its behalf under an operating model in which the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia funds the capital requirements to build the institutions, and the private operator runs the academic operations under a contract model. As of September 30, 2016, we have been awarded contracts to operate eight of the 33 colleges for which contracts have been awarded to date, more than any other provider in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

Scale and Diversification of Our Global Network. The Laureate International Universities network is diversified across 25 countries, 72 campus-based and online institutions and over 2,500 programs. Additionally, in many markets, we have multiple institutions serving different segments of the population, at different price points and with different academic offerings. Although the majority of our institutions serve the premium segment of the market, we also have expanded our portfolio of offerings in many markets to include high-quality value and technical-vocational institutions. By serving multiple segments of the market, all with high-quality offerings, we are able to continue to expand our enrollments during varying economic cycles. We believe there is no other public or private organization that commands comparable global reach or scale.

Our global network allows our institutions to bring their distinctive identities together with our proprietary international content, managerial best practices and international programs. Through collaboration across the global network, we can efficiently share academic curricula and resources, create dual degree programs and student exchanges, develop our faculty and incorporate best practices throughout the organization. In addition, our wide-ranging network allows us to continue to scale our business by facilitating the expansion of existing programs and campuses, the launch of new programs, the opening of new campuses in areas of high demand and the strategic acquisition and integration of new institutions into our network. For example, the resources and support of our global network have had a demonstrated impact on our Medicine & Health Sciences expansion effort, which has resulted in enrollment growth from approximately 75,000 students in 2009 to more than 200,000 students as of September 30, 2016. Furthermore, the existing breadth of our network allows us to provide a high-quality educational experience to our students, while simultaneously accessing the broadest addressable market for our offerings.

In recognition of the benefits of our international scale, and in order to formalize our organizational focus on the opportunities presented by our established network, we created the LNO in 2015. The LNO is an important resource that allows us, among other things, to better leverage our expertise in the online modality to increase the frequency and effectiveness of online and hybrid learning opportunities across the network.

### Table of Contents

To further illustrate the	breadth and diversity of o	ur global network,	the charts below	show the mix of o	our geographic revenues	, programs,
modality and levels of study:	:					

### Attractive Financial Model.

Strong and Consistent Growth. We have a proven track record of delivering strong financial results through various economic cycles. From 2009 to 2015, our revenues and Adjusted EBITDA grew at a CAGR of 10.5% and 11.3%, respectively (13.5% and 14.8% on a constant currency basis, respectively). From 2009 to 2015, our net loss increased at a CAGR of 13.2% to \$315.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. During this same period, we realized constant currency revenue growth of at least 10.3% every year. Adjusted for acquisitions, our average annual organic revenue growth over the same period was 7.6% (10.4% on a constant currency basis). For a reconciliation of Adjusted EBITDA to net income (loss), see "Prospectus Summary Summary Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data."

*Private Pay Model.* Over 75% of our revenues for the year ended December 31, 2015 were generated from private pay sources. We believe students' and families' willingness to allocate personal resources to fund higher education at our institutions validates our strong value proposition.

### Table of Contents

Revenue Visibility Enhanced by Program Length and Strong Retention. The majority of the academic programs offered by our institutions last between three and five years, and approximately two thirds of our students were enrolled in programs of at least four years or more in duration, as of September 30, 2016. The length of our programs provides us with a high degree of revenue visibility, which historically has led to more predictable financial results. Given that our fall student intake is substantially completed by the end of September, we have visibility into approximately 70% of the following year's revenues, assuming a constant foreign exchange environment and assuming retention and graduation rates in line with historical performance. We actively monitor and manage student retention because of the impact it has on student outcomes and our financial results. The historical annual student retention rate, which we define as the proportion of prior year students returning in the current year (excluding graduating students), of over 80% has not varied by more than three percentage points in any one year over the last five years. Given our high degree of revenue visibility, we are able to make attractive capital investments and execute other strategic initiatives to help drive sustainable growth in our business.

Attractive Return on Incremental Invested Capital. Our capital investments since inception have created significant scale and have also laid the foundation for continued strong organic growth. Given that we have already made foundational infrastructure investments in many of our core markets, we expect to recognize attractive returns on incremental invested capital deployed. As of December 31, 2015, our four-year ROIIC was 28.1%. For more information on ROIIC, see "Selected Historical Consolidated Financial and Other Data."

Proven Management Team. We have an experienced and talented senior management team, with strong international expertise from a wide variety of industry-leading global companies. Our executive officers have been with us an average of 13 years and have led our transformation into the largest global network of degree-granting higher education institutions in the world. Douglas L. Becker, our Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and founder, has led our Company since its inception in 1989 and has cultivated an entrepreneurial and collaborative management culture. This entrepreneurial leadership style has been complemented by an executive management team with broad global experience, enabling us to institute strong governance practices throughout our network. The strength of the management team has enabled the sharing of best practices, allowing us to capitalize on favorable market dynamics and leading to the successful integration of numerous institutions into the Laureate International Universities network. In addition, we have strong regional and local management teams with a deep understanding of the local markets, that are focused on meeting the needs of our students and communities, and maintaining key relationships with regulators and business leaders. Our management team has a proven track record of gaining the trust and respect of the many regulatory authorities that are critical to our business.

### **Our Growth Strategy**

We intend to continue to focus on growing the Laureate International Universities network through the following key strategies:

Expand Programs, Demographics and Capacity. We will continue to focus on opportunities to expand our programs and the type of students that we serve, as well as our capacity in our markets to meet local demand. We also intend to continue to improve the performance of each of our institutions by adopting best practices that have been successful at other institutions in the Laureate International Universities network. We believe these initiatives will drive organic growth and provide an attractive return on capital. In particular, we intend to:

Add New Programs and Course Offerings. We will continue to develop new programs and course offerings to address the changing needs in the markets we serve by using shared curricula available through the network, and in consultation with leading local businesses. New programs

### **Table of Contents**

and course offerings enable us to consistently provide a high-quality education that is desired by students and prospective employers. As we optimize our offerings to deliver courses in high-demand disciplines, we also believe we will be able to increase enrollment and improve utilization at institutions across our network.

Expand Target Student Demographics. In many of our markets, we use sophisticated analytical techniques to identify opportunities to provide quality education to new or underserved student populations where market demand is not being met, such as non-traditional students (e.g., working adults) who may value flexible scheduling options, as well as traditional students. Our ability to provide quality education to these underserved markets has provided additional growth to the Laureate International Universities network and we intend to leverage our management capabilities and local knowledge to further capitalize on these higher education opportunities in new and existing markets. As we expand in a particular country or region, we often develop tailored programs to address the unmet needs of these markets.

Increase Capacity at Existing and New Campus Locations. We will continue to make demand-driven investments in additional capacity throughout the Laureate International Universities network by expanding existing campuses and opening new campuses, including in new cities. We employ a highly analytical process based on economic and demographic trends, and demand data for the local market to determine when and where to expand capacity. When opening a new campus or expanding existing facilities, we use best practices that we have developed over more than the past decade to cost-effectively expedite the opening and development of that location.

We have successfully implemented these strategies at many of our institutions. For example, at UVM Mexico we grew total enrollments from approximately 37,000 students in 2002 to approximately 128,000 in 2015. This growth was the result of the introduction of new programs, including in the fields of health sciences, engineering and hospitality, the addition of 23 new campus locations (from 13 in 2002 to 36 in 2015), and the ability to serve new market segments such as working adults. While UVM Mexico has grown into the largest private institution in Mexico, our relentless focus on academic quality remains. In fact, UVM Mexico has improved from the 9<sup>th</sup> ranked institution in 2004 to the 7<sup>th</sup> ranked institution in 2016 according to *Guía Universitaria*. Further examples of our successes in implementing these strategies include:

At Universidad Peruana de Ciencias Aplicadas ("UPC") in Peru, enrollment grew from approximately 4,000 students in 2004 to approximately 46,000 in 2015. This growth was the result of the introduction of new programs, including in the fields of health sciences and communications, the addition of three new campus locations (from one in 2004 to four in 2015), and the ability to serve new market segments such as working adults. In 2015, UPC received three stars in the prestigious 2015 QS Stars<sup>TM</sup> international university rating. In 2016, UPC became the first Peruvian university accredited at the highest level by any of the six accreditation bodies of the United States when it was accredited by the Commission on Senior Colleges of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges.

At Universidade Anhembi Morumbi ("UAM Brazil") in Brazil, enrollment grew from approximately 21,000 students in 2007 to approximately 46,000 in 2015. This growth was the result of the introduction of new programs, including health sciences, the addition of two campus locations (from four in 2007 to six in 2015), and the ability to serve new market segments. UAM Brazil was ranked as one of the top ten private universities in the city of São Paulo based on results from the Índice Geral de Cursos, a systematic evaluation administered by the Brazilian Ministry of Education to judge the quality of academic degree programs, and received three stars in the prestigious 2015 QS Stars<sup>TM</sup> international university rating

### **Table of Contents**

In Spain, at Universidad Europea de Madrid, Universidad Europea de Valencia and Universidad Europea de Canarias, enrollment grew from approximately 6,000 students in 1999 to approximately 15,000 in 2015. This growth was the result of the introduction of new programs including in the fields of health, engineering and communications, the addition of four campus locations (from two in 1999 to six in 2015), and the ability to serve new market segments such as working adults. Universidad Europea de Madrid has grown to become the second largest private university in Spain and received four stars in the prestigious 2015 QS StarsTM international university rating.

Expand Penetration of Online and Hybrid Offerings. We intend to increase the number of our students who receive their education through fully online or hybrid programs to meet the growing demand of younger generations that continue to embrace technology. Over the past decade, the global population with Internet access has continued to grow, and Forrester estimates a total of 3.5 billion people will have Internet access by 2017, representing nearly half of the world's population. Additionally, in many of our markets, online education is becoming more accepted by regulators and education professionals as an effective means of providing quality higher education. As the quality and acceptance of online education increases globally, we plan to continue investing in both expanding our stand-alone online course offerings and enhancing our traditional campus-based course offerings via complementary online delivery, creating a hybrid delivery model. We believe our history of success with Walden University, a fully online institution in the United States, and our well-developed online program offerings will provide a considerable advantage over local competitors, enabling us to combine our strong local brands with our experience in delivering online education. Over the next five years, our goal is to increase the number of student credit hours taken online, which was approximately 11% as of the end of 2015, to approximately 25%. Some of our network institutions are already implementing online programs with significant progress being made. For example, at Universidad Europea de Madrid in Spain, approximately 20% of our students took at least one online course as of June 30, 2016. Our online initiative is designed to not only provide our students with access to the technology platforms and innovative programs they expect, but also to increase our enrollment in a more capital efficient manner, leveraging current infrastructure and improving classroom utilization.

**Expand Presence in AMEA.** AMEA represents the largest higher education market opportunity in the world with more than 120 million students enrolled in higher education institutions in 2013, according to UNESCO. Despite the large number of students enrolled, participation rates in the region suggest significantly underpenetrated enrollment given the strong imbalance between the supply and demand for higher education.

In 2008, we entered the AMEA higher education market with our acquisition of an interest in INTI Education Group in Malaysia. In the last eight years, we have grown our AMEA footprint to include 21 institutions in eight countries, serving approximately 86,000 students, representing an enrollment CAGR of approximately 20% since entering the region in 2008. Recent expansion in the AMEA region includes eight Colleges of Excellence in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, and our first institution in Sub-Saharan Africa in 2013, Monash South Africa. In anticipation of continued growth, we have made significant investments in the region, including hiring an experienced regional management team and establishing the infrastructure to help facilitate growth and further expand our footprint in the region. We plan to continue to expand our presence in AMEA by prioritizing markets based on demographic, market and regulatory factors, while seeking attractive returns on capital.

Accelerate Partnership and Services Model Globally. As the global leader in higher education, we believe we are well-positioned to capitalize on additional opportunities in the form of partnership and service models that are designed to address the growing needs of traditional institutions and governments around the world.

### **Table of Contents**

Increasingly more complex services and operating capabilities are required by higher education institutions to address the needs of students effectively, and we believe our expertise and knowledge will allow us to leverage our intellectual property and technology to serve this market need. We have partnered with traditional public and private education institutions as a provider of online services and we believe there will be opportunities to expand that platform under similar relationships with other prestigious independent institutions in the future. Additionally, we are continually adding to our suite of solutions, and we believe many of these products and services will provide additional contractual and licensing opportunities for us in the future. For example, in recent years we have significantly advanced our digital teaching and learning efforts through proprietary technology-enabled solutions such as:

*OneFolio*, an online tool that connects Laureate faculty members, instructional designers, and learning architects to valuable digital resources they can use to enhance the student learning experience.

Laureate Languages, which provides digital language learning solutions to our students and faculty in the areas of General English, Professional English and English for Academic Purposes, as well as teacher training and assessment.

Additionally, governments around the world are increasingly focused on increasing participation rates and often do not have an established or scalable public sector platform with the necessary expertise to accomplish that objective, and therefore are willing to fund private sector solutions. We believe our current partnership with the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, where we were selected as their largest partner for the Colleges of Excellence program, is a demonstration of how our distinct portfolio of solutions differentiates us from other providers who participated in the selection process. We are in active discussion with other governments regarding similar partnerships, as well as other solutions that we can provide to existing and new partners, and we anticipate this could be a source of additional revenue for us in the future.

Increase Operating Efficiencies through Centralization and Standardization. In 2014, we launched EiP as an enterprise-wide initiative to optimize and standardize our processes to enable sustained growth and margin expansion. The program aims to enable vertical integration of procurement, information technology, finance, accounting and human resources, thus enabling us to fully leverage the growing size and scope of our local operations. Specifically, we have developed and begun to deploy regional SSOs around the world, which will process most back-office and non-student facing transactions for the institutions in the Laureate International Universities network, such as accounting, finance and procurement. The implementation of EiP and regional SSOs are expected to generate significant cost savings throughout the network as we eliminate redundant processes and better leverage our global scale. In addition, centralized information technology, product development and content management will allow us to propagate best practices throughout the Laureate International Universities network and capitalize on efficiencies to help improve performance. We anticipate EiP will require an investment of approximately \$180 million from 2015 to 2017, with the first significant investments already having been made in 2015. These investments have already begun to generate cost savings and, upon completion of the project, we expect these efficiencies to generate approximately \$100 million in annual cost savings in 2019, while also enhancing our internal controls and the speed of integration of new acquisitions. We also believe these initiatives will enhance the student experience by improving the quality of our operations and by enabling additional reinvestment in facilities, faculty and course offerings.

Target Strategic Acquisitions. Since being taken private in August 2007, we have made 41 acquisitions with an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$2.0 billion, including assumed debt. Substantially all of these acquisitions were completed through private negotiations and not as part of an auction process, which we believe demonstrates our standing as a partner of choice. We intend to continue to expand through the selective acquisition of institutions in new and existing markets. We employ a highly disciplined approach to acquisitions by focusing on key characteristics that make certain markets particularly attractive for private higher education, such as demographics, economic and

### **Table of Contents**

social factors, the presence of a stable political environment and a regulatory climate that values private higher education. When we enter a new market or industry sector, we target institutions with well-regarded reputations and which are well-respected by regulators. We also invest time and resources to understand the managerial, financial and academic resources of the prospect and the resources we can bring to that institution. After an acquisition, we focus on organic growth and financial returns by applying best practices and integrating, both operationally and financially, the institution into the *Laureate International Universities* network, and we have a strong track record of success. For all the institutions we acquired between 1999 and December 31, 2010, we achieved average enrollment and revenue CAGRs of approximately 15% and approximately 19%, respectively, in the four full years following the first anniversary of the acquisition. Further, we achieved operating income CAGRs (adjusted for impairment charges) of approximately 40%, translating into a margin expansion of nearly six percentage points for the same period. Additionally, we bring programs and expertise to increase the quality and reputation of institutions after we acquire them, and assist them in earning new forms of licenses and accreditations. We believe our experienced management team, history of strong financial performance rooted in the successful integration of previous acquisitions, local contacts and cultural understanding makes us the leading choice for higher education institutions seeking to join an international educational network.

### **Our History**

We were founded in 1989 as Sylvan Learning Systems, Inc., a provider of a broad array of supplemental and remedial educational services. In 1999, we made our first investment in global higher education with our acquisition of Universidad Europea de Madrid, and in 2001 we entered the market for online delivery of higher education services in the United States with our acquisition of Walden University. In 2003, we sold the principal operations that made up our then K-12 educational services business and certain venture investments deemed not strategic to our higher education business, and in 2004 we changed our name to Laureate Education, Inc. Between the time we sold the K-12 educational services business in 2003 and August 2007, we acquired nine institutions for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$160 million, including assumed debt, and entered seven new countries.

In August 2007, we were acquired in a leveraged buyout by the Wengen Investors for an aggregate total purchase price of \$3.8 billion, including \$1.7 billion of debt, all of which has been refinanced or replaced. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Indebtedness The fact that we have substantial debt could materially adversely affect our ability to raise additional capital to fund our operations and limit our ability to pursue our growth strategy or to react to changes in the economy or our industry." We believe that these investors have embraced our mission, commitment to academic quality and ongoing focus to provide a social benefit to the communities we serve.

Since being taken private in August 2007, we have undertaken several initiatives to continually improve the quality of our programs and outcomes for our students, while expanding our scale and geographic presence, and strengthening our organization and management team. Since August 2007, we have completed 41 acquisitions with an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$2 billion, including assumed debt, and entered 11 new countries, and we now have a total institution count of 72.

In early 2013, the IFC Investors collectively invested \$200 million in our common stock. IFC is a global development institution that helps developing countries achieve sustainable growth by financing investment in the private sector and providing advisory services to businesses and governments. The investment in Laureate received the unanimous approval of the Board of Directors of the IFC in 2012. We believe that the IFC made its investment in our common stock to underscore its long-term commitment to supporting education with strategic clients that have the ability to develop much-needed job-market skills, because of our substantial presence in emerging markets and because of its belief that working with us would have a significant impact on human development in the countries where we operate. Two Laureate institutions received IFC investments even before their affiliation with Laureate.

### **Table of Contents**

In December 2013, the board of directors of Wengen and Laureate authorized the combination of Laureate and Laureate Asia. Laureate Asia was a subsidiary of Wengen that provided higher education programs and services to students through a network of licensed institutions located in Australia, China, India, Malaysia and Thailand. Wengen transferred 100% of the equity of Laureate Asia to Laureate. The transaction is accounted for as a transfer between entities under common control and, accordingly, the accounts of Laureate Asia are retrospectively included in the financial statements and notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

### **Certified B Corporation**

While not required by Delaware law or the terms of our certificate of incorporation, we have elected to have our social and environmental performance, accountability and transparency assessed against the proprietary criteria established by an independent non-profit organization. As a result of this assessment, we have been designated as a "Certified B Corporation<sup>TM</sup>" under the standards set by an independent organization, which refers to companies that are certified as meeting certain levels of social and environmental performance, accountability and transparency.

The following description of the certification processes and standards was provided to us by the independent organization that designated us as a Certified B Corporation. The first step in becoming a Certified B Corporation is taking and passing a comprehensive and objective assessment of a business's positive impact on society and the environment. The assessment varies depending on the company's size (number of employees), sector and location. The standards in the assessment are created and revised by an independent governing body that determines eligibility to be a Certified B Corporation.

By completing a set of over 200 questions, which are customized for the company being assessed, that reflect impact indicators, best practices and outcomes, a company receives a composite score on a 200-point scale representative of its overall impact on its employees, customers, communities and the environment. Representative indicators in the assessment range from payment above a living wage, employee benefits, charitable giving/community service, use of renewable energy and, in the case of educational institutions like Laureate, student outcomes such as retention, graduation and employment rates.

Certification as a Certified B Corporation requires that a company achieve a reviewed assessment score of at least an 80. The review process includes a phone review, a random selection of indicators for verifying documentation and a random selection of company locations for onsite reviews, including employee interviews and facility tours. In the case of Laureate's assessment, each subsidiary, as well as the corporate office in Baltimore, was required to complete an individual assessment for review that would be aggregated based on size to calculate an overall score. The assessment also includes a disclosure questionnaire, including any sensitive practices, fines and sanctions related to the company or its partners.

For Laureate, certification also required us to adopt the public benefit corporation structure, a step we have already completed. Once certified, every Certified B Corporation must make its assessment score transparent on the independent non-profit organization's website. Acceptance as a Certified B Corporation and continued certification is at the sole discretion of the independent organization.

### **Social Responsibility**

We are serious about making an enduring commitment to the communities we serve. We do this through a range of scholarships and awards, donations to non-profits aligned with our mission and through creating international opportunities for our students.

As part of this commitment, since 2003, we have provided financial support to the International Youth Foundation ("IYF") directly and through our affiliated charitable foundation. The IYF was

190

### **Table of Contents**

founded in 1990 with a grant from the W.K. Kellogg Foundation. IYF is a highly regarded international non-profit, with a mission to build partnerships, initiatives, and curricula that prepare young women and men to succeed as citizens, employees, entrepreneurs, and change-makers around the world.

IYF was started before we made our first investment in higher education and 13 years before we provided it with any financial support. Neither we nor our founder Mr. Becker controls or manages IYF, which is an independent and respected charitable organization. Mr. Becker has served as an unpaid volunteer member of the IYF's 14-member board, and the only IYF board member affiliated with us, since 2003 and as the board's chair since 2006. IYF has a longstanding relationship with the United States Agency for International Development ("USAID"), dating to 1999, and was cited for excellence by USAID during the George W. Bush administration. IYF has worked in partnership with USAID, the U.S. government agency that provides foreign assistance and promotes democracy in over 100 countries, on youth capacity-building, employability and civic engagement programs all across the world. These grants are awarded on a competitive basis, based on an organization's proven track record using funding to accomplish USAID goals.

Since 2003, we and our affiliated foundation have donated approximately \$9 million to IYF. We have never received any funds from IYF.

### **Support of Recognized World Leaders**

In 2010, former U.S. President Bill Clinton signed a five-year contract to serve as the *Laureate International Universities* network's Honorary Chancellor. He advised the network on issues like social responsibility, youth leadership and civic engagement, while also speaking to students, faculty and staff worldwide. During his term, President Clinton visited 19 Laureate campuses in 14 countries. Immediately following the end of his term on its originally scheduled expiration date, the former president of Mexico, Ernesto Zedillo, assumed the similar role of Presidential Counselor for the *Laureate International Universities* network.

### **Our Programs**

We believe the diversity afforded by our program offerings helps insulate us against an economic downturn in any one area of study. We offer our programs through traditional classroom instruction as well as partially or fully online methods that we believe are attractive to both traditional students and working adults, a fast-growing cohort that we expect to represent an increasing part of our revenue mix in the future. Our fully online programs offer our students a convenient and cost-effective alternative to traditional classroom instruction and currently enroll students from over 175 countries worldwide. Our educational institutions offer a diverse range of academic programs, at the undergraduate and graduate level, including:

Business & Management: Undergraduate and graduate programs in Accounting, Economics, Finance, Human Resources, International Business, Management and Marketing.

Medical & Health Sciences: Undergraduate and graduate programs in Aesthetics, Dentistry, Medicine, Nursing, Nutrition, Optometry, Pharmacy, Physical Therapy, Psychology and Veterinary Sciences.

Engineering & Information Technology: Undergraduate and graduate programs in Civil Engineering, Electrical Engineering, Environmental Engineering, Computer Networks, Industrial Engineering, Mechanical Engineering, Renewable Energies, Software Development and Telecommunications.

Architecture, Art & Design: Undergraduate and graduate programs in Architecture, Contemporary Art, Culture, Dance, Fashion Design, Game Design, Graphic Design, Interior Design, Music and Theater.

### **Table of Contents**

Education: Undergraduate and graduate programs in multiple fields including Educational Theory, History, Language and Literature, Music, Post-secondary Education, Primary & Secondary Education, Sciences and Special Education.

Law & Legal Studies: Undergraduate and graduate programs in Business Law, Contract Law, Criminal Justice Studies, Intellectual Property and Real Estate Law.

Communications: Undergraduate and graduate programs in Communication Sciences, Corporate Communications, Journalism, Media Management and Public Relations.

Hospitality Management: Undergraduate and graduate programs in Culinary Arts, Event Management, Hotel Management and Tourism Management.

Our educational institutions also offer upper secondary programs in Mexico. Our operational infrastructure and management approach are highly flexible and enable us to adapt quickly to unique situations and evolving international market trends. We continually monitor our programs that have been successful in their native markets and assess the ability to successfully provide a similar offering in other markets. This approach allows us to readily disseminate global best practices across different fields of study, optimize our educational delivery for the benefit of our students and further differentiate us from our locally based competition. We also provide convenient and flexible instructional delivery methods that allow students to attend classes, complete coursework and pursue a degree partially or entirely via distance learning, thereby increasing the convenience, accessibility and flexibility of our campus-based educational programs. We expect to leverage our already strong standing in these program areas through the continued development of rich media content, while bolstering our degree programs in other areas of study. We believe these flexible offerings distinguish us from many traditional universities that currently do not effectively address the flexibility required by students.

Many of our institutions have medical, dental and other health sciences programs that include providing clinical training to their students. As part of our commitment to civic engagement, we provide free or low-cost medical care to local community members. In 2015, approximately 150,000 patients were served by our institutions.

### **Our Operating Segments**

On May 2, 2016, we announced a change to our operating segments in order to align our structure more geographically. Our institution in Italy, NABA, including Domus Academy, moved from our GPS segment into our Europe segment. MDS, located in New Zealand, moved from our GPS segment into our AMEA segment. Our GPS segment now focuses on Laureate's fully online global operations and on its campus-based institutions in the United States. We determine our operating segments based on information utilized by our chief operating decision maker to allocate resources and assess performance.

### LatAm

As of the date of this prospectus, our LatAm segment consists of 29 licensed higher education institutions and has operations in Brazil, Chile, Costa Rica, Honduras, Mexico, Panama and Peru at which we enrolled approximately 834,000 students as of September 30, 2016. Our LatAm segment includes one institution in Ecuador with which we have contractual arrangements that are managed within the segment. The institutions primarily serve 18- to 24-year-old students and offer an education that emphasizes professional-oriented fields of study with undergraduate and graduate degrees in a wide range of disciplines, including business, education, hospitality management, law, health sciences, information technology and engineering.

## Table of Contents

The following table presents information about the institutions in our LatAm segment (unless otherwise noted, we own each of these institutions):

Country	Higher Education Institution	Year Joined Laureate Network	Year Founded
Brazil	Universidade Anhembi Morumbi (UAM Brazil)	2005	1970
Diuzn	Universidade Potiguar (UnP)	2007	1981
	Faculdade dos Guararapes (FG)	2007	2002
	Faculdade Internacional da Paraíba (FPB)	2007	2005
	Business School São Paulo (BSP)	2008	1994
	Centro Universitário do Norte (UniNorte)	2008	1994
	Faculdade de Desenvolvimento do Rio Grande do Sul (Fadergs)	2008	2004
	Instituto Brasileiro de Medicina de Reabilitação (Uni IBMR)	2009	1974
	Universidade Salvador (UNIFACS)	2010	1972
	Centro Universitário Ritter dos Reis (UniRitter)	2010	1971
	Faculdade dos Guararapes de Recife (FGR)	2012	1990
	FMU Education Group (FMU)	2014	1968
	Faculdade Porto-Alegrense (FAPA)	2014	2008
	,		
Chile	Universidad de Las Américas (UDLA Chile)	2000*	1988
Cinic	Instituto Profesional AIEP (AIEP)	2003	1960
	Universidad Andrés Bello (UNAB)	2003*	1989
	Instituto Profesional Escuela Moderna de Música (EMM)	2008	1940
	Universidad Viña del Mar (UVM Chile)	2009*	1988
	Chiversidad vina dei Mai (C vivi Chire)	2007	1700
a . 5.			
Costa Rica	Universidad Latina de Costa Rica (ULatina)	2003	1989
	Universidad Americana (UAM Costa Rica)	2008	1998
Ecuador	Universidad de Las Américas (UDLA Ecuador)	2003	1995
Honduras	Universidad Tecnológica Centroamericana (UNITEC Honduras)	2005*	1987
Mexico	Universidad del Valle de México (UVM Mexico)	2000	1960
	Universidad Tecnológica de México (UNITEC Mexico)	2008	1966
	,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,,		
Donores	Halisanidad Internasional a Dec. (CHID)	2002	1004
Panama	Universidad Interamericana de Panamá (UIP)	2003	1994
_			
Peru	Universidad Peruana de Ciencias Aplicadas (UPC)	2004	1994
	CIBERTEC	2004	1983
	Universidad Privada del Norte (UPN)	2007	1994
	Instituto Tecnológico del Norte (ITN)	2007	1984

Not-for-profit institution consolidated by Laureate as a variable interest entity.

Not-for-profit institution not consolidated by Laureate.

Our LatAm institutions consist of:

### Brazil

Universidade Anhembi Morumbi (UAM Brazil). Founded in 1970, UAM Brazil provides undergraduate and graduate degrees in architecture, arts, business administration, communications, design, education, engineering/technology, health

sciences, medicine and hospitality management. UAM Brazil is located in São Paulo, State of São Paulo.

*Universidade Potiguar (UnP)*. Founded in 1981, UnP offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in business administration, engineering/technology, health sciences, medicine, law and social sciences. UnP has campuses located in Natal and Mossoró, Rio Grande do Norte.

193

### **Table of Contents**

Faculdade dos Guararapes (FG). Founded in 2002, FG offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs in business administration, education, health sciences, law, engineering and technology to its students. FG is located in Jaboatão dos Guararapes, Pernambuco.

Faculdade Internacional da Paraíba (FPB). FPB was founded in 2005 and delivers undergraduate degree programs in business administration, law, nutrition, nursing, environmental engineering and gastronomy. FPB is located in João Pessoa, Paraíba.

*Business School São Paulo (BSP).* Founded in 1994, BSP focuses on the development of business leaders with a strong international perspective. BSP offers masters of business administration, certificates and executive education programs in management, leadership, international business and strategy. BSP is located in São Paulo, State of São Paulo.

Centro Universitário do Norte (UniNorte). Founded in 1994, UniNorte offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in architecture, business, education, health sciences, social sciences and technology. UniNorte is located in Manaus, Amazonas.

Faculdade de Desenvolvimento do Rio Grande do Sul (Fadergs). Founded in 2004, Fadergs (formerly known as ESADE) offers undergraduate and graduate courses in accounting, business administration, economics, law and psychology. Fadergs is located in Porto Alegre, Rio Grande do Sul.

*Instituto Brasileiro de Medicina de Reabilitação (Uni IBMR).* Founded in 1974, Uni IBMR delivers undergraduate and graduate degrees in business administration, hospitality management and health sciences. Uni IBMR is located in Rio de Janeiro, State of Rio de Janeiro.

*Universidade Salvador (UNIFACS)*. Founded in 1972, UNIFACS students are enrolled in undergraduate and graduate programs in architecture, business administration, communication, computer science, design, engineering, health sciences and law. UNIFACS has campuses located in Salvador, Bahia.

*Centro Universitário Ritter dos Reis (UniRitter)*. Founded in 1971, UniRitter offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in architecture, business, design and law. UniRitter has campuses located in Porto Alegre and Canoas, Rio Grande do Sul.

Faculdade dos Guararapes de Recife (FGR). Founded in 1990, FGR offers undergraduate programs in business administration, civil engineering, architecture and urbanism. FGR is located in Recife, Pernambuco. FGR also offers programs through:

*CEDEPE Business School (CEDEPE)*. Founded in 1990, CEDEPE offers graduate business programs. CEDEPE is located in Recife, Pernambuco.

FMU Education Group (FMU). Founded in 1968, FMU offers undergraduate, graduate, and continuing education programs in arts and humanities, accounting, business, communications, design, engineering, information technology, law, health sciences, marketing, social sciences and veterinary medicine. With 70,000 students at eight campuses and online in São Paulo, State of São Paulo, FMU is the largest Laureate network institution in Brazil.

Faculdade Porto-Alegrense (FAPA). Founded in 2008, FAPA offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs in business and education. FAPA is located in Porto Alegre, Rio Grande do Sul.

Chile

*Universidad de Las Américas (UDLA Chile)*. Founded in 1988, UDLA Chile offers undergraduate and graduate programs in agricultural and environmental sciences, architecture, design and arts, business administration, education, engineering, law, health sciences and social

194

### **Table of Contents**

sciences. UDLA Chile has campuses located in Santiago, Concepción (southern Chile) and Viña del Mar (central Chile).

*Instituto Profesional AIEP (AIEP)*. Founded in 1960, AIEP offers technical and professional certificates in business, information technology, communications, construction and civil works, cosmetology, fashion design, health sciences, social development, theater, sports and sound and television. AIEP has 20 campuses located in 16 cities throughout Chile.

*Universidad Andrés Bello (UNAB)*. Founded in 1989, UNAB offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in architecture and design, business administration, communication, ecology and natural resources, education, engineering and information technology, health sciences, hospitality, human sciences, law and maritime studies. UNAB has campuses in Santiago, Concepción and Viña del Mar.

*IEDE Escuela de Negocios (IEDE Chile)*. Founded in 1994 as a satellite campus of IEDE in Spain, IEDE Chile provides a wide range of graduate degree and management training programs focused on business administration. IEDE Chile is located in Santiago.

*Instituto Profesional Escuela Moderna de Música (EMM).* Founded in 1940, EMM delivers certificate and professional programs in dance and music. EMM is located in Santiago and Viña del Mar.

*Universidad de Viña del Mar (UVM Chile)*. UVM Chile was founded in 1988 and offers undergraduate degrees in a variety of fields including architecture, agricultural sciences, art and design, communications, education, engineering, geography, health sciences, history, law, nursing and technology. UVM Chile has campuses in Viña del Mar.

### Costa Rica

Universidad Latina de Costa Rica (ULatina). ULatina was founded in 1989 and, in 2010, was combined with Universidad Interamericana de Costa Rica, which was founded in 1986 and joined the Laureate International Universities network in 2003. ULatina offers undergraduate, graduate and doctorate programs in business administration, education, engineering and architecture, health sciences, social sciences and hospitality management. ULatina has campuses in San José and regional sites located throughout Costa Rica.

*Universidad Americana (UAM Costa Rica)*. Founded in 1998, UAM Costa Rica offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in advertising, business administration, education, engineering, graphic design and physical therapy. UAM Costa Rica has campuses located in San José, Cartago and Heredia, Costa Rica.

### Ecuador

*Universidad de Las Américas (UDLA Ecuador).* Founded in 1995, UDLA Ecuador offers technical/vocational, undergraduate and graduate programs in architecture, business administration and economics, communications, engineering and agricultural sciences, gastronomy, health sciences, hotel management and tourism, law, medicine and social sciences. UDLA Ecuador is located in Quito, Ecuador.

### **Honduras**

*Universidad Tecnológica Centroamericana (UNITEC Honduras)*. Founded in 1987, UNITEC Honduras offers technical/vocational, undergraduate and graduate programs in business administration, communications, engineering and information technology and health sciences. UNITEC Honduras launched *Centro Universitario Tecnológico (CEUTEC)* in 2005 to provide working adults with business administration, accounting, graphic design and information

### **Table of Contents**

technology degree programs. UNITEC Honduras has campuses located in Tegucigalpa, La Ceíba and San Pedro Sula.

#### Mexico

*Universidad del Valle de México (UVM Mexico)*. Founded in 1960, UVM Mexico delivers high school, undergraduate (traditional and working adult) and graduate programs in arts and humanities, economics/business administration, hospitality management, engineering, health sciences and social sciences. UVM Mexico is the largest private university in Mexico and the largest institution in the *Laureate International Universities* network. It has campuses located throughout Mexico.

*Universidad Tecnológica de México (UNITEC Mexico)*. Founded in 1966, UNITEC Mexico offers high school, undergraduate and graduate programs in art and design, health sciences, business administration, engineering, sciences and social sciences. UNITEC has campuses in the Federal District of Mexico City, the State of Mexico, the State of Guanajuato and the State of Jalisco.

#### **Panama**

*Universidad Interamericana de Panamá (UIP)*. Founded in 1994, UIP offers undergraduate, graduate and continuing education programs in administrative sciences, art, design and architecture, business administration, engineering, gastronomy, hotel management, human resources, information technology, law, maritime administration and tourism. In 2014, Universidad Latinoamericana de Ciencia y Tecnología (ULACIT), which was founded in 1991 and became a part of the *Laureate International Universities* network in 2004 was integrated into UIP. UIP is located in Panama City, Panama.

### Peru

*Universidad Peruana de Ciencias Aplicadas (UPC)*. Founded in 1994, UPC offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs in architecture, business administration, communications, design, economics, education and learning management, engineering, medicine and health sciences, music, hospitality management, law and psychology. UPC is located in Lima, Peru.

*CIBERTEC*. Founded in 1983, CIBERTEC offers technical and vocational programs in automotive mechanics, business administration, industrial electronics, electrical and construction engineering, graphic design and information technology. CIBERTEC has campuses in Lima and Arequipa, Peru.

*Universidad Privada del Norte (UPN)*. Founded in 1994, UPN offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs in business administration, architecture, communications, engineering, law and health sciences. UPN has campuses in Trujillo, Cajamarca and Lima, Peru.

*Instituto Tecnológico del Norte (ITN)*. Founded in 1984, ITN provides business administration, industrial electronics, electrical and construction engineering, graphic design and information technology degree programs. ITN is located in Trujillo, Peru.

### Tuition and Fees

Tuition varies at each of the higher education institutions in our LatAm segment depending on the curriculum and type of program. Tuition payment options vary by institution and primarily include monthly installment payment plans and lump sum payments at the beginning of the academic period. Historically, we have increased tuition as educational costs and inflation have risen. Students are generally responsible for transportation and housing expenses and costs related to textbook and supply

### Table of Contents

purchases required for their educational programs. At some of the institutions, we offer these services to the student body, which generates incremental revenues.

Students and their families typically self-finance their education or seek third-party financing programs. However, in certain markets in Latin America there are various forms of government-supported student financing programs as discussed below.

Government-Sponsored Student Financing Programs

The CAE Program was enacted by the Chilean government in 2005 and formally implemented in 2006 to promote higher education in Chile for lower socio-economic level students with good academic standing. Chilean institutions in the Laureate International Universities network (universities and technical-vocational schools) participate in this program. The CAE Program involves tuition financing and guarantees that are shared by our institutions and the government. As part of the program, Chilean institutions provide guarantees resulting in contingent liabilities to third-party financing institutions ranging from 90% to 60% of the tuition loans made directly to qualified students enrolled through the CAE Program. The guarantees by the institutions are for the period during which the student is enrolled, and the guarantees are assumed entirely by the government upon the student's graduation. Additionally, when a student leaves one of our institutions and enrolls in another CAE-qualified institution, our institution will remain guarantor of the tuition loans that have been granted to him up to such date, and until the student's graduation from the new CAE-qualified institution. All loans under the CAE Program have an interest rate of 2% per annum, contain repayment terms that would not require a graduate to make combined principal and interest payments of more than 10% of his or her monthly income in any month during the 180-month repayment period and provide that any balance remaining be forgiven at the end of the 180-month repayment period. Institutional accreditation by the National Accreditation Commission is required for new students to participate in the CAE Program. UDLA Chile lost its accreditation for the period from January 2014 to March 2016 so new students at that institution could not participate in the CAE Program during that period. UDLA Chile's accreditation was reinstated in March 2016 for three years, until March 2019. The Nuevo Milenio scholarship program was created by the Chilean government in 2001 to support access to vocational and technical education for students in the lowest two income quintiles who met or exceeded certain academic standards. Originally, it provided eligible students with an annual scholarship grant of up to CLP 360,000. Over the years, eligibility was extended first to students in the three lowest income quintiles and then, in 2015, to the lowest 70% who met or exceeded certain academic standards, and the annual amount of the scholarship was raised incrementally to CLP 600,000. For 2016, the NMS was divided into three parts: (i) NMS I, which grants eligible students scholarships of up to CLP 600,000 per year; (ii) NMS II, which grants students scholarships of up to CLP 850,000 per year, provided the students come from the first five income deciles and the tech/voc institution in which they are enrolled is organized as a not-for-profit legal entity or, if the tech/voc institution is not so organized, the institution has stated in writing its intention to become a not-for-profit entity and to be accredited; and (iii) NMS III, which grants students scholarships of up to CLP 900,000 per year, provided that such students and the institution in which they enroll meet the requirements for NMS II and the tech/voc institution was, on December 31, 2015, accredited for four years or more. The Chilean tech/voc institutions in the Laureate International Universities network do not meet each of these tests, so students at these institutions are only eligible for NMS I scholarships under the current law.

There is no assurance that any legislation that is introduced or passed by the Chilean Congress will conform to the government's proposal. See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business Our institutions are subject to uncertain and varying laws and regulations, and any changes to these laws or regulations or their application to us may materially adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations."

### **Table of Contents**

In Brazil, there are two main federal government programs that provide either financing or financial support to students, FIES and PROUNI. Both are used by substantially all of our Brazilian institutions. FIES provides direct financing to students. PROUNI is a government program that provides federal taxes incentives to educational institutions in exchange for providing scholarships to lower income students. In previous years, the Brazilian government made efforts to improve the operation of FIES and to increase overall participation, creating more higher education opportunities for the economically disadvantaged. However, due to a series of recent programmatic changes described below, we experienced a decrease in the enrollment of students participating in FIES in 2015.

FIES targets students from low socio-economic backgrounds enrolled at private post-secondary institutions. Eligible students receive loans with below market interest rates that are required to be repaid after an 18-month grace period upon graduation. FIES pays participating educational institutions tax credits which can be used to pay certain federal taxes and social contributions. FIES repurchases excess credits for cash. As part of the program, our institutions are obligated to pay up to 15% of any student default. The default obligation increases to up to 30% of any student default if the institution is not current with its federal taxes. In the past, FIES withheld between 1% and 3% of tuition paid to the institutions to cover any potential student defaults ("holdback"). If the student pays 100% of his or her loan, the withheld amounts will be paid to the participating education institutions.

Since February 2014, all new students who participate in FIES must also enroll in FGEDUC. FGEDUC is a government-mandated, private guarantee fund administered by the Bank of Brazil that allows participating educational institutions to insure themselves for 90% (or 13.5% of 15%) of their losses related to student defaults under the FIES program. The cost of the program is 6.25% of the amount covered, which represents 5.63% of a student's full tuition. Similar to FIES, the administrator withholds 5.63% of a student's full tuition to fund the guarantee by FGEDUC.

As of December 31, 2015, approximately 21% of our students in Brazil participated in FIES, representing approximately 26% of our Brazil revenues.

In December 2014, the Brazilian Ministry of Education ("MEC") along with the Brazilian Fund for Education Development ("FNDE"), the agency that directly administers FIES, announced several significant rule changes to the FIES program beginning in 2015. These changes limit the number of new participants and the annual budget of the program, and delay payments to post-secondary institutions with more than 20,000 FIES students that would otherwise have been due in 2015. The first change implements a minimum score on the high school achievement exam in order to enroll in the program. The second change alters the schedule for the payment and repurchase of credits as well as limits the opportunities for post-secondary institutions to sell any unused credits such that there is a significant delay between the time the post-secondary institution provides the educational services to the students and the time it receives payment from the government for 2015. In addition to these rule changes, FNDE implemented a policy for current students' loan renewals for 2015, which provides that returning students may not finance an amount that increases by more than 6.41%, which was later increased to 8.5%, from the amount financed in the previous semester, regardless of any increases in tuition or in the number of courses in which the student is enrolled, a policy that we believe violates the applicable law. For 2016, MEC announced that there will be no limitation to the tuition increase. Moreover, in the first and second intakes of 2015, the online enrollment and re-enrollment system that all post-secondary institutions and students must use to access the program has experienced numerous technical and programming faults that have also interfered with the enrollment and re-enrollment process. Numerous challenges to these changes and requests for judicial relief from the system's faults have been filed in the Brazilian courts, most of which are pending. The 2016 enrollment and re-enrollment schedule has been released and, so far, the

### Table of Contents

In October 2015, FNDE initiated negotiations with the Brazilian Association of Post-Secondary Institutions ("ABRAES") aiming at settling the FIES payments that were delayed in 2015. The proposal from MEC, which was accepted by ABRAES, was to divide the total amount due into three annual installments to be paid one fourth in 2016, one fourth in 2017 and half in 2018. The parties also agreed that the yearly installments will be paid in June of each year, and the amounts will be adjusted to reflect an inflation index from the date of the respective maturity until the effective payment. FNDE also agreed not to take any discriminatory measures in the future related to the payment due to the post-secondary institutions, and not to impose any limitation on the issuance of certificates and repurchase of credits due to the post-secondary institutions, which basically means that all certificates will be issued and repurchased in their respective fiscal years, except for those intended to be issued and repurchased in December, which will be paid in January of the following year. The parties executed the settlement agreement on January 28, 2016 and it was approved by the office of the Attorney General of Brazil on February 3, 2016. The Federal Court of Brasilia ratified the settlement agreement on March 17, 2016. Our post-secondary institutions in Brazil are associated with ABRAES and signed the settlement agreement as well; therefore, it will apply to us.

On December 11, 2015, MEC issued new FIES regulations ("Normative Ordinance No. 13"), which supersede in all significant aspects the rules previously in force. Normative Ordinance No. 13 defined and clarified some rules for student eligibility and classification, higher education institution participation and selection of the vacancies that will be offered to the students in the first intake of 2016.

Among other changes, it created a "waiting list" concept for students not selected in the first selection call. It also instituted a rule that allows the remaining vacancies that were not filled in by the waiting list students to be redistributed among other programs of the post-secondary institution.

The rules for student eligibility are to have a gross household income of not more than 2.5 times the minimum wage per capita (which was raised by the MEC to 3.0 times on June 17, 2016) and to have taken the National High School Proficiency Exam at least once since 2010, with a minimum score of 450 points, and to have a score greater than zero in the test of writing.

Regarding the participation of post-secondary institutions in FIES, institutions must sign a participation agreement that contains their proposal of the number of vacancies offered and the following information per shift (morning, evening) and campus location: (i) tuition gross amount for the entire course, including all semesters; (ii) total tuition gross amount per course for the first semester, which must reflect at least a five percent discount to the course list price; and (iii) the number of vacancies that will be offered through the FIES selection process. Also, only courses with scores of 3, 4 or 5 in the National Higher Education Evaluation System ("SINAES") evaluation are eligible to receive FIES students.

On July 14, 2016, Provisional Presidential Decree No. 741/2016 (Medida Provisória No. 741/2016) revising the FIES payments rules was published in the official gazette. According to the new decree, higher education institutions became liable for the administration fees and expenses charged by the government banks that manage FIES loans. The decree became effective immediately and the government will withhold two percent of all FIES payments to cover such administration fees and expenses. Provisional presidential decrees are instruments with the force of law that the President of Brazil can issue in cases of importance and urgency. They have immediate effect and are valid for 60 days, extendable only once for the same period. Effectiveness beyond that period required approval of the National Congress, which took place on November 9, 2016.

In August 2016, the MEC issued additional FIES regulations ("Normative Ordinance No. 17") expanding the guidelines previously defined in Normative Ordinance No. 13. Among other things, Normative Ordinance No. 17 describes in greater detail how to calculate remaining vacancies, sets forth procedures and deadlines for the completion of the filling of the remaining vacancies, and provides for

### **Table of Contents**

dealing with exceptional situations where procedural errors or other obstacles have prevented students from accessing remaining vacancies in a timely manner.

Another change in the new regulation was the number (or percentage) of vacancies that can be offered by the post-secondary institutions in relation to the score obtained in SINAES evaluation, which was reduced:

to up to 50% of the number of vacancies in courses with a score of 5 (from up to 100%);

to up to 40% of the number of vacancies in courses with a score of 4 (from up to 75%);

to up to 30% of the number of vacancies in courses with a score of 3 (from up to 50%); and

to up to 25% of the number of vacancies in courses that are in the process of authorization by MEC (from up to 50%).

The criteria for the selection of vacancies by MEC to be offered to students were also modified by Normative Ordinance No. 13 and the regionality provisions of the prior Normative Ordinances (i.e., vacancies offered in the Northeast, North and Central-West regions would have had priority over those offered in the South and Southeast regions) were excluded from the regulation. Normative Ordinance No. 13 replaces the regionality criterion with a new criterion of "social relevance determined by micro-regions," which means that for each micro-region they will take into consideration the demand for higher education for educational financing (calculated by FIES) and the Human Development Index of each micro-region. All of the other criteria provided in the previous regulation were maintained in the new one (i.e., (i) FIES budget and the availability of resources, (ii) course score under SINAES's evaluation and (iii) priority courses, as defined by the government (pedagogy, engineering and health sector courses)). Normative Ordinance No. 13 also contains two annexes, which address in great detail the selection and tiebreaker criteria for the vacancies, as well as the rules for redistribution of remaining vacancies.

Brazil's economy continues to present challenges to growth and create pricing pressures in the education sector. Our new student enrollment in Brazil was negatively affected by these conditions as well as the changes to the FIES program. If economic conditions continue to weaken and the Brazilian government implements additional austerity measures, our ability to grow our student enrollment in Brazil may be further negatively affected. The Brazilian government's changes to the FIES program resulted in a substantial increase in the total number of new FIES contracts in that country in 2014, an election year, and then a reduction in the total number of new FIES contracts, from over 700,000 in 2014 to approximately 300,000 in 2015. As a result, Laureate's new enrollments of students in the FIES program also decreased similarly in 2015; however, this did not have a material impact on our 2015 results of operations since total enrollments for all students increased in 2015. Any potential impact on total enrollment would not occur until the FIES students from the expansion of the program have graduated, and would depend on the Brazilian government's commitment to the FIES program. In addition, the Brazilian government reduced the frequency of payments to participating institutions during 2015.

These programs are more fully described in "Industry Regulation Brazilian Regulation" and "Industry Regulation Chilean Regulation" and in Note 11, Commitments and Contingencies, to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

### Europe

Our Europe segment consists of 15 licensed higher education institutions, and has operations in Cyprus, Germany, Morocco, Italy, Portugal, Spain and Turkey at which we enrolled approximately 54,000 students as of September 30, 2016. The institutions primarily serve 18- to 24-year-old students and offer an education that emphasizes professional-oriented fields of study with undergraduate and

200

### **Table of Contents**

graduate degrees in a wide variety of disciplines, including business, hospitality management, health sciences, architecture, engineering and art and design.

The following table presents information about our institutions in our Europe segment (unless otherwise noted, we own each of these institutions):

Country	Higher Education Institution	Year Joined Laureate Network	Year Founded
Cyprus	European University Cyprus (EUC)	2005	1961
	1		
Germany	Business and Information Technology School (BiTS)	2007	2000
	BTK University of Applied Science (BTK)	2011	2006
	htk Academy of Design (htkAD)	2011	1987
	btk Academy of Design (btkAD)	2011	2000
Italy	Nuova Accademia di Belle Arti Milano (NABA)	2009	1980
-	, ,		
Morocco	Université Internationale de Casablanca (UIC)	2010	2010
	, ,		
Portugal	Universidade Europeia (UE)	2011	1962
Tortugui	IADE-U Instituto de Arte, Design e Empresa Universitário (IADE-U)	2011	1969
	Instituto Português de Administração de Marketing de Porto (IPAM Porto)	2015	1984
	Instituto Português de Administração de Marketing de Lisboa (IPAM Lisboa)	2015	1987
	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
Spain	Universidad Europea de Madrid (UEM)	1999	1995
<u>1</u>	Universidad Europea de Canarias (UEC)	2010	2010
	Universidad Europea de Valencia (UEV)	2012	2012
Turkey	Istanbul Bilgi University	2006*	1996

Not-for-profit institution consolidated by Laureate as a variable interest entity.

Our Europe institutions consist of:

## Cyprus

European University Cyprus (EUC). EUC was founded as Cyprus College in 1961 and granted university status as European University Cyprus in 2007. EUC offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in arts and education, business, economics, humanities, social and behavioral sciences, law, computer science and engineering and medicine and health sciences. EUC is located in Nicosia.

### Germany

*Business and Information Technology School (BiTS)*. Founded in 2000, BiTS offers undergraduate, graduate degree and working adult programs in business administration, communication, business psychology, sports and event management and green business management. BiTS offers its programs in Iserlohn, Hamburg and Berlin, Germany.

BTK University of Applied Science (BTK). Founded in Berlin in 2006, BTK was based on the existing private Academy of Design Berliner Technische Kunstschule. BTK delivers degree programs in communication, photography, design and illustration and game design. BTK is located in Berlin, Hamburg and Iserlohn, Germany.

htk Academy of Design (htkAD). Founded in 1987, htkAD offers degree programs in design. htkAD is located in Hamburg, Germany.

### **Table of Contents**

btk Academy of Design (btkAD). Founded in 2000, btkAD offers degree programs in design. btkAD is located in Berlin, Germany.

#### Italy

*Nuova Accademia di Belle Arti Milano (NABA).* Founded in 1980, NABA offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs in fashion and textile design, graphic design, visual arts, theater design, interior design, landscape design, urban management and architectural design, textile and new material design, car design, fashion management, photography and multimedia communication. NABA is located in Milan, Italy. NABA also provides specialized programs through Domus Academy.

Domus Academy (Domus). Founded in 1982, Domus delivers graduate degree programs in visual and fashion design. Domus offerings include one-year master level programs, primarily in Italian, in fashion design, interior design, urban management and architectural design, car design and fashion management. Domus is located in Milan, Italy.

### Morocco

Université Internationale de Casablanca (UIC). Founded in 2010, UIC was created through a partnership between Société Maroc Emirats Arabes Unis de Développement (SOMED) and Laureate Education, Inc. UIC offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in business, engineering, health sciences, hospitality and sports management. UIC is located in Casablanca, Morocco.

### **Portugal**

*Universidade Europeia (UE).* UE, formerly named "Instituto Superior de Línguas e Administração de Lisboa", was founded in 1962 and its operation as a higher education establishment was authorized by ministerial decision in June 1986. UE was recognized as a university ("*universidade*") in 2013. UE provides undergraduate and graduate degrees ("*licenciaturas*", "*mestrados*" and "*doutoramentos*") in health sciences, marketing, hospitality, tourism and business. UE is located in Lisbon, Portugal.

IADE-U Instituto de Arte, Design e Empresa Universitário (IADE-U). Founded in 1969, IADE-U was the first higher education institute in Portugal to focus on design. IADE-U obtained official State recognition as a university institution ("instituto universitário") in 2012. IADE-U offers undergraduate and masters degrees ("licenciaturas" and "mestrados") in design, advertising and photography, and one doctorate ("doutoramento") in design. IADE-U is located in Lisbon.

*Instituto Português de Administração de Marketing de Porto (IPAM Porto)* was launched in Porto in 1984. IPAM Porto obtained official State recognition as a higher education establishment in 1990. IPAM Porto offers undergraduate and masters degrees in marketing.

*Instituto Português de Administração de Marketing de Lisboa (IPAM Lisboa)*. IPAM Lisboa opened in 1987. IPAM Lisboa obtained official State recognition as a higher education establishment in 1991. IPAM Lisboa offers undergraduate and masters degrees in marketing.

### Spain

*Universidad Europea de Madrid (UEM)*. Founded in 1995, UEM offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs in arts and architecture, business, communications and humanities, economics, engineering and computer science, health sciences

and mechanics, law and physical

### **Table of Contents**

activity and sports science. UEM has campuses located in Madrid and Valencia, Spain. Additionally, UEM provides specialized programs through the following institutions:

*IEDE Business School (IEDE)*. Founded in 1991, IEDE offers graduate degree programs to those seeking positions in higher management. IEDE is located in Madrid, Spain.

*IMPACT Business School (IMPACT)*. Founded in 2015, offers graduate degree programs. IMPACT is located in Madrid, Spain.

*Real Madrid International School.* Founded in 2005, the Real Madrid International School is a partnership between Real Madrid, one of the most recognized sports clubs in the world, and UEM. Together, the two institutions offer graduate degree programs in sports management, health, communication and leisure programs. The Real Madrid International School is located in Madrid, Spain.

*Universidad Europea de Canarias (UEC).* Founded in 2010, UEC offers undergraduate programs in management, marketing, tourism and leisure management, communications and advertising, and architecture, and graduate programs in business, renewable energy, nursing and physiotherapy. UEC is located in La Orotava in the Canary Islands.

*Universidad Europea de Valencia (UEV).* Founded in 2012, UEV offers undergraduate and graduate programs in architecture, business, communication, health sciences and law. UEV is located in Valencia, Spain.

### Turkey

*Istanbul Bilgi University.* Founded in 1996, Istanbul Bilgi University offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in arts and sciences, communication, economics and administrative sciences, law, architecture, engineering, health sciences and vocational studies. Istanbul Bilgi University is located in Istanbul, Turkey.

Tuition and Fees

Tuition varies at each of the institutions in our Europe segment depending on the curriculum and type of program. Tuition payment options vary by institution and primarily include monthly installment payment plans and lump sum payments at the beginning of the academic year. Historically, we have increased tuition as educational costs and inflation have risen.

Students and their families are generally responsible for room and board fees, transportation expenses and costs related to textbook and supply purchases required for their educational programs. Several of our institutions in our Europe segment also have revenue-generating room and board fees.

Students typically self-finance their education or seek third-party financing programs.

### **AMEA**

Our AMEA segment consists of 21 licensed higher education institutions, and has operations in Australia, China, India, Malaysia, New Zealand, Saudi Arabia, South Africa and Thailand at which we enrolled approximately 86,000 students as of September 30, 2016 as adjusted for the realignment of MDS into our AMEA segment. The segment includes 9 licensed institutions in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia and one institution in China that we manage through joint venture or other arrangements. The institutions primarily serve 18- to 24-year-old students and offer an education that emphasizes professional-oriented fields of study with undergraduate and graduate degrees in a wide range of disciplines, including business, engineering, information technology, law, arts, fashion and design, education, hospitality management and health sciences, as well as vocational diplomas.

## Table of Contents

We have historically focused on entering new geographic markets through acquiring institutions with an established name and operational history; however, we also occasionally work with local partners to enter markets through joint ventures to launch new higher education institutions. Through these partnerships, we can apply our programmatic and management expertise to help develop the institutions, while benefiting from our partner's local market knowledge and experience and limiting our financial exposure.

The following table presents information about the institutions in our AMEA segment (unless otherwise noted, we own each of these institutions):

Country	Higher Education Institution	Year Joined Laureate Network	Year Founded
Australia	Blue Mountains International Hotel Management School (BMIHMS)	2008	1991
Australia	THINK Education Group (THINK)	2013	2006
	Torrens University Australia (TUA)	2013	2014
China	Blue Mountains International Hotel Management School Suzhou (Blue Mountains Suzhou)	2011	2011
Cillia	Bide Wouldan's International Froter Wallagement School Sazhou (Bide Wouldan's Sazhou)	2008	2004
	Hunan International Economics University (HIEU)	2009*	1997
India	Pearl Academy (Pearl)	2009	1991
		2011*	1993
	University of Petroleum and Energy Studies (UPES)	2013*	2003
	University of Technology and Management (UTM)	2013*	2011
Malaysia	INTI Education Group (INTI Malaysia)		
·		2008	1986
New Zealand	Media Design School (MDS)		
		2011	1998
Saudi Arabia	Riyadh Polytechnic Institute (RPI)		
		2010	2010
	International Tourism and Hospitality College at Riyadh (ITHCR)	2013#	2013
	International Technical College at Jeddah (ITCJ)	2013#	2013
	International Technical Female College at Makkah (ITCM)	2013#	2013
	International Technical Female College at Al-Kharj (ITCAK)	2013#	2013
	International Tourism and Hospitality College at Al-Madinah (ITHCAM)	2014#	2014
	International Technical Female College at Al-Nammas (ITCAN)	2015#	2015
	International Technical Female College at Buraydah (ITCB)	2015#	2015
	International Technical Female College at Wadi Al-Dawaser (ITCWAD)	2014#	2014
South Africa	Monash South Africa (MSA)		
		2013	2001
Thailand	Stamford International University (SIU)		
		2011*	1995

Not-for-profit institution consolidated by Laureate as a variable interest entity.

Managed by Laureate as part of a joint venture arrangement.

Managed by Laureate under contract with the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia.

204

## Table of Contents

Our AMEA institutions consist of:

#### Australia

Blue Mountains International Hotel Management School (BMIHMS). Founded in 1991, BMIHMS offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in hospitality management through campuses located in Leura and Sydney.

*THINK Education Group (THINK)*. THINK was founded in 2006 and through its member colleges can trace its origins back to 1961. THINK provides specialized programs through the following institutions:

*APM College of Business and Communication (APM).* Founded in 1986, APM offers vocational programs in business and management, marketing, event management and public relations. APM has campus locations in Sydney and Brisbane.

Australasian College of Natural Therapies (ACNT). Founded in 1981, ACNT offers undergraduate and vocational programs in nutrition, naturopathy, western herbal medicine, massage, health science and fitness. ACNT has campus locations in Sydney and Brisbane.

Australian National College of Beauty (ANCB). Founded in 2008, ANCB offers a diploma in beauty therapy. ANCB has campus locations in Sydney and Brisbane.

*CATC Design School (CATC)*. Founded in 1982, CATC offers undergraduate and vocational programs in graphic design, interior design and photography. CATC has campus locations in Sydney, Melbourne and Brisbane.

*Jansen Newman Institute (JNI)*. Founded in 1978, JNI offers undergraduate, vocational and graduate programs in counseling and psychotherapy and community services. JNI is located in Sydney and Brisbane.

Southern School of Natural Therapies (SSNT). Founded in 1961, SSNT offers undergraduate programs in Chinese medicine, naturopathy, western herbal medicine, nutritional medicine, clinical myotherapy, massage and health science. SSNT is located in Melbourne.

William Blue College of Hospitality Management (WBCHM). Founded in 1990, WBCHM offers vocational and undergraduate programs in hotel and hospitality management, event management, tourism management, commercial cookery and business management. WBCHM is located in Sydney and Brisbane.

Until 2016, THINK also provided specialized higher education programs through the following institutions:

*APM College of Business and Communication (APM).* Founded in 1986, APM offered undergraduate programs in business and management, marketing, event management and public relations. APM has campus locations in Sydney and Brisbane.

Billy Blue College of Design (BBCD). Founded in 1987, BBCD offered undergraduate programs in communication design, digital media design, branded fashion design, interior design and graphic design. BBCD has campus locations in Melbourne, Sydney, Brisbane and Perth.

In 2016, these higher education programs transitioned to and are now offered by Torrens University Australia.

*Torrens University Australia (TUA).* Commencing operations in 2014, TUA offers undergraduate and graduate programs in business and management, marketing, event management, public relations, communication design, digital media design, branded fashion design, interior design

205

## **Table of Contents**

and graphic design, business administration, design, education, global project management and public health. In 2015, TUA acquired Chifley Business School to expand its offerings in business administration and project management. Commencing in 2016, TUA also offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in hospitality management that have been offered by BMIHMS and offers the higher education programs previously offered by APM and BBCD. TUA has campuses in Adelaide, Sydney, Melbourne and Brisbane, Australia.

Beginning with the 2016 academic year, BMIHMS, THINK and TUA will be working together to integrate the programs currently offered by BMIHMS, APM and BBCD into TUA, and the courses currently offered by WBCHM into BMIHMS.

#### China

Blue Mountains International Hotel Management School Suzhou (Blue Mountains Suzhou). Founded in 2004, Blue Mountains Suzhou is managed by TUA in cooperation with the Suzhou Tourism and Finance Institute. Blue Mountains Suzhou offers diplomas and associate degrees in hotel management and students have the opportunity to continue their education at TUA toward an Australian Bachelor of Business degree. Blue Mountains Suzhou is located in Suzhou, China.

*Hunan International Economics University (HIEU).* Founded in 1997, HIEU offers undergraduate degrees in commerce, business management, foreign languages, computer science, electronic engineering, and art and design. HIEU is located in Changsha, China.

#### India

*Pearl Academy (Pearl).* Founded in 1993, Pearl offers undergraduate and graduate programs in fashion design and creative business. Pearl has campuses in Delhi, Jaipur, Noida and Mumbai.

*University of Petroleum and Energy Studies (UPES)*. Founded in 2003, UPES offers sector focused graduate, postgraduate and doctoral degree programs in oil and gas, power, aviation and aerospace, port & shipping, automotive, infrastructure, electronics, information technology, logistics and supply chain, design and legal studies. UPES is located in Dehradun, India.

*University of Technology and Management (UTM).* Founded in 2011, UTM offers graduate programs in computer sciences & information technology, travel & tourism and economics and management. UTM is located in Shillong, India.

#### Malaysia

INTI Education Group (INTI Malaysia). Founded in 1986, INTI Malaysia offers undergraduate and graduate degrees in business and law, computing and information technology, engineering and technology, languages and liberal arts, and applied sciences and mathematics. INTI Malaysia has locations in Kuala Lumpur, Selangor, Penang, Sabah and Nilai (Negeri Sembilan), Malaysia.

## **New Zealand**

Media Design School (MDS). Founded in 1998, MDS provides certificate programs in graphic design, creative advertising, visual effects and game development. MDS is located in Auckland, New Zealand.

## Saudi Arabia

Riyadh Polytechnic Institute (RPI). Founded in 2010, RPI is a private-public initiative launched by the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia to help meet the increasing demand for Saudi nationals with industrial technical skills. RPI offers two-year programs

in engineering, business, accounting and technology. RPI is operated by Laureate Vocational Saudi Arabia ("LVSA") through a joint venture with Obeikan Education ("Obeikan"), a subsidiary of the Obeikan Investment Group, one of the largest industrial groups in the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia. RPI is located in Riyadh, Saudi Arabia.

## Table of Contents

International Tourism and Hospitality College at Riyadh (ITHCR). Founded in 2013, ITHCR is part of a government-led initiative that partners with international providers to manage colleges designed to train and develop qualified, employment ready graduates to meet the needs of the Saudi labor market. The college offers Diplomas for high school graduates in Business Administration and Tourism, Hospitality and Leisure. ITHCR is operated by LVSA.

*International Technical College at Jeddah (ITCJ)*. Founded in 2013, ITCJ is part of a government-led initiative that partners with international providers to manage colleges designed to train and develop qualified, employment ready graduates to meet the needs of the Saudi labor market. ITCJ offers Diplomas for high school graduates in Business Administration, Information Technology Technical Support and Electrical Technology. ITCJ is operated by LVSA.

International Technical Female College at Makkah (ITCM). Founded in 2013, ITCM is part of a government-led initiative that partners with international providers to manage colleges designed to train and develop qualified, employment ready graduates to meet the needs of the Saudi labor market. ITCM offers Diplomas for high school graduates in Business Administration, Tourism, Hospitality and Leisure, and Information Technology Technical Support. ITCM is operated by LVSA.

International Technical Female College at Al-Kharj (ITCAK). Founded in 2013, ITCAK is part of a government-led initiative that partners with international providers to manage colleges designed to train and develop qualified, employment ready graduates to meet the needs of the Saudi labor market. ITCAK offers Diplomas for high school graduates in Business Administration, Tourism, Hospitality and Leisure, and Information Technology Technical Support. ITCAK is operated by LVSA.

International Tourism and Hospitality College at Al-Madinah (ITHCAM). Founded in 2014, ITHCAM is part of a government-led initiative that partners with international providers to manage colleges designed to train and develop qualified, employment ready graduates to meet the needs of the Saudi labor market. The college offers Diplomas for high school graduates in Business Administration and Tourism, Hospitality and Leisure. ITHCAM is operated by LVSA.

International Technical Female College at Al-Nammas (ITCAN). Founded in 2015, ITCAN is part of a government-led initiative that partners with international providers to manage colleges designed to train and develop qualified, employment ready graduates to meet the needs of the Saudi labor market. ITCAN offers Diplomas for high school graduates in Business Administration, Tourism, Hospitality and Leisure, and Information Technology Technical Support. ITCAN is operated by LVSA.

International Technical Female College at Buraydah (ITCB). Founded in 2015, ITCB is part of a government-led initiative that partners with international providers to manage colleges designed to train and develop qualified, employment ready graduates to meet the needs of the Saudi labor market. ITCB offers Diplomas for high school graduates in Business Administration, Tourism, Hospitality and Leisure, and Information Technology Technical Support. ITCB is operated by LVSA.

International Technical Female College at Wadi Al-Dawaser (ITCWAD). Founded in 2014, ITCWAD is part of a government-led initiative that partners with international providers to manage colleges designed to train and develop qualified, employment ready graduates to meet the needs of the Saudi labor market. ITCWAD offers Diplomas for high school graduates in Business Administration, Tourism, Hospitality and Leisure, and Information Technology Technical Support. ITCWAD is operated by LVSA.

## **Table of Contents**

## **South Africa**

Monash South Africa (MSA). Founded in 2001 by Monash University, MSA offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs in business and economics, information technology, social sciences and health sciences. Laureate acquired a controlling interest in MSA in 2014. MSA is located in Johannesburg, South Africa.

## Thailand

Stamford International University (SIU). Founded in 1995, SIU offers international and Thai undergraduate and graduate degree programs in business & management, communication, hospitality management and information technology. SIU is located in Hua Hin and Bangkok, Thailand.

Tuition and Fees

Tuition varies at each of the institutions in our AMEA segment depending on the curriculum and type of program. Tuition payment options vary by institution and primarily include monthly installment payment plans and lump sum payments at the beginning of the academic year. Historically, we have increased tuition as educational costs and inflation have risen.

Students and their families are generally responsible for room and board fees, transportation expenses and costs related to textbook and supply purchases required for their educational programs. Blue Mountains International Hotel Management School, our Chinese institutions, Monash South Africa, Stamford International University, the INTI Group and our Indian institutions have revenue-generating room and board fees.

Students typically self-finance their education or seek third-party financing programs. However, in certain markets in the AMEA region there are various forms of government-supported student financing programs, as discussed below.

Government-Sponsored Student Financing Programs

In Australia, the Commonwealth government has established income-contingent loan schemes that assist eligible fee-paying students to pay all or part of their tuition fees (separate schemes exist for higher education and vocational courses). Under the schemes the relevant fees are paid directly to the institutions. A corresponding obligation then exists from the participating student to the Commonwealth government. The Australian institutions have no responsibility in connection with the repayment of these loans by students and, generally, this assistance is not available to international students. In December 2016, the Australian government introduced a new loan scheme for vocational courses. This will replace the previous funding model for loans for vocational studies (which will be phased out during 2017). Under the new arrangements vocational educational providers will be required to reapply for registration for their students to be eligible to receive loans for vocational courses. To be eligible for registration vocational educational providers, among other matters, will be required to demonstrate a minimum of 50% completion rates. Relevant fees will be paid monthly in arrears and caps will be placed on the amount of loans available for particular categories of courses. THINK has made an initial application to be approved for these purposes. BMIHMS and TUA currently provide only higher education programs which are not affected by these changes. The Australia institutions have been deliberately placing emphasis on higher education courses in TUA in anticipation of these changes.

In China, Thailand and Malaysia there are also government programs available to our students, however, they do not represent a material portion of the revenues of our institutions in these countries. In the Kingdom of Saudi Arabia, our students' tuition is fully funded by the government and the

## **Table of Contents**

government pays the tuition for each student either directly to us or, in the case of RPI, to the institution which, in turn, pays us. The government also provides a monthly stipend to each student enrolled at the eight colleges of excellence, while at RPI, the private companies sponsoring the students pay the stipend. The payments are based on our enrollments, with minimum payments set for each institution.

## **GPS**

Institutions in our GPS segment have products and services that span the *Laureate International Universities* network, with a total enrollment of approximately 73,000 students as of September 30, 2016, as adjusted for the segment change. Institutions in our GPS segment provide fully online degree programs through a U.S.-based accredited institution, Walden University, and internationally, through Laureate Online Education B.V., which is based in Amsterdam and partners with the University of Liverpool and the University of Roehampton in the United Kingdom. We provide professional-oriented fully online undergraduate and graduate degree programs largely to working professionals through distance learning and offer online degree programs in education, psychology, health and human services, management, nursing and information technology. These fully online institutions provide us expertise in online education that we can leverage throughout the campus-based institutions in our LatAm, Europe and AMEA segments. Our fully online institutions enrolled approximately 70,000 students as of September 30, 2016.

In addition, within this segment, we owned three smaller, campus-based institutions in the United States. Our GPS segment also provides support services to SFUAD. These campus-based institutions primarily serve 18- to 24-year-old students and offer an education that emphasizes professional-oriented fields of study. The curriculum in these institutions is leveraged throughout the *Laureate International Universities* network through student exchange programs, dual degrees and certificate offerings. These campus-based institutions enrolled approximately 3,000 students as of September 30, 2016.

The following table presents information about the institutions in our GPS segment (unless otherwise noted, we own each of these institutions):

Country	Higher Education Institution	Year Joined Laureate Network	Year Founded
Global Online	· ·		
United Kingdom			
	Laureate Online Education B.V. (University of Liverpool)	2004	1881
	Laureate Online Education B.V. (University of Roehampton)	2012	2004
United States			
	Walden University	2001	1970
Campus-Based			
<b>United States</b>			
	NewSchool of Architecture and Design	2008	1980
	Kendall College	2008	1934
	Santa Fe University of Art and Design (SFUAD)	2009	1859
	University of St. Augustine for Health Sciences (St. Augustine)	2013	1979

SFUAD is separately owned by Wengen. Laureate provides support services to SFUAD pursuant to contractual arrangements. See "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions Agreements with Wengen SFUAD Shared Services Agreement." On May 17, 2016, LEI Holdings US I, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of Wengen, entered into an agreement to sell SFUAD to Joshua Education, Inc., a U.S. subsidiary of Raffles Education Corporation Limited, subject to all necessary regulatory approvals. As used herein, our "U.S. Institutions" refers to NewSchool of Architecture and Design, Kendall College, St. Augustine and Walden University.

## **Table of Contents**

#### **Online Institutions**

Laureate Online Education B.V. Laureate Online Education B.V. is the exclusive worldwide online career partner of the University of Liverpool and the University of Roehampton and specializes in the delivery of online graduate programs to working-adult students. Laureate Online Education B.V. is based in Amsterdam.

*University of Liverpool.* Founded in 1881, the University of Liverpool, a public university in the United Kingdom, through Laureate Online Education B.V., offers online graduate degree programs in business administration, health sciences, law and information technology.

*University of Roehampton.* Founded in 2004, the University of Roehampton, a public university in the United Kingdom, through Laureate Online Education B.V., offers online graduate degree programs in business and international management.

*Walden University*. Established in 1970, Walden University is an online university that delivers bachelor's, master's, doctoral and post-doctoral programs in counseling, education, health sciences, human services, management, nursing, psychology, public administration, public health and technology. Walden University is headquartered in Minneapolis, Minnesota.

#### **United States**

*NewSchool of Architecture and Design.* Founded in 1980, NewSchool of Architecture and Design offers undergraduate and graduate degree programs in architecture, art and design, graphic design, history and theory, professional practice, technology and urban studies. NewSchool of Architecture and Design is located in San Diego, California.

*Kendall College*. Founded in 1934, Kendall College offers undergraduate, associate and certificate programs in business administration, culinary arts, education and hospitality management. Kendall College is located in Chicago.

Santa Fe University of Art and Design (SFUAD). Founded in 1859, SFUAD (formerly the College of Santa Fe) offers undergraduate degrees in arts management, contemporary music, creative writing and literature, graphic design and digital arts, film, performing arts, photography and studio arts. SFUAD also offers semester-long and intensive English language programs to foreign students.

*University of St. Augustine for Health Sciences (St. Augustine)*. Founded in 1979, St. Augustine offers graduate and doctoral degree and non-degree programs in physical therapy, occupational therapy, orthopedic assistants, education and health sciences. St. Augustine has campus locations in St. Augustine and Miami, Florida, San Marcos, California and Austin, Texas.

## Tuition and Fees

Tuition varies at each of the institutions in our GPS segment depending on the curriculum and type of program. Tuition payment options vary by institution and primarily include monthly installment payment plans and lump sum payments at the beginning of the academic year. Historically, we have increased tuition as educational costs and inflation have risen.

Students at U.S. campus-based programs are generally responsible for room and board fees, transportation expenses and costs related to textbook and supply purchases required for their educational programs.

## **Table of Contents**

Currently there are no company-sponsored financing arrangements in our GPS segment. However, students in our U.S. Institutions are eligible for the DOE's Title IV program federal financial aid under the HEA.

#### Marketing

We believe that effective marketing is a key to the success of our business, enabling us to attract prospective students to our institutions and increase enrollment. We focus on marketing as a way to increase awareness of the institutions in each of their respective markets and to highlight the benefits provided by the *Laureate International Universities* network. We leverage best practices across our entire network to help our institutions develop effective marketing programs.

We recognize that the vast majority of our students reside within the communities where our campuses are located. Because our target market is in close proximity to our institutions, developing and maintaining a powerful local presence is one of the cornerstones of our brand building strategy. We believe a strong brand is one of the key variables for future sustainable growth. We promote activities that encourage direct participation and interaction between the community and our institutions. For example, many of our institutions provide valuable services to the residents in the local communities including access to our veterinary and medical facilities at reduced costs, legal aid support and use of our facilities, including remedial course offerings and gym memberships. Additionally, many of our institutions' sports teams serve as a source of civic pride for the local residents including our students and their families. These informal interactions serve to enhance the trusted nature of our local brands, which in turn facilitates a word-of-mouth referral network that helps to attract quality students beyond the use of traditional student recruitment practices.

During enrollment campaigns, we augment our long-term brand building activities with professional advertising campaigns employing a variety of media, including television, radio, outdoor and print advertising. We also use direct mail, web advertising and one-on-one meetings with students and their families. Each institution is responsible for implementing its own marketing campaigns, although we provide a forum for the network's marketing departments to share best practices. During the last several years, we have increased the amounts spent on marketing and advertising to meet the large demand for our programs, and we anticipate that this trend will continue.

Additionally, we strive to develop strong relationships with local high schools that serve as feeder schools for many of our institutions. We believe we have developed strong relationships with many of these feeder schools and expect that will continue to provide a valuable source of referrals for many of the institutions in our network.

## Competition

We face competition in each of our operating segments. We believe competition focuses on price, educational quality, reputation, location and facilities.

LatAm, Europe and AMEA

The market for higher education outside the United States is highly fragmented and marked by large numbers of local competitors. The target demographics are primarily 18- to 24-year-olds in the individual countries in which we compete. We generally compete with both public and private higher education institutions on the basis of price, educational quality, reputation and location. Public institutions tend to be less expensive, if not free, but more selective and less focused on practical programs aligned around career opportunities. We believe we compare favorably with competitors because of our focus on quality, professional-oriented curriculum and the competitive advantages provided by our global network. At present, we believe no other company has a similar network of international institutions. There are a number of other private and public institutions in each of the

## **Table of Contents**

countries in which we operate. Because the concept of private higher education institutions is fairly new in many countries, it is difficult to predict how the markets will evolve and how many competitors there will be in the future. We expect competition to increase as the markets mature.

**GPS** 

The market for fully online higher education is highly fragmented and competitive, with no single institution having any significant market share. The target demographics for our Global Online institutions are adult working professionals who are over 25 years old. Our Global Online institutions compete with traditional public and private nonprofit institutions and for-profit schools. Typically, public institutions charge lower tuitions than our Global Online institutions because they receive state subsidies, government and foundation grants, and tax-deductible contributions and have access to other financial sources not available to our Global Online institutions. However, tuition at private nonprofit institutions is typically higher than the average tuition rates charged by our Global Online institutions. Our Global Online institutions compete with other educational institutions principally based upon price, educational quality, reputation, location, educational programs and student services.

See "Risk Factors Risks Relating to Our Business The higher education market is very competitive, and we may not be able to compete effectively."

## **Intellectual Property**

We currently own, or have filed applications for, trademark registrations for the word "Laureate," for "Laureate International Universities" and for the Laureate leaf logo in the trademark offices of all jurisdictions around the world where we operate institutions of higher learning. We have also registered or filed applications in the applicable jurisdictions where we operate for the marks "Laureate Online International" and "Laureate Online Education." In addition, we have the rights to trade names, logos, and other intellectual property specific to most of our higher education institutions, in the countries in which those institutions operate.

## **Employees**

As of December 31, 2015, we had approximately 67,800 employees, of which approximately 19,900 were full-time academic teaching staff and 22,800 were part-time academic teaching staff. In addition, we have approximately 11,800 part-time academic teaching staff who are classified as contractors, principally in Chile and Brazil. Our employees at many of our institutions outside the United States are represented by labor unions under collective bargaining agreements, as is customary or required under local law in those jurisdictions. At various points throughout the year, we negotiate to renew collective bargaining agreements that have expired or that will expire in the near term. We consider ourselves to be in good standing with all of the labor unions of which our employees are members and believe we have good relations with all of our employees.

## **Effect of Environmental Laws**

We believe we are in compliance with all applicable environmental laws, in all material respects. We do not expect future compliance with environmental laws to have a material adverse effect on our business.

## **Campus Locations and Online Facilities**

Laureate is headquartered in Baltimore, Maryland. As of December 31, 2015, there were more than 200 Laureate locations around the world. These locations include buildings and land comprising a total of approximately 127.5 million square feet, of which, approximately 62.8 million square feet were under lease and approximately 64.8 million square feet were owned. The following table summarizes

## Table of Contents

the properties leased and owned by segment prior to the segment change, as the effects were not significant:

Segment	Square feet leased space	Square feet owned space	Total square feet
LatAm	53,179,304	28,559,436	81,738,740
Europe	3,220,209	5,813,363	9,034,572
AMEA	1,829,869	30,053,495	31,883,364
GPS	4,332,461	361,722	4,694,183
Corporate (including headquarters)	191,300		191,300
Total	62,753,143	64,788,016	127,542,159

Our LatAm, Europe and AMEA segments lease and own various sites that may include a local headquarters and all or some of the facilities of a campus or location. In many countries, our facilities are subject to mortgages.

Our GPS segment has offices at our headquarters location in Baltimore and leases eight additional facilities in Columbia, Maryland; Los Angeles, California; Minneapolis, Minnesota; Tempe, Arizona; San Antonio, Texas; Gdansk, Poland; Liverpool, England and Amsterdam, Netherlands. Our headquarters consists of two leased facilities in Baltimore, Maryland, which are used primarily for office space.

We monitor the capacity of our higher education institutions on a regular basis and make decisions to expand capacity based on expected enrollment and other factors. Our leased facilities are occupied under leases whose remaining terms range from one month to 22 years. A majority of these leases contain provisions giving us the right to renew the lease for additional periods at various rental rates, although generally at rates higher than we are currently paying.

## **Legal Proceedings**

We are party to various claims and legal proceedings from time to time. Except as described below, we are not aware of any legal proceedings that we believe could have, individually or in the aggregate, a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

On October 5, 2016, a student filed suit against us and Walden University in the United States District Court for the Southern District of Ohio in the matter of *Latonya Thornhill v. Walden University, et. al.*, claiming that her progress in her program was delayed by Walden University and seeking class action status to represent a nationwide class of purportedly similarly situated doctoral students. The claims include fraud in the inducement, breach of contract, consumer fraud under the laws of Maryland and Ohio, and unjust enrichment. An initial response to the complaint is due within 60 days following the service of the complaint, which occurred on October 17, 2016. Walden University and we intend to defend against this case vigorously, including the request to certify a nationwide class.

On December 1, 2016, five students filed suit against us and Walden University in the United States District Court for the District of Minnesota in the matter of *Jennifer Wright, et al v. Walden University, et. al.*, claiming that their progress in their programs was delayed by Walden University and seeking class action status to represent a nationwide class of purportedly similarly situated doctoral students. The claims include fraud in the inducement, breach of contract, consumer fraud, and breach of implied covenant of fair dealing under the laws of Minnesota, California, Georgia, Washington and Michigan, and unjust enrichment. While we and Walden have not yet been served in this matter, Walden University and we intend to defend against this case vigorously, including the request to certify a nationwide class.

## **Table of Contents**

In addition, several groups of current and former students filed five separate law suits in the Seventh Judicial Circuit in and for St. Johns County, Florida against St. Augustine relating to matters arising before we acquired that institution in November 2013. The suits are *Hemingway et al. v. University of St. Augustine for Health Sciences, Inc.* filed on August 12, 2013; *Jennings v. University of St. Augustine for Health Sciences, LLC et al.* filed on March 26, 2015, which was resolved in March 2016 and dismissed; *Albritton et al. v. University of St. Augustine for Health Sciences, LLC* filed on April 9, 2015, which was resolved in October 2015 and dismissed; *Stephens v. University of St. Augustine for Health Sciences, LLC* filed on November 11, 2015 which was resolved in June 2016 and dismissed; and *Johnson v. University of St. Augustine for Health Sciences, LLC* filed on June 16, 2016. The allegations in the remaining cases relate to a program that was launched in May 2011 and, at the time, offered a "Master of Orthopaedic Physician's Assistant Program" degree. The plaintiffs in these matters allege that the university misrepresented their ability to practice as licensed Physician Assistants with a heightened specialty in orthopaedics. The plaintiffs in the remaining cases are seeking relief including refund of tuition paid to St. Augustine, as well as loan debt incurred by the plaintiffs while attending St. Augustine, loss of future earnings and litigation costs. The *Hemingway* matter is awaiting a trial date. The *Johnson* matter is at a preliminary stage of discovery. We believe the claims in these cases are without merit and intend to defend vigorously against the allegations. With respect to the two pending St. Augustine cases, under the terms of the acquisition agreement for St. Augustine, we expect to be indemnified by the seller for substantially all of the liability with respect to any claims in these cases. We also have a right of set-off against the seller for such amounts.

On November 16, 2016, Michael S. Ryan, the former chief accounting officer of the Company, filed a complaint with the Occupational Safety and Health Administration of the U.S. Department of Labor alleging retaliatory employment practices in violation of the whistleblower provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act (*Michael S. Ryan vs. Laureate Education, Inc., Case No. 3-0050-17-011*). The complaint also alleges a lack of compliance with U.S. GAAP and violations of certain SEC rules and regulations. The complaint does not seek any specified amount of damages. The Company has investigated the allegations made in the complaint with the assistance of outside legal and accounting advisers and believes that its consolidated financial statements are in compliance with U.S. GAAP and SEC rules and regulations in all material respects and that the allegations are baseless and without merit. The Company intends to assert all appropriate defenses to these allegations and may assert counter-claims against Mr. Ryan. The Company intends to defend itself vigorously.

During 2010, we were notified by the STA (in this case, by the Regional Inspection Office of the Special Madrid Tax Unit) that an audit of some of our Spanish subsidiaries was being initiated for 2006 and 2007. On June 29, 2012, the STA issued a final assessment to ICE, our Spanish holding company, for approximately EUR 11.1 million (\$12.4 million at September 30, 2016), including interest, for those two years based on its rejection of the tax deductibility of financial expenses related to certain intercompany acquisitions and the application of the Spanish ETVE regime. On July 25, 2012 we filed a claim with the Regional Economic-Administrative Court challenging this assessment and, in the same month, we issued a cash-collateralized letter of credit for the assessment amount, in order to suspend the payment of the tax due. Further, in July 2013, we were notified by the STA (in this case, by the Central Inspection Office for Large Taxpayers) that an audit of ICE was also being initiated for 2008 through 2010. On October 19, 2015, the STA issued a final assessment to ICE for approximately EUR 17.2 million (\$19.3 million at September 30, 2016), including interest, for those three years. We have appealed this assessment and, in order to suspend the payment of the tax assessment until the court decision, we issued a cash-collateralized letter of credit for the assessment amount plus interest and surcharges. We believe the assessments in this case are without merit and intend to defend vigorously against them. During the second quarter of 2016, we were notified by the STA that tax audits of the Spanish subsidiaries were also being initiated for 2011 and 2012; no assessments have yet been issued for these years.

## Table of Contents

## INDUSTRY REGULATION

## **Brazilian Regulation**

The Brazilian educational system is organized according to a system of cooperation among federal, state and local governments. Higher education (i.e., undergraduate and graduate level education provided by public and private higher education institutions ("HEI")) is regulated primarily at the federal level, particularly in terms of public policy goals, accreditation and academic oversight; however, the state and municipal governments are also involved, principally in relation to taxation, real estate and operational permitting issues.

With respect to the federal role, The National Educational Basis and Guidelines Law ("LDB"), provides the general framework for the provision of educational services in Brazil and establishes the duty of the federal government to:

coordinate the national educational policy;

define the National Education Plan, in coordination with the states, the Federal District of Brasilia and municipalities;

provide technical and financial assistance to the states, the Federal District of Brasilia and municipalities;

establish, in collaboration with the states, the Federal District of Brasilia and municipalities, skills and guidelines for early childhood education, elementary and secondary education that will guide the curriculum and their minimum syllabus, ensuring the regular basic education;

ensure national process of evaluation of higher education institutions, with the cooperation of evaluation agencies that have responsibility for this level of education;

create an evaluation process for the academic performance of elementary, secondary and higher education in collaboration with educational institutions in order to improve the quality of education; and

issue rules and regulations regarding higher education.

The responsibility of the Federal Government in regulating, monitoring and evaluating higher education institutions and undergraduate programs is exercised by MEC, along with a number of other federal agencies and offices that are related to MEC.

## MEC

MEC is the highest authority of the higher education system in Brazil and has the power to:

confirm the decisions of the National Board of Education ("CNE") regarding the accreditation and reaccreditation of institutions of higher education;

confirm the systems and evaluation criteria adopted by the National Institute of Educational Studies Anísio Teixeira ("INEP");

confirm opinions and regulatory proposals issued by the CNE;

issue implementing rules, (regulations, notices, and technical advisories governing the conduct of higher education); and regulate and monitor the system of higher education.

215

## Table of Contents

CNE National Board of Education

CNE is a consultative advisory and deliberative body of MEC. It consists of the Board of Basic Education and the Board of Higher Education, each composed of 12 members appointed by the President of Brazil. The Board of Higher Education has the power to:

support the development and monitor the implementation of the National Education Plan;

analyze and issue opinions on the results of the evaluation procedures of higher education;

offer suggestions for drafting the National Education Plan and to monitor their implementation;

decide on the curriculum guidelines proposed by the MEC, for undergraduate courses;

deliberate on the reports submitted by MEC on the recognition of courses and qualifications offered by higher education institutions, as well as on prior authorization from those offered by non-university institutions;

approve the authorization, accreditation and periodic reaccreditation of higher education institutions, based on reports and assessments provided by MEC;

approve the statutes of universities and the regiment of the other higher education institutions that are part of the Federal educational system;

deliberate on the reports for periodic recognition of master's and doctoral programs, prepared by the MEC, based on the evaluation of the programs;

analyze matters relating to the implementation of legislation regarding higher education; and

advise MEC in higher education related matters.

INEP National Institute of Educational Studies Anísio Teixeira

INEP is a federal agency linked to MEC that is the primary statistical and information-gathering body for the entire Brazilian education system. The performance data it collects and publishes is used by MEC, the legislature and the rest of the executive branch, as well as the public, to debate and make policy and programmatic decisions about education. INEP has the power to:

carry out visits to institutions of higher education for on-site evaluations in the process of accreditation and reaccreditation of institutions and in the authorization, recognition, accreditation and renewal of recognition processes of undergraduate and sequential programs;

conduct research and analysis of data related to education in Brazil; and

implement the SINAES.

CONAES National Commission on Higher Education Evaluation

CONAES is a committee under MEC supervision composed of 13 members. CONAES has the power to:

coordinate and monitor SINAES;

establish guidelines to be followed by INEP in the development of programmatic evaluation tools;

approve the evaluation tools and submit them for approval by the Minister of Education; and

submit the list of programs to be evaluated by the National Examination of Student Performance ("ENADE") examination, to the Minister of Education.

216

## **Table of Contents**

SERES Higher Education Regulation and Supervision Secretariat

In 2011, SERES, which operates as an arm of MEC, became the specific agency directly responsible for regulation and supervision of public and private HEIs, as well as undergraduate courses and *lato sensu* post-graduate programs, both in-person and distance learning modalities. Its mission is to elevate the quality level of all higher education through the establishment of guidelines for the expansion of HEIs and their courses, in accordance with national curriculum guidelines and proprietary quality parameters, and include:

to plan and coordinate the policy-making process for the regulation and supervision of higher education;

to accredit undergraduate (and sequential) courses, both through in-person and distance learning;

to oversee HEIs and courses, in order to fulfill the educational legislation and to induce improvements in the quality of higher education standards, applying the penalties provided for in legislation;

to establish guidelines for the preparation of assessment instruments for and higher education courses;

to manage the public system of registration and database of HEIs and higher education courses; and

to propose the design of actions and updating of reference and curriculum guidelines for undergraduate courses, as well as benchmarks for quality distance education, considering curricular guidelines and various forms of technology.

According to the LDB, higher education can be offered by public or private higher education institutions. A private institution of higher education shall be controlled, managed and maintained by an individual person(s) or legal entity, in either case referred to as the "mantenedora." The mantenedora is responsible for obtaining resources to meet the needs of the duly authorized HEI, which in regulatory terms is referred to as the "mantida." A mantenedora may be authorized to operate more than one mantida. In any case, the mantenedora is legally and financially responsible for all of its mantidas. Each of our HEIs in Brazil is maintained by a Laureate-controlled mantenedora.

Private institutions of higher education may be:

private institutions of higher education with profit purposes created and maintained by one or more individuals or private legal entities;

community institutions, founded by groups of individuals or one or more legal entities, including cooperatives, teachers and students that include community representatives in its supporting entity;

religious institutions, instituted by individuals or groups for one or more legal entities that meet specific religious and ideological orientation and that include community representatives in its supporting entity; or

nonprofit private institutions, charitable or not charitable, which are also sometimes referred to as philanthropic or nonphilanthropic.

According to organizational and academic prerogatives, institutions of undergraduate learning can be:

Colleges (*faculdades*): Colleges are institutions of public or private education offering degree programs in more than one area of knowledge and that are supported by a single supporting

## **Table of Contents**

entity and have specific administration and management. Colleges may offer programs at the following levels: traditional undergraduate programs, technological undergraduate programs, specialization and graduate programs (master's and Ph.D. degrees). Colleges do not have minimum requirements for the qualifications of professors and their labor practices, and cannot establish new campuses or create programs and new locations without the prior permission of MEC.

University Centers (*centro universitários*): University centers are public or private educational institutions that offer a variety of programs in higher education, including undergraduate programs, extension courses and *lato sensu* graduate programs master's and Ph.D. degrees; they must also provide learning opportunities and career development for their professors. At least one third of the faculty of a university center must be composed of persons with masters or doctorate degrees. In addition, at least one fifth of its professors must be composed of professors who work full time. University centers have the autonomy to create, organize and extinguish individual courses and degree programs, as well as relocate or expand locations in their existing programs in the municipality where the university center's headquarters is located, without prior permission of MEC. A university center cannot open campuses outside the municipality where its seat is located.

Universities (*universidades*): Universities are public or private institutions of higher education that offer several degree programs, extension activities and development of institutional research. Like the university centers, at least one third of the faculty of a university must be composed of persons with masters or doctorate degrees. In addition, at least one third of a university's faculty must be composed of professors who work full time. Similar to university centers, universities have autonomy to create, organize and extinguish individual courses and degree programs, as well as to relocate or expand locations in their existing programs in the municipality where the university's headquarters is located, without prior permission of MEC. Additionally, universities have the ability, upon prior authorization by MEC, to apply for accreditation of new campuses and courses outside the municipality where the university's seat is located, provided that they are within the same state as the seat.

Among the HEI in the *Laureate International Universities* network, there are five *faculdades* (Faculdade de Desenvolvimento do Rio Grande do Sul, located in Porto Alegre, RS; Faculdade dos Guararapes, located in Jaboatão dos Guararapes, PE; Faculdade Internacional da Paraíba, located in João Pessoa, PB; Faculdades Porto-Alegrense, located in Porto Alegre, RS; and Faculdade dos Guararapes de Recife, located in Recife, PE), four university centers (FMU Education Group, located in São Paulo, SP; Centro Universitário Ritter dos Reis, located in Porto Alegre, RS; Centro Universitário do Norte, located in Manaus, AM; and Instituto Brasileiro de Medicina de Reabilitação IBMR, located in Rio de Janeiro, RJ), as well as three universities (Universidade Potiguar, located in Natal, RN; UNIFACS Universidade Salvador, located in Salvador, BA; and Universidade Anhembi Morumbi, located in São Paulo, SP). In addition, Business School São Paulo, which is a professional degree-granting institution, is owned and operated by Universidade Anhembi Morumbi, and CEDEPE Business School, which is a professional degree-granting institution, is operated as a division of Faculdade dos Guararapes de Recife. As noted below, each form of HEI is entitled to a different level of autonomy within the regulatory framework. In turn, we factor the respective levels of autonomy into the operational strategy for each HEI, as the requirement of prior or post-facto MEC approval can delay or nullify specific new campus expansion projects, new course offerings, and increases in the number of authorized seats per course.

Legislation provides for specific levels of didactic, scientific and administrative autonomy to universities, university centers and colleges in differing degrees with the aim of limiting outside influence by other institutions or persons outside of the HEI's internal governance structure.

## Table of Contents

LDB provides that the following powers are guaranteed to universities and university centers in the exercise of their autonomy:

creation, organization, and extinguishment of degree programs in their facilities, subject to applicable regulations;

establishment of the curriculum of their courses and programs, subject to applicable general guidelines;

establishment of plans, programs and projects related to scientific research, artistic production and extracurricular activities;

establishment of the number of available seats; except in respect of programs in law, medicine, dentistry and psychology, where the total number of available seats in the entire system is controlled by MEC in conjunction with the input of the relevant professional associations;

preparation and amendment of their bylaws in accordance with the general applicable standards; and

the right to grant degrees, diplomas and other qualifications.

LDB provides that the following powers are guaranteed to colleges in the exercise of their autonomy:

establishment of the curriculum of their courses and programs, subject to applicable general guidelines;

establishment of plans, programs and projects related to scientific research, artistic production and extracurricular activities;

preparation and amendment of their bylaws in accordance with the general applicable standards; and

the right to grant degrees, diplomas and other qualifications.

Although colleges have administrative autonomy, they do not enjoy academic autonomy and, therefore, are subject to MEC's prior authorization to create new programs and degree programs.

Accreditation. The first accreditation of an institution of higher education is necessarily as a college. The accreditation as a university or university center is only granted after the institution has operated as a college for at least six years and has demonstrated that it has met satisfactory quality standards, including positive evaluation by the SINAES, as well as met legal requirements applicable to each type of institution of undergraduate learning, including minimum degree attainment and terms of faculty employment.

LDB establishes that higher education shall include the following programs:

continuing education programs (*cursos sequênciais*), open to applicants who meet the requirements established by the higher educational institutions, provided they have completed high school or equivalent;

undergraduate programs, including traditional and technological undergraduate programs, that are open to applicants who have completed secondary education or the equivalent and have passed the selection process or university entrance examination;

graduate programs, including master's degrees and Ph.D.s, specialization programs, advanced training courses and others, open to applicants who have an undergraduate degree and meet the requirements set by the educational institutions; and

## **Table of Contents**

extension programs with a social character that grant certificates to students, open to applicants who meet the requirements established, in each case, by the educational institutions.

Following accreditation, colleges must obtain MEC permission to offer new undergraduate degree programs. As a consequence of their autonomy, universities and university centers do not require MEC authorization to create programs in the city where the university's or university center's seat is located. They need only inform MEC about the programs they offer for registration, evaluation and subsequent recognition. However, the creation of graduate programs in law, medicine, dentistry and psychology, whether by colleges, universities or university centers, are subject to the opinion of the proper professional associations. These associations are also consulted in the reaccreditation process.

Additionally, and as a consequence of their autonomy, universities also can apply for accreditation of campuses and the authorization and recognition of programs outside the municipality where the university's seat is located. The campuses and programs not located in the city of the university's seat are not entitled to the autonomy of the main university and must be controlled and supervised by the university. Effectively, these campuses are treated like colleges for educational regulatory purposes. Within the network in Brazil, the UnP Mossoró Campus, the UNIFACS Feira de Santana Campus and the UniRitter Canoas Campus fall into this category.

Once a university has obtained the authorization to provide a particular program, the HEI, including university centers and universities, also must obtain the recognition of such course, as a condition for national validation of the diploma. The application for recognition must be made at least one year after the start of the program and no later than half of the time required for its completion. The authorization and the recognition of programs and accreditation of institutions of higher education must be renewed periodically in accordance with the regularly applicable MEC evaluation process.

**Evaluation.** SINAES was established to evaluate HEI as institutions of higher education, traditional degree and technology degree programs and student academic performance. The main objective of this evaluation system is to improve the quality of higher education in Brazil. In practice, the CONAES conducts the monitoring and coordination efforts of SINAES. The results of the institutional and course evaluations are represented on a scale of five levels and are considered in the process of accreditation, recognition and renewal of accreditation of programs and accreditation and reaccreditation of institutions.

In the case of unsatisfactory results, the HEI will be required to enter into an agreement with MEC that establishes a remediation program that includes among other requirements: (i) diagnosis of the unsatisfactory conditions; (ii) development and implementation of measures to be taken to remedy the unsatisfactory conditions; and (iii) establishment of deadlines and goals for remediation.

Failure to comply, in whole or in part, with the conditions provided in the term of commitment may result in one or more penalties imposed by MEC, including temporary suspension of the opening of the selective process for undergraduate programs and cancellation of reaccreditation of the institution and the authorization for operation of its programs.

External evaluations of institutions of higher education are carried out by the INEP in two instances, first, when an institution applies for its first accreditation and second, by the end of each evaluation cycle of SINAES. Institutions of higher education are evaluated based on the following criteria, among others: (i) institutional development plan; (ii) social and institutional responsibility; (iii) infrastructure and financial condition; and (iv) pedagogical monitoring of student academic performance.

The evaluation of undergraduate programs is made at the time of the first accreditation by MEC, and consists of the analysis of academic methodology, faculty, student and technical-administrative bodies and the infrastructure of the institution and is periodically updated at the end of each evaluation cycle of SINAES.

## Table of Contents

The evaluation of graduate programs is made by the Coordinating Agency for the Improvement of Highly Educated Persons ("CAPES"), which is responsible for establishing the quality standard required of masters and doctoral programs along with the identification and evaluation of the courses that meet this standard. Its recommendations are subject to the approval of the CNE. Programs are evaluated according to the requirements established for each specific program. CAPES updates its evaluation of graduate programs every three years, which is the validity period of an authorization.

The evaluation of student academic performance is conducted by INEP, which requires each student to sit for the ENADE in order to verify the knowledge and technical skill of the student body. Each ENADE test is developed in accordance with the content and specific curriculum of each educational program. Students enrolled in undergraduate programs take the ENADE every three years. In this system, students are evaluated at the end of the last year of each program.

The overall grade for each class of students is calculated based on the weighted arithmetic average of all students in a specific program selected for the exam. INEP evaluates the standard deviation of the student's evolution in each program in order to compare it with national standards.

Transfer of control of mantenedoras. The change of control of mantenedoras does not require prior approval from MEC. A change of control need only be reported to MEC after the fact. However, the transfer of an HEI (mantida) to another mantenedora must be previously approved by MEC. The new mantenedora must meet the necessary requirements for accreditation of an institution of higher education and provide all appropriate documentation proving economic, financial and academic capacity to do so. Laureate's usual method for the acquisition of control is to acquire an interest in a pre-existing mantenedora. There may be circumstances in the future that warrant a departure from this course of conduct, in which case Laureate will follow the prescribed MEC requirements.

Although changes of control exercised by Laureate do not ordinarily need MEC prior approval or review, due to the level of Laureate's consolidated gross revenues throughout Brazil, current Brazilian law requires that every control transaction, with limited exceptions, that Laureate enters into must be submitted to the Brazilian anti-trust authority, the Conselho Administrativo de Defesa Economico (the "CADE"), for approval. Such request for approval must be granted prior to the definitive closing of such transaction. CADE has the power to reject and/or alter any transaction or any part of a transaction that it deems to unduly restrict competition.

*Incentive program.* PROUNI is a federal program of tax benefits designed to increase higher education participation rates by making college more affordable. PROUNI provides private HEI with an exemption from certain federal taxes in exchange for granting partial and full scholarships to low-income students enrolled in traditional and technology undergraduate programs. All of our HEI adhere to PROUNI.

HEI may join PROUNI by signing a term of membership valid for ten years and renewable for the same period. This term of membership shall include the number of scholarships to be offered in each program, unit and class, and a percentage of scholarships for degree programs to be given to indigenous and Afro-Brazilians. To join PROUNI, an educational institution must maintain a certain relationship between the number of scholarships granted to regular paying students. The relationship between the number of scholarships and regular paying students is tested annually. If this relationship is not observed during a given academic year due to the departure of students, the institution must adjust the number of scholarships in a proportional manner the following academic year.

An HEI that has joined PROUNI and remains in good standing is exempted, in whole or in part, from the following taxes during the period in which the term of membership is in effect:

IRPJ (income tax) and CSLL (social contribution), with respect to the portion of net income in proportion to revenues from traditional and technology undergraduate programs; and

## **Table of Contents**

Cofins (Contribution for the Financing of Social Security) and PIS (Program of Social Integration), concerning revenues from traditional and technology undergraduate programs.

A number of municipal and state governments have sought to replicate PROUNI by creating their own programs that, for example, offer tax incentives through a reduction in, or credits against, the ISS (Municipal Services Tax) in exchange for scholarships to targeted social groups or professions. Laureate owns and operates HEI in several jurisdictions where such local incentive programs are in force.

Student financing program. FIES is a federal program established to provide financing to students enrolled in courses in private institutions of higher education that have maintained a minimum satisfactory evaluation according to SINAES and receive a grade of 3 or higher out of 5 on the ENADE. The primary factor in determining whether a student is eligible to receive full or partial financing is how he or she scores on the program's means testing of household income relative to the cost of tuition.

Under this basic structure, FIES targets both of the government's education policy goals: increased access and improved academic quality outcomes. The HEI receives the benefit of the FIES program through its participation in the intermediation of CFT-E (Certificado Financeiro do Tesouro) bonds, which are public bonds issued to the HEI by the federal government that the HEI may use to pay the national social security tax imposed by the INSS (National Social Security Institute) and certain other federal tax obligations. If the HEI is current with its taxes (i.e., it possesses a tax clearance certificate and is not otherwise involved in any tax-related disputes with the federal government that are not being defended in compliance with applicable security/bond requirements) then the HEI also has the option to sell the bonds for cash in a public auction conducted by one of the government-sponsored banks.

Although the federal government is the direct creditor to the students, federal law stipulates that the HEI bear a portion of the credit risk, which level of risk has been subject to change in recent years. There are two different types of guarantees in FIES contracts:

contracts with guarantor(s), when the student names someone (or a group of people) as the underwriter(s) of his or her loan. In this case, the HEI is responsible for up to 15% (for institutions with no tax disputes) and up to 30% (if the institution has one or more open tax disputes that are not being defended in compliance with the applicable security/bond requirements) of all related delinquencies. In the past, to effectuate this contribution the federal government withheld between 1% and 3% of the value of the HEI's monthly CFT-E receipts during the course of the student's enrollment, but this has been replaced by the FGEDUC guarantee described below. In case there is no default, or the default is smaller than the amount blocked, the federal government will release the withheld CFT-E amounts. The government has yet to establish guidelines determining how the HEI shall remit the unpaid balance in the event that the default amount is higher than the blocked amounts; and

contracts with a guarantee by FGEDUC, a public fund created for this purpose, as the underwriter of his or her loan. Since February 2014, FGEDUC has become mandatory for all new FIES students. In this case the federal government requires a contribution of 5.63% of the tuition value from the HEI. The HEI contributes 5.63% of the FIES student's full tuition to the federal fund. FGEDUC guarantees 90% of the loan amount, leaving the HEI responsible for 15% of the other 10% in case of default.

Since February 2014, all new students who participate in FIES must also enroll in FGEDUC. FGEDUC allows participating educational institutions to insure themselves for 90% (or 13.5% of 15%) of their losses related to student defaults under the FIES program. The cost of the program is 6.25% of the amount covered, which represents 5.63% of a student's full tuition. Similar to FIES, the administrator withholds 5.63% of a student's tuition to fund the guarantee by FGEDUC.

## **Table of Contents**

As of December 31, 2015, approximately 21% of our students in Brazil participated in FIES, representing approximately 26% of our Brazil revenues.

In December 2014, the MEC along with FNDE, the agency that directly administers FIES, announced several significant rule changes to the FIES program beginning in 2015. These changes raise the eligibility requirements, reduce the annual budget of the program and delay payments to post-secondary institutions with more than 20,000 FIES students that would otherwise have been due in 2015. The first change implements a minimum score on the high school achievement exam in order to enroll in the program. The second change alters the schedule for the payment and repurchase of credits as well as limits the opportunities for post-secondary institutions to sell any unused credits such that there is a significant delay between the time the post-secondary institution provides the educational services to the students and the time it receives payment from the government for 2015. In addition to these rule changes, FNDE implemented a policy for current students' loan renewals for 2015, which provides that returning students may not finance an amount that increases by more than 6.41%, which was later increased to 8.5%, from the amount financed in the previous semester, regardless of any increases in tuition or in the number of courses in which the student is enrolled, a policy that we believe violates the applicable law. For 2016, MEC announced that there will be no limitation to the tuition increase. Moreover, in the first and second intakes of 2015, the online enrollment and re-enrollment system that all post-secondary institutions and students must use to access the program has experienced numerous technical and programming faults that have also interfered with the enrollment and re-enrollment process. Numerous challenges to these changes and requests for judicial relief from the system's faults have been filed in the Brazilian courts, most of which are pending. The 2016 enrollment and re-enrollment schedule has been released and, so far, the system has not presented any material issues.

In October 2015, FNDE initiated negotiations with ABRAES aiming at settling the FIES payments that were delayed in 2015. The proposal from MEC, which was accepted by ABRAES, was to divide the total amount due into three annual installments to be paid one fourth in 2016, one fourth in 2017 and half in 2018. The parties also agreed that the yearly installments will be paid in June of each year, and the amounts will be adjusted to reflect an inflation index from the date of the respective maturity until the effective payment. FNDE also agreed not to take any discriminatory measures in the future related to the payment due to the post-secondary institutions, and not to impose any limitation on the issuance of certificates and repurchase of credits due to the post-secondary institutions, which basically means that all certificates will be issued and repurchased in their respective fiscal years, except for those intended to be issued and repurchased in December, which will be paid in January of the following year. The parties executed the settlement agreement on January 28, 2016 and it was approved by the office of the Attorney General of Brazil on February 3, 2016. The Federal Court of Brasilia ratified the settlement agreement on March 17, 2016. Our post-secondary institutions in Brazil are associated with ABRAES and signed the settlement agreement as well; therefore, it will apply to us.

On December 11, 2015, MEC issued new FIES regulations ("Normative Ordinance No. 13"), which supersede in all significant aspects the rules previously in force. Normative Ordinance No. 13 defined and clarified some rules for student eligibility and classification, higher education institution participation and selection of the vacancies that will be offered to the students in the first intake of 2016.

Among other changes, it created a "waiting list" concept for students not selected in the first selection call. It also instituted a rule that allows the remaining vacancies that were not filled in by the waiting list students to be redistributed among other programs of the post-secondary institution.

The rules for student eligibility are to have a gross household income of not more than 2.5 times the minimum wage per capita (which was raised by the MEC to 3.0 times on June 17, 2016) and to

## **Table of Contents**

have taken the National High School Proficiency Exam at least once since 2010, with a minimum score of 450 points, and to have a score greater than zero in the test of writing.

Regarding the participation of post-secondary institutions in FIES, institutions still must sign a participation agreement that contains their proposal of the number of vacancies offered and the following information per shift (morning, evening) and campus location: (i) tuition gross amount for the entire course, including all semesters; (ii) total tuition gross amount per course for the first semester, which must reflect at least a five percent discount to the course list price; and (iii) the number of vacancies that will be offered through the FIES selection process. Also, only courses with scores of 3, 4 or 5 in the SINAES evaluation are eligible to receive FIES students.

On July 14, 2016, Provisional Presidential Decree No. 741/2016 (Medida Provisória No. 741/2016) revising the FIES payments rules was published in the official gazette. According to the new decree, higher education institutions became liable for the administration fees and expenses charged by the government banks that manage FIES loans. The decree became effective immediately and the government will withhold two percent of all FIES payments to cover such administration fees and expenses. Provisional presidential decrees are instruments with the force of law that the President of Brazil can issue in cases of importance and urgency. They have immediate effect and are valid for 60 days, extendable only once for the same period. Effectiveness beyond that period required approval of the National Congress, which took place on November 9, 2016.

In August 2016, the MEC issued additional FIES regulations ("Normative Ordinance No. 17") expanding the guidelines previously defined in Normative Ordinance No. 13. Among other things, Normative Ordinance No. 17 describes in greater detail how to calculate remaining vacancies, sets forth procedures and deadlines for the completion of the filling of the remaining vacancies, and provides for dealing with exceptional situations where procedural errors or other obstacles have prevented students from accessing remaining vacancies in a timely manner.

Another change in the new regulation was the number (or percentage) of vacancies that can be offered by the post-secondary institutions in relation to the score obtained in SINAES evaluation, which was reduced:

to up to 50% of the number of vacancies in courses with a score of 5 (from up to 100%);

to up to 40% of the number of vacancies in courses with a score of 4 (from up to 75%);

to up to 30% of the number of vacancies in courses with a score of 3 (from up to 50%); and

to up to 25% of the number of vacancies in courses that are in the process of authorization by MEC (from up to 50%).

The criteria for the selection of vacancies by MEC to be offered to students were also modified by Normative Ordinance No. 13 and the regionality provisions of the prior Normative Ordinances (i.e., vacancies offered in the Northeast, North and Central-West regions would have had priority over those offered in the South and Southeast regions) were excluded from the regulation. Normative Ordinance No. 13 replaces the regionality criterion with a new criterion of "social relevance determined by micro-regions," which means that for each micro-region they will take into consideration the demand for higher education for educational financing (calculated by FIES) and the Human Development Index of each micro-region. All of the other criteria provided in the previous regulation were maintained in the new one (i.e., (i) FIES budget and the availability of resources, (ii) course score under SINAES's evaluation and (iii) priority courses, as defined by the government (pedagogy, engineering and health sector courses)). Normative Ordinance No. 13 also contains two annexes, which address in great detail the selection and tiebreaker criteria for the vacancies, as well as the rules for redistribution of remaining vacancies.

## **Table of Contents**

Brazil's economy continues to present challenges to growth and create pricing pressures in the education sector. Our new student enrollment in Brazil was negatively affected by these conditions as well as the changes to the FIES program. If economic conditions continue to weaken and the Brazilian government implements additional austerity measures, our ability to grow our student enrollment in Brazil may be further negatively affected. The Brazilian government's changes to the FIES program resulted in a substantial increase in the total number of new FIES contracts in that country in 2014, an election year, and then a reduction in the total number of new FIES contracts, from over 700,000 in 2014 to approximately 300,000 in 2015. As a result, Laureate's new enrollments of students in the FIES program also decreased similarly in 2015; however, this did not have a material impact on our 2015 results of operations since total enrollments for all students increased in 2015. Any potential impact on total enrollment would not occur until the FIES students from the expansion of the program have graduated, and would depend on the Brazilian government's commitment to the FIES program. In addition, the Brazilian government reduced the frequency of payments to participating institutions during 2015.

**Distance education.** Distance Education, or Educação à Distância ("EaD") in Brazil, is regulated by the LDB. The law defines EaD as an educational modality in which the didactic and pedagogical measurement in teaching and learning processes occur with the use of media, information and communication technologies, with students and teachers developing educational activities at different places and/or times.

EaD programs can be offered at different levels and types of higher education, like professional education, including technical, medium and technological level of higher education, higher education, covering continuing education programs, undergraduate, specialization, masters and PhD. EaD programs may only be offered by HEI that are regularly accredited by the MEC. The accreditation request and respective renewal for EaD programs is separate from the accreditation process for the in-person programs delivered by the HEI.

Universities and university centers accredited to offer EaD programs may create, organize and extinguish courses or higher education programs, upon notice to MEC, and the courses or programs created can only be offered within the limits of the scope defined in the HEI's accreditation act. Colleges (faculdades), must request MEC authorization to offer each specific EaD program.

The list of requirements for accreditation in the federal education system comprehends physical infrastructure, academic facilities, and details the characteristics and equipment for the library and laboratory operations, along with the accessibility plan and priority seating. Once issued, the EaD accreditation license issued by MEC defines the scope of the HEI's EaD operations in the country, and any expansion beyond the licensed area may only occur with specific MEC permission. The HEI accreditation for the provision of EaD programs is valid for the evaluation cycle term and is renewable.

EaD programs must be designed with the same duration as their respective in-person course programs. Moreover, the EaD regulatory scheme requires that the HEI perform some aspects in-person as follows: (i) student assessments; (ii) compulsory trainee programs, when provided for in the relevant legislation; (iii) dissertation defense for course completion, when provided for in the relevant legislation; and (iv) activities related to teaching laboratories, where applicable. The in-person events must be performed at the HEI's campus or at a specific, brick and mortar learning center duly accredited for this purpose, referred to as a "polo."

It is also noteworthy that the HEI offering EaD programs, particularly the polos, are subject to inspection by the MEC at any time. Those inspections aim to demonstrate whether those HEI are compliant with legal and regulatory requirements. In the event of any irregularity not corrected within the given deadlines, the HEI may be subject to certain penalties, including disqualification.

## **Table of Contents**

EaD certificates or diplomas issued by accredited HEI have national validity with the same force and effect as those certificates or diplomas issued for the completion of in-person programs.

## **Chilean Regulation**

The Political Constitution of the Republic of Chile guarantees every individual's right to education and sets forth the state's obligation to promote the development of education at all levels. It also provides for liberty in teaching, which includes the right to open, organize and maintain educational institutions, providing that a Constitutional Organic Law, which requires a super-majority vote in the Chilean Congress, must establish the requirements for the official recognition of educational institutions.

The General Law on Education sets forth the requirements and the procedure for the official recognition of educational institutions, providing for an educational system that is mixed in nature, including a form of education owned and managed by the state and its bodies and another one that is privately provided. The principles that inspire the Chilean educational system include those of universality, by virtue of which education should be affordable to all individuals, quality of education, and respect for and promotion of the autonomy of the educational institutions, within the framework of the laws governing them.

In the case of higher education, the law provides a licensing system for new institutions that, once completed, makes it possible for these institutions to achieve full autonomy. This autonomy consists of every higher education institution's right to govern itself, as provided in its bylaws, in all matters regarding the fulfillment of its purpose, and encompasses academic, economic and administrative autonomy. Academic autonomy includes the higher education entities' power to decide by themselves the manner in which their teaching, research and extension functions will be fulfilled and the establishment of their curricula and programs. Economic autonomy makes it possible for those establishments to manage their resources to fulfill their goals pursuant to their bylaws and the laws, while administrative autonomy empowers each higher education establishment to organize its operation in the form deemed most appropriate in accordance with its bylaws and the relevant laws.

The Ministry of Education ("MINEDUC") is the department of state in charge of promoting the development of education at all levels. Its functions include those of proposing and assessing the policies and plans for educational and cultural development, assigning the necessary resources for the conduct of educational and cultural extension activities, evaluating the development of education, discussing and proposing general norms applicable to the sector and overseeing their enforcement, granting official recognition to educational institutions, supervising the activities of its dependent units and fulfilling the other functions assigned by the law.

The MINEDUC's Higher Education Division is the unit in charge of overseeing compliance with the legal and regulatory norms that govern higher education, of providing advice on the proposal of policies at this level of education and of establishing institutional relations with the officially recognized higher education institutions.

The National Education Council (*Consejo Nacional de Educación*) is an autonomous entity composed of ten members who must be academicians, professors or professionals with an outstanding career in teaching and educational management and whose functions, regarding higher education, consist of:

managing the license-granting system for new institutions;

deciding on institutional projects submitted by institutions for the purpose of their official recognition;

verifying the development of institutional projects of the institutions that have been approved;

226

## **Table of Contents**

establishing selective examination systems for the subjects or courses of study delivered by the higher education institutions subject to license-granting processes in order to evaluate compliance with the curricula and programs and the performance of students:

requesting from the MINEDUC, on a supported basis, the revocation of official recognition of the universities, professional institutes and technical training centers under the license-granting process;

managing the revocation process of higher education institutions;

assisting the MINEDUC in the management of the shutdown processes of autonomous higher education institutions, especially as to the process of awarding diplomas and degrees to students who are in the course of their education at the time of shutdown; and

serving as an appeals body for decisions of the National Accreditation Commission.

The National Accreditation Commission (*Comission Nacional de Acreditación*) is an autonomous entity, the function of which is to verify and promote the quality of the autonomous universities, professional institutes and technical training centers and of the courses of study and programs offered by them. In particular, the National Accreditation Commission is required to deliver an opinion on the institutional accreditation of higher education institutions, authorize the private agencies in charge of accreditation of courses of study and undergraduate programs and bachelor programs and specialty programs in the area of health, and supervise their operation.

The Managing Commission of the Credit System for Higher Education Studies (*Comisión Administradora del Sistema de Créditos para Estudios Superiores*) is an entity whose functions include defining and assessing policies for the development and implementation of financing arrangements for higher education studies, entering into and proposing modifications to any necessary agreements with both domestic and foreign public and private financing entities and implementing those arrangements, and defining and evaluating the policies for higher education loans guaranteed by the state.

*Organization and recognition of higher education institutions.* The law recognizes state-owned higher education institutions, which may only be created by a law, and private institutions that must be organized in accordance with provisions contained in the law. The Chilean legislation provides that the state will officially recognize the following higher education institutions:

*Universities:* Universities may grant professional certificates and all kinds of academic degrees, including graduate certificates, bachelor's degrees and Ph.Ds. Universities are the only institutions entitled to grant professional certificates with respect to which the law requires having previously obtained a bachelor's degree.

*Professional Institutes:* Professional institutes may only confer professional certificates of the type that do not require a bachelor's degree, and technical certificates of a superior level to those students who have completed programs of at least 1,600 class hours without receiving a bachelor's degree.

*Technical Training Centers:* Technical training centers may only confer a technical certificate of a superior level to those students who have completed programs of at least 1,600 class hours.

Educational institutions of the armed forces and police.

Private universities must be created in accordance with the procedures set forth by law, and must always be not-for-profit entities in order to be officially recognized.

Private professional institutes and technical training centers may be created by any individual or legal entity, they may be organized as for-profit or not-for-profit entities, and their sole purpose must be the creation, organization and maintenance of a professional institute or technical training center.

## **Table of Contents**

In order to be officially recognized, universities, professional institutes and technical training centers must have the necessary teaching, didactic, economic, financial and physical resources to offer the academic degrees, professional certificates or technical certificates, as appropriate, which must be certified by the National Education Council. Additionally, these institutions must have a certification granted by the National Education Council evidencing that the entity has had both its institutional project and its academic programs approved and that it will have the progressive verification of its institutional development performed. Higher education institutions may only start their teaching activities once the official recognition has been granted.

The official recognition of a higher education institution may be revoked and, in the case of universities, their legal existence may be revoked through a supported Statutory Decree of the MINEDUC, after a decision of the National Education Council adopted by the majority of its members in a meeting called for that sole purpose and after hearing the affected party, if that party (i) fails to comply with the objectives set forth in its bylaws, (ii) conducts activities contrary to morals, public order, good customs or national security, (iii) commits gross violations of its bylaws, or (iv) ceases to confer professional certificates to its graduates.

The law provides for a system of license grants to higher education institutions, which includes the approval of institutional project and the evaluation, progress and materialization of its educational project for a period of no less than six years, at the end of which they may become fully autonomous.

National system of quality assurance in higher education. The law provides for a system of quality assurance in higher education that includes a system of institutional accreditation that consists of a process of analysis of existing mechanisms within the autonomous higher education institutions to guarantee their quality, bearing in mind both the existence of those mechanisms and their application and results, and a process of accreditation of courses of study or programs, consisting of a process of verification of the quality of the courses of study or programs offered by the autonomous higher education institutions, on the basis of their declared purposes and the criteria set forth by the respective academic and professional communities.

Both the institutional accreditation and the accreditation of courses of study and undergraduate programs are voluntary, except that the courses of study and academic programs leading to the professional degrees of Surgeon, Elementary Education Teacher, Secondary Education Teacher, Differential Education Teacher and Nursery School Teacher are subject to mandatory accreditation.

The institutional accreditation is filed with the National Accreditation Commission, whereas the accreditation of courses of study and undergraduate programs can be performed by domestic, foreign or international accreditation entities authorized by the National Accreditation Commission.

*Tax benefits.* Chilean universities recognized by the state, and the associations, corporations, partnerships and foundations that are created, organized or maintained by those universities, are exempted from paying tax on the income arising exclusively from their educational activities. Likewise, educational institutions are exempted from paying value-added tax, an exemption that is limited to the revenues arising from their teaching activities. Additionally, universities are exempted from paying withholding taxes for payments made abroad. There are also specific tax benefits for donations made to universities.

*Financing.* The Chilean state contributes to the direct financing of universities existing as of December 31, 1980 by means of contributions from the state. In addition, all universities, professional institutes and technical training centers recognized as higher education institutions receive an indirect contribution from the state, which is distributed on the basis of the scores obtained in the university admission test by the students enrolled in each higher education institution.

## **Table of Contents**

Under the CAE Program, the state guarantees up to 90% of the principal plus interest on loans granted by financial institutions to students of higher education at autonomous, accredited institutions officially recognized by the state that select their first-year students on the basis of the score obtained in the university admission test and that use the aforesaid indirect contribution by the state exclusively for institutional development purposes.

The NMS program supports access to vocational and technical education for students in the lowest 70% who met or exceeded certain academic standards by providing annual scholarships (i) under NMS I in amounts up to CLP 600,000; (ii) under NMS II in amounts up to CLP 850,000 per year for students who come from the first five income deciles if the tech/voc institution in which they are enrolled is organized as a not-for-profit legal entity or, if the tech/voc institution is not so organized, the institution has stated in writing its intention to become a not-for-profit entity and to be accredited; and (iii) under NMS III in amounts up to CLP 900,000 per year, provided that such students and the institution in which they enroll meet the requirements for NMS II and the tech/voc institution was, on December 31, 2015, accredited for four years or more.

**Recent developments.** Because of an ongoing controversy in Chile with respect to the quality of higher education and compliance with the regulations applicable to higher education institutions, since July 2011 several reforms have been promoted by the Chilean government. Some of these reforms were approved during the previous administration, such as amendments to the CAE Program reducing from 6% to 2% per annum the interest rate that CAE debtors must pay, limiting principal and interest payments under that program to 10% of a debtor's monthly income, and providing for the termination of the debt after a 180-month period.

Other legislative reforms were promoted by members of the previous Chilean Congress but were not supported by the previous Chilean government, including proposals to restrict related party transactions between higher education institutions and entities that control them. In November and December 2013, Chile held national elections. The presidential election was won by former president Michelle Bachelet, who assumed office on March 11, 2014, and a political coalition led by Ms. Bachelet won the elections for both houses of the Chilean Congress, in each case for four years beginning on March 11, 2014. Although the election platform of the new government mentioned that stronger regulation of higher education was required, it did not contain specific commitments with respect to the abovementioned reforms, other than the creation of a special agency to oversee higher education institutions' compliance with law and regulations. In the second quarter of 2014, the new government announced the withdrawal of all of the prior administration's higher education proposals and its intent to submit new bills to the Chilean Congress.

In December 2014, the Chilean Congress adopted the Provisional Administrator Law, which provides for the appointment of a provisional administrator or closing administrator to handle the affairs of failing universities or universities found to have breached their bylaws. In addition, the Chilean Congress has approved legislation that would permit, but not require, universities and technical/vocational institutes to include in their bylaws provisions contemplating the participation of students, professors and employees in the governance of the institution.

On November 27, 2015, the Chilean Congress passed the 2016 Budget Law. By means of the 2016 Budget Law, the administration sought to implement a policy to grant free access to higher education to students from the first five income deciles who attend certain universities or tech/voc institutions. For university students, the Budget Law would have required them to be enrolled in universities that either are members of the CRUCh or are private universities that are not members of the CRUCh that, on September 30, 2015, met the following requirements:

(a) being accredited for four years or more; (b) not being related to for-profit legal entities; and (c) having a representative of the students or non-academic personnel as a member of their governing body. For tech/voc students, the 2016 Budget Law would have required them to be enrolled in institutions organized as not-for-profit legal entities that were accredited for four or more years.

## Table of Contents

On December 21, 2015, the CT declared portions of the 2016 Budget Law dealing with higher education institutions to be unconstitutional, in particular those portions that would require students to attend institutions with specific characteristics in order to obtain free tuition as, under the Chilean Constitution, that would constitute arbitrary discrimination affecting students who are in the same economic condition.

Before the CT published the text of its decision, the administration submitted the Short Law to the Chilean Congress. The Short Law was approved by Congress two days after its submission, on December 23, 2015, and published on December 26, 2015. The Short Law is effective only during 2016 and was not subject to a constitutional challenge.

Under the Short Law, for university students to be eligible for free tuition, they had to come from the first five income deciles and enroll either in a State-owned university or in a private university that on December 27, 2015 was accredited for at least four years and controlled by individuals or not-for-profit legal entities. The Short Law excluded tech/voc students from eligibility for free tuition in 2016. However, the Short Law provided that free tuition for tech/voc students would be implemented within three years provided that they attend tech/voc institutions that are accredited for at least four years and are organized as not-for-profit legal entities. The Short Law provided that tech/voc institutions that were organized as for-profit entities should, not later than December 27, 2015, state their intention to reorganize as not-for-profit entities in order to be eligible to participate in NMS II and NMS III.

For the period between the effective date of the Short Law and such time as students at tech/voc institutions become eligible to participate in the free tuition program, the Short Law modified the allocations of the NMS. The Short Law divided this scholarship program into three parts: (i) NMS I, which grants students who meet certain personal conditions scholarships of up to CLP 600,000 per year; (ii) NMS II, which grants students scholarships of up to CLP 850,000 per year, provided the students come from the first five income deciles and the tech/voc institution in which they are enrolled is organized as a not-for-profit legal entity or, if the tech/voc institution is not so organized, the institution has stated in writing its intention to become a not-for-profit entity and to be accredited; and (iii) NMS III, which grants students scholarships of up to CLP 900,000 per year, provided that such students and the institution in which they enroll meet the requirements for NMS II and the tech/voc institution was, on December 31, 2015, accredited for four years or more.

The Chilean universities and tech/voc institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network did not meet each of these tests, so students at these institutions are not eligible for free tuition or NMS II or NMS III scholarships under the Short Law.

On November 11, 2016, the Chilean Congress passed the 2017 Budget Law. The 2017 Budget Law included changes to the policies for granting free access to higher education and scholarships to students from the first five and seven income deciles who attend certain universities or tech/voc institutions.

For university students, the 2017 Budget Law provides for free access to higher education with the same requirements as were in the 2016 Budget Law but adds the requirement that eligible universities have a minimum of 80% of their newly enrolled students with an average result from the national university admissions examination, high school grades and high school rankings above a specified level, and have a transparent admission system that must have been published on the institution's website by December 1, 2016. For tech/voc institutions, the 2017 Budget Law provides for eligibility for free access for students if they are enrolled in institutions (i) organized as not-for-profit legal entities or as for-profit legal entities that have filed for transformation to not-for-profit legal entities under the "Transformation Law" passed by the Chilean Congress on November 16, 2016, before December 15, 2016, (ii) accredited for four years or more as of December 23, 2016, (iii) having as controllers not-for-profit legal entities or natural persons, (iv) having stated their intention to participate in the

## **Table of Contents**

free access system before December 15, 2016, and (v) having a transparent admission system that must have been published on the institution's website by December 1, 2016.

The 2017 Budget Law also modified the allocations of the BS Program. The BS Program supports access to higher education for university students coming from one of the first seven income deciles and covers the full amount of tuition up to an amount authorized by the government. Historically, the BS Program solely benefited students of CRUCh universities. The 2017 Budget Law terminated the differentiation between CRUCh and non-CRUCh universities for eligibility for the BS Program. Thus, for 2017, 3,500 BS Program scholarships will be granted to students at non-CRUCh universities and 3,500 additional BS Program scholarships will be granted to students at non-CRUCh universities in 2018. By 2019, the government promises to have an equal BS Program scholarship policy for all universities, whether CRUCh or non-CRUCh. Students may apply for a BS Program scholarship if their university is accredited for at least four years and if 80% of the university's newly enrolled students have an average result from the national university admissions examination, high school grades and high school rankings above a specified level.

Under the 2017 Budget Law, the NMS II and NMS III are available to all students enrolled in a tech/voc institution, whether for-profit or not-for-profit: (i) NMS II in an amount of CLP 860,000 per year, or up to the effective government-approved tuition fee if it is less than that amount, for students who come from the first five income deciles with an average high school grade of 5.0 and the tech/voc institution in which they are enrolled being accredited for at least three years; and (ii) NMS III, in an amount up to CLP 900,000 per year, or up to the effective government-approved tuition fee if it is less than that amount, provided that such students and the institution in which they enroll meet the requirements for NMS II and the tech/voc institution was, on December 31, 2016, accredited for four years or more. The NMS III scholarship will last until the tax benefit established in the Transformation Law for tech/voc institutions ends.

Finally, under the 2017 Budget Law, the Comptroller General will be in charge of overseeing the use of the public resources in higher education.

On July 4, 2016, the Chilean President submitted to the Chilean Congress a bill (the "Higher Education Bill") that, if approved, would change the entire regulatory landscape of higher education in Chile, as it would amend and/or replace most of the currently applicable legislation, including repealing the current laws governing universities, professional institutes and technical training centers. The changes contemplated in the Higher Education Bill that are most relevant to us are:

(1)

The creation of an Undersecretary of Higher Education, which would replace and be the legal successor to the current Higher Education Division of the MINEDUC and whose functions would be: (i) to propose to the MINEDUC policies on higher education, including policies on access, inclusion, retention and graduation of higher education students, on the promotion, development, support and continuous improvement of the quality of higher education institutions and their relationship with the needs of the country, and on the allocation of public funds; (ii) to manage the procedures relating to the granting and revocation of the official recognition of higher education institutions; (iii) to take custody of the academic records of higher education institutions that have lost their official recognition; (iv) to manage the Common Access System for Higher Education Institutions; (v) to manage the National Higher Education Information System; (vi) to coordinate the various public institutions and services that have authority on higher education matters; (vii) to establish coordination mechanisms for the members of the boards of directors of state-owned universities who are appointed by the President; (viii) to generate and coordinate with regional and local governments instances of participation and dialogue with and among higher education institutions as well as the collaboration and transfer of best practices among them, and between such institutions and secondary schools; (ix) to develop studies on the higher

### **Table of Contents**

education system; (x) to maintain a registry of higher education institutions with access to public funding; and (xi) to have any other function that the law may assign to it.

- The creation of a new Common Access System for Higher Education Institutions, to be managed by the Undersecretary of Higher Education, which would establish the process and mechanisms for the application, admission and selection of undergraduate students, and which would be mandatory at all higher education institutions that receive public funding through the MINEDUC.
- The creation of a National Higher Education Information System, to be managed by the Undersecretary of Higher Education, which would include, among other things, information about students, enrollment, faculty, resources, infrastructure and results of the academic process at higher education institutions; about the nature of the higher education institutions, their members and individuals that are part of their administrative bodies; about the financial condition and solvency of higher education institutions, including their annual audited financial statements; and information about related party transactions. Both the Superintendence of Higher Education and the Higher Education Quality Council would provide all information they receive from higher education institutions to the Undersecretary of Higher Education to be included in the National Higher Education Information System.
- The creation of a new National System of Quality Assurance of Higher Education, to be established by the MINEDUC through the Undersecretary of Higher Education, the National Education Council, the Higher Education Quality Council and the Superintendence of Higher Education, the functions of which, among others, would be to: (i) develop policies to promote quality, suitability, articulation, inclusion and equality in the execution of the duties of higher education institutions; (ii) license new higher education institutions; (iii) provide the institutional accreditation of autonomous higher education institutions; and (iv) enforce the compliance of higher education institutions with the rules applicable to higher education and the legality of the use of their resources, supervise their administrative and financial feasibility, and their academic commitments to students.

The Higher Education Quality Council, whose purpose would be to evaluate, accredit and promote the quality of autonomous higher education institutions and of the careers and study programs they offer, and which would be responsible for executing the institutional accreditation processes and undergraduate and graduate career and study programs accreditation processes, would be composed of 11 directors, nine of which would be appointed by the President of the Republic. The functions of the Higher Education Quality Council would include: (i) managing and resolving the accreditation processes; (ii) proposing the quality criteria and standards for institutional accreditation and accreditation of undergraduate and graduate careers and study programs to the MINEDUC; (iii) maintaining public information systems that contain relevant decisions regarding the different accreditation processes; (iv) executing and promoting actions for continuous improvement of the quality of higher education institutions; (v) keeping a registry of peer reviewers who are part of the accreditation process; (vi) training peer reviewers; and (vii) submitting data to the National Higher Education Information System.

Under the National System of Quality Assurance of Higher Education, institutional accreditation would be mandatory for all autonomous higher education institutions and would consist of the evaluation and verification of compliance with quality standards, as well as the analysis of internal mechanisms for quality assurance, considering both their existence and their application and results, and their alignment with the mission and purpose of higher education institutions. All institutional accreditations would last for eight years. The accreditation process would include the evaluation, for all campuses and for the undergraduate careers and programs selected by the board of the Higher Education Quality

### **Table of Contents**

Council, of the management and institutional resources, internal quality assurance, teaching and results of the education process, generation of knowledge, creation and innovation, and association with the environment, of the respective higher educational institutions. Accredited institutions would be classified under one of three different categories. Category C institutions would need to obtain prior approval of the Higher Education Quality Council to open new campuses or programs, while Category B institutions would need to obtain such approval only to open careers or programs in a field of knowledge not regularly offered by the institution or which has not been offered in the last two years, and Category A institutions would not need to obtain any approval to open new campuses, careers or programs.

The bill also provides that certain careers and study programs, i.e., medical and education programs, as well as doctorate-level programs be mandatorily accredited.

Accreditation decisions would not be appealable although reconsideration could be sought before the Higher Education Quality Council not later than 15 days after the notification of decision.

(5)

The creation of a Superintendence of Higher Education, whose purpose is to enforce and monitor compliance with the legal and regulatory provisions that govern higher education, as well as the legality of the use of resources by higher education institutions and to supervise their financial feasibility. Its functions and powers would be, among others, to: (i) enforce compliance with the law by higher education institutions, their organizers, controllers, members, associates, partners, owners, founders, legal representatives and board members; (ii) ensure that the requirements or conditions that resulted in official recognition of the higher education institutions are maintained; (iii) supervise the financial feasibility of higher education institutions; (iv) ensure the legality of the use of resources of higher education institutions; (v) ensure that higher education institutions comply with the terms, conditions, and modalities of the academic commitments undertaken with students; (vi) arrange and conduct audits of higher education institutions; (vii) visit the academic and administrative establishments and offices of higher education institutions and of the institutions' organizers that are related to the management of the respective institution in order to carry out the functions assigned to the Superintendence, accessing any documents, books or information required for the purposes of enforcement, and reviewing all the transactions, assets, books, accounts, files and, in general, any documents or information it deems necessary for the supervision of the individuals or institutions inspected and of the third parties with which they interact; (viii) require pertinent information needed for it to fulfill its duties to be provided to it by inspectors and inspecting institutions and related third parties, and by any relevant government entities; (ix) summon organizers, controllers, members, associates, partners, owners, founders, legal representatives, board members or employees of the inspected institutions, or of those who exercise those positions at related institutions, and any other person who has entered into an agreements of any kind with the above, to testify before it, and summon witnesses to provide any information it deems necessary to fulfill its duties; (x) respond to inquiries submitted to it within the scope of its powers, receive and resolve claims, and mediate claims, when applicable; (xi) investigate and resolve complaints that arise; (xii) bring charges, process them, adopt provisional measures, and resolve the proceedings underway regarding any infraction that comes to its attention; (xiii) apply penalties in accordance with the law; (xiv) apply and provide administrative interpretations of the applicable law, and issue general instructions to the sector subject to its enforcement; (xv) send information brought to its attention in the exercise of its duties and powers to the Higher Education Quality Council when such information indicates violations within the scope of the matters it regulates; (xvi) remit information brought to its attention in the exercise of its duties to the Public Prosecutor when such information indicates that a crime has been committed; (xvii) manage the information it compiles in the exercise of its duties, in a

### Table of Contents

coordinated effort with the Undersecretary of Higher Education, for adequate development of the National Higher Education Information System; (xviii) reach agreements with other public services regarding electronic transfers of information to facilitate execution of their functions; (xix) generate indexes, statistics and studies with the information delivered by the institutions it inspects, and produce publications within the scope of its powers; and (xx) provide technical advisory services to the MINEDUC and other entities within the scope of its powers.

Sanctions imposed by the Superintendence of Higher Education would be appealable to the courts.

Higher education institutions would be required to provide to the Superintendence of Higher Education the following information: (i) their audited consolidated annual financial statements and any information about any fact that may significantly affect its financial condition; (ii) a list of their partners or members, and of any individuals exercising executive functions; (iii) information about related party transactions; (iv) information about tax-exempt donations; and (v) a list of entities in which the institution holds an interest of more than 10% and of not-for-profit entities in which it is entitled to appoint at least one board member.

- New regulations applicable to not-for-profit educational institutions (including universities) that would: (i) provide that their controllers and members can only be individuals, other not-for-profits or state-owned entities; (ii) create the obligation to use their resources and reinvest their surplus or profits in the pursuit of their objectives and in enhancing the quality of the education they provide; (iii) create the obligation to have a board of directors, which cannot delegate its functions, and whose members cannot be removed unless approved by the majority of the board and for serious reasons; and (iv) prohibit related party transactions with their founders, controllers, members of the board, rector and their relatives or related entities, unless the counterparty to the transaction is another not-for-profit entity, and establish regulations for other related party transactions which include the need for them to be under market conditions and approved by the board.
- A new system to provide public funding to higher education institutions and free higher education to certain students. Under the new system, all licensed higher education institutions would be eligible to receive public "institutional funding for gratuity" as long as they complied with the following requirements: (i) accreditation; (ii) not-for-profit or state-owned; (iii) be part of the Common Access System for Higher Education Institutions; and (iv) apply policies approved by the Undersecretary of Higher Education that permit fair student access and implement vulnerable student support programs that promote their retention, providing that at least 20% of the total admissions of the university are granted to students from homes within the country's four lowest-income deciles. The institutions that would be part of the public funding system would be subject to regulation of fees charged which would be set by the Undersecretary of Higher Education.

We are currently evaluating the effect the proposed Higher Education Bill would have on the Chilean institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network if it is adopted in the form introduced in the Chilean Congress. We cannot predict whether or not the proposed Higher Education Bill will be adopted in this form, or if any higher education legislation will be adopted that would affect the institutions in the *Laureate International Universities* network. However, if any such legislation is adopted, it could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations and financial condition.

In June 2012, an investigative committee of the Chilean Chamber of Deputies issued a preliminary report on the Chilean higher education system alleging that certain universities, including the three universities that Laureate controls in Chile, have not complied with the requirements of Chilean law that universities be not-for-profit. Among the irregularities cited in the report are high salaries to board members or top executives, outsourcing of services to related parties, and that universities are being

### **Table of Contents**

bought and sold by foreign and economic groups. The investigative committee referred its report to the MINEDUC and to the Public Prosecutor of Chile to determine whether there has been any violation of the law. The Public Prosecutor appointed a regional prosecutor to investigate whether any criminal charges should be brought for alleged violations of the laws on higher education and, more than three years later, no charges have been brought by the regional prosecutor against any institutions in the Laureate International Universities network. On July 19, 2012, the Chilean Chamber of Deputies rejected the report of the investigative committee. In December 2012, in light of the criminal prosecution of the former president of the National Accreditation Commission for alleged bribery, the Chilean Chamber of Deputies mandated its Education Commission to be an investigative committee regarding the functioning of the National Accreditation Commission, especially with respect to compliance with the National Accreditation Commission's duty to oversee higher education entities. The Education Commission delivered a report, which was approved by the Chamber of Deputies on October 1, 2013, containing several recommendations to improve regulation of the higher education accreditation system. Additionally, the Chilean Chamber of Deputies approved the creation of a special investigative committee to resume the investigation of higher education performed by the investigative committee that issued the June 2012 report that was previously rejected by the Chamber of Deputies. On January 15, 2014, that investigative committee approved a new report recommending, among other things, improvements to the Chilean higher education system regulations, amendments to the higher education financing system, particularly the CAE Program, imposition of criminal penalties for violation of the requirement that universities be not-for-profit, and support of legislation that would prohibit related party transactions, prohibit the transfer of control of universities, and require universities to have independent board members. The report was approved by the full Chamber of Deputies on April 1, 2014.

On February 18, 2014, the MINEDUC disclosed that on November 15, 2013 and February 11, 2014, it had initiated internal investigations into UDLA Chile and UNAB, respectively. The investigations were initiated upon referrals from the National Education Council and the National Accreditation Commission, which had conveyed to the MINEDUC their concerns regarding certain agreements entered into by UDLA Chile and UNAB with their controlling entities, including concerns about the amount and real use made by the universities of the services provided under those agreements. The investigations are an initial step by the MINEDUC to determine whether the Ministry should begin formal sanction proceedings against the universities. The MINEDUC also disclosed that it had delivered relevant documentation on the matter to the Public Prosecutor. In January 2016, the MINEDUC announced that it had closed the investigation into UNAB.

In May 2014, SII instituted an audit of UVM Chile, UNAB and UDLA Chile questioning whether they had regularly paid their taxes as non-profit entities for the period 2011 to 2014, specifically in relation to their financial dealings with Laureate, for-profit entities. Any non-compliance with the non-profit laws would subject them to the payment of additional taxes and penalties. As of August 2015, SII had notified all three institutions that its audit detected "no differences" in the taxes paid and the taxes owed, and provided a written closure letter to each of the institutions. In December 2016, SII notified separately UDLA Chile and UNAB that as part of the general audit program called "Auditoria Integral a Universidades," it was requesting supporting documentation from them for the tax periods between November 2013 and October 2016. Each institution will submit responsive documents that support taxes paid related to its revenues and expenses, including to the extent such revenues and expenses involve financial dealings with Laureate for-profit entities.

In June 2016, the MINEDUC notified UNAB that it was opening an investigation into possible violations of the not-for-profit nature of UNAB. In September 2016, the MINEDUC notified UVM Chile that it was opening a similar investigation of UVM Chile. Each of the institutions continues to be responsive to the MINEDUC's requests as part of these investigations. Each investigation will be conducted by an investigator appointed by the MINEDUC under the Provisional Administrator Law, and both UNAB and UVM Chile have been advised that the investigations will last

### **Table of Contents**

at least six months. Procedural safeguards in the investigation process include notice, the right to present written statements and evidence, and the requirement that the decision be based on the formal record. Under the Provisional Administrator Law, at the end of the investigation the MINEDUC can either close the investigation or issue a report imposing one of the following measures: (i) ordering a recovery plan for the investigated institution, should the MINEDUC verify severe breaches of the institution's financial, administrative, labor or academic commitments; (ii) with the prior consent of the National Education Council, naming a provisional administrator for the institution if the MINEDUC determines that (a) there are serious risks to the administrative or financial viability of the institution that may affect the continuity of its educational programs, (b) there are serious and recurring breaches of the academic commitments of the institution to its students due to a lack of educational or teaching resources available to grant professional or technical degrees, (c) it is impossible for the institution to maintain its academic functions due to sanctions, injunctions or foreclosures affecting the institution, its campuses or its assets, (d) the institution is declared bankrupt or (e) a recovery plan pursuant to (i) above has not been presented, has been rejected or has been breached by the institution; or (iii) initiating a process to revoke the institution's license, in which case it would name a closing administrator. If the MINEDUC were to impose any sanctions, UNAB or UVM Chile, as the case may be, would have several routes to appeal or challenge that decision, both within the MINEDUC and in the courts or other governmental bodies. UNAB and UVM Chile are cooperating with the investigation.

### **Mexican Regulation**

Mexican law provides that private entities are entitled to render education services in accordance with applicable legal provisions. These provisions regulate the education services rendered by the federal government, the states and private entities and contain guidelines for the allocation of the higher education role among the federal government, the states and the municipalities, including their respective economic contributions in order to jointly participate in the development and coordination of higher education.

There are three levels of regulation in Mexico: federal; state; and municipal. The federal authority is the Federal Ministry of Public Education (*Secretaría de Educación Pública*). Each of the 31 states and the Federal District has the right to establish a local Ministry of Education, and each municipality of each state may establish a municipal education authority that only has authority to advertise and promote educational services and/or activities. Additionally, since February 26, 2013, the National Institute for the Evaluation of Educational Services (*Instituto Nacional para la Evaluación de la Educación*) is in charge of, among other things, evaluating the quality of the study plans and programs for Basic and Mid-Superior education services (as further described below).

Some functions are exclusive to the Federal Ministry of Education such as the establishment of study plans and programs for Basic and Mid-Superior education services Other functions are exclusive to the state Ministries of Education such as the coordination and administration of the local registry of students, teachers, education institutions and schools. There are also concurrent functions such as the granting and withdrawal of governmental recognition of validity of studies (*Reconocimiento de Validez Oficial de Estudios*) ("*REVOEs*," for its acronym in Spanish).

The General Law on Education (*Ley General de Educación*) in Mexico classifies studies in the following three categories: (i) Basic Education, which includes pre-school (kindergarten), elementary school and junior high school (*secundaria*); (ii) Mid-Superior Education, which includes high school (*prepataroria*) and equivalent studies, as well as professional education that does not consider *preparatoria* as a prerequisite; and (iii) Superior Education, which includes the studies taught after *prepataroria*, including undergraduate school (*licenciatura*), specialties (*especialidades*), masters studies, doctorate studies and studies for teachers (*educación normal*).

### **Table of Contents**

The General Law on Education provides that in order for private entities to be able to provide Basic Education Services and studies for teachers (*educación normal*), a prior governmental authorization is required (the "*Authorization*"). For other studies, including Mid-Superior and Superior Education Services, no prior governmental authorization is required. However, if the private entities desire to provide Mid-Superior and Superior Education Services, and want those studies to be integrated into the federal and/or local public educational system, they must obtain a REVOE by the federal and/or local Ministry of Education, respectively.

The REVOEs are issued by the Federal Ministry of Education under the General Law on Education, or by any of the state Ministries of Education under the applicable state law. REVOEs are granted for each program taught in each campus. If there is a change in the program or in the campus in which it is taught, the entity will need to get a new REVOE.

The Federal Ministry of Education has issued a set of general resolutions (*Acuerdos*) that regulate the general requirements for obtaining REVOEs. The main *Acuerdos* are (i) *Acuerdo* 243 issued on May 27, 1998 to set the general guidelines for obtaining an Authorization or REVOE, and (ii) *Acuerdo* 279 issued on July 10, 2000 to set the procedures related to REVOEs for Superior Education studies. The Federal Ministry of Education recommends to the local Ministries of Education the adoption and inclusion of the provisions contained in *Acuerdo* 243 and *Acuerdo* 279 in the local Law on Education and other applicable local laws and regulations.

In general terms, federal and state laws in Mexico provide for three requirements for granting REVOEs:

personnel that have adequate qualifications to render education services and that comply with the appropriate administrative requirements;

facilities that meet the hygiene, security and pedagogic conditions determined by the authority; and

studies, plans and programs that the authority considers appropriate.

Depending on each state, other requirements may apply, for example, that private institutions that provide educational services with REVOEs need to be registered with the corresponding local authorities.

Acuerdo 279 regulates in detail the provisions contained under the General Law on Education to grant REVOEs for Superior Education studies, regarding faculty, plans and programs of studies, inspection visits, procedures, etc. Acuerdo 279 provides that the faculty that participate in programs taught by private institutions must be full-time faculty or faculty retained by subject. Acuerdo 279 regulates the qualifications that the faculty members have to meet depending on whether they are full-time or part-time, and provides that a minimum percentage of courses need to be taught by full-time faculty, which percentage depends on the type of program taught.

Acuerdo 279 also provides that private institutions that provide Superior Education services in accordance with presidential decrees or secretarial resolutions (acuerdos secretariales) issued specifically to them may maintain the obligations provided to them thereunder and may function under the provisions of Acuerdo 279 to the extent the provisions of this latter Acuerdo benefit them. Currently, Universidad Tecnológica de México, S.C. and Universidad del Valle de México, S.C. have secretarial resolutions that were issued in their favor before the issuance of Acuerdo 279. The obligations contained in these secretarial resolutions generally conform to the obligations provided under Acuerdo 279.

The regulatory authorities are entitled to conduct inspection visits to the facilities of educational institutions to verify compliance with applicable legal provisions. Failure to comply with applicable legal

### Table of Contents

provisions may result in the imposition of fines, in the cancellation of the applicable REVOE and in the closure of the education facilities.

Private institutions with REVOEs are required to grant a minimum percentage of scholarships to students. *Acuerdo* 279 provides that private institutions grant scholarships to at least five percent of the total students registered during each academic term. Scholarships consist, in whole or in part, of payment of the registration and tuition fees established by the educational institution. The granting of scholarships has to be provided for in the internal regulations of the educational institution, which regulations must provide:

authority of the institution that will coordinate the application and supervision of the compliance with the applicable provisions;

terms and procedures for the expedition and dissemination of the scholarships grant;

requirements with which the applicants of scholarships will have to comply;

types of scholarships offered;

procedures for the delivery of results; and

conditions to maintain and to cancel scholarships.

Acuerdo 279 provides for the minimum percentage of courses that must be taught by full-time faculty. Private education institutions that do not meet the minimum requirements must submit to the education authority, for approval, a detailed justification in that regard making reference to the area of knowledge of the plan of studies, level thereof, education mode, general purpose of the plan and educational model proposed for the referenced studies. In addition, for masters studies focused in research, the university must have at least one full-time active investigator for every 25 students and for doctorate studies, must have at least one full-time active investigator for every ten students.

Private entities may also obtain the recognition of validity of their programs from the National Autonomous University of Mexico (*Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México* or "UNAM"). The General Regulations of Incorporation and Validation of Studies issued by UNAM provide that programs followed in private entities may be "incorporated" to UNAM in order for UNAM to recognize their validity. For the programs to be incorporated the following general requirements must be met:

they have to be complete cycles and not isolated subjects;

the private entity must have appropriate infrastructure (workshops, laboratories, libraries, etc.);

the private entity must have professors, study plans, programs and other academic elements approved by UNAM; and

the private entity must be subject to the inspection and surveillance of UNAM and pay the corresponding fees.

The UNAM regulations also provide that private entities incorporated to UNAM must grant scholarships to at least five percent of the total students registered in such entity. These scholarships shall consist of the exemption in whole of payment of the registration and tuition fees established by the educational entity. The students entitled to have this benefit will be selected by UNAM. Some of our high school programs and one of our medical programs are incorporated to UVM Mexico.

### **Peruvian Regulation**

We operate four post-secondary education institutions in Peru, two of which are universities and two of which are technical-vocational institutes. Peruvian law provides that universities and technical-vocational institutes can be operated as public or private entities, and that the private entities

238

### **Table of Contents**

may be organized for profit. The Ministry of Education has overall responsibility for the national education system.

In 2014, the Peruvian Congress enacted a new University Law to regulate the establishment, operation, monitoring and closure of universities. The law also promotes continuous improvement of quality at Peruvian universities. The law created a new agency, the Superintendencia de Educación Superior Universitaria ("SUNEDU"), which is responsible for carrying out the governmental role in university regulation, including ensuring quality. While institutional autonomy is still recognized, and universities are permitted to create their own internal governance rules and determine their own academic, management and economic systems, including curriculum design and entrance and graduation requirements, all of these matters are now subject to review and evaluation by SUNEDU through its periodic review of universities as part of a license renewal process.

Under the new law, university licenses are temporary but renewable, and will be granted by SUNEDU for a maximum of six years. On November 24, 2015 the Board of SUNEDU promulgated regulations for the university licensing process. For licenses to be renewed, universities will have to demonstrate to SUNEDU that it comply with, at a minimum, certain Basic Quality Conditions ("BQCs") (i.e., that they have specified academic goals and that the degrees granted and plans of study are aligned with those goals, that their academic offerings are compatible with their planning goals, (e.g., there is sufficient labor demand for careers offered) that there are only two regular semesters of studies per year, that they have appropriate infrastructure and equipment, that they engage in research, that they have a sufficient supply of qualified teachers, at least 25% of whom will need to be full-time, that they supply adequate basic complementary educational services (e.g., medical and psychological services and sports activities), that they provide appropriate placement office services, and that they have transparency of institutional information). The relicensing process started on December 15, 2015 and will end on December 31, 2017 and is divided by groups. UPC and UPN have been included in Group 5, the review process for which will start in early 2017, although universities are permitted to apply earlier than their scheduled time. UPN applied early in July 2016, while UPC has until February 2017 to file. The review committee of SUNEDU will issue a license at the end of the relicensing process or, alternatively, not issue a license and provide for a remediation period if one or more of the BQCs are not, in its opinion, satisfied. Following a one-year period, SUNEDU will make a new verification visit after the university has presented and implemented its remediation plan.

Technical-vocational institutes are regulated by the Ministry of Education, which grants operating licenses for not less than three nor more than six years, after which the Ministry conducts a revalidation process. The approval of new institute licenses is based on the evaluation by the Ministry of the institute's institutional goals, the curricula of its education programs and their link with careers needed in the Peruvian economy, the availability of adequate qualified teachers, the institute's infrastructure, the institute's financial resources, and the favorable opinion of the National System of Assessment, Accreditation and Certification of Education Quality ("SINEACES") regarding the appropriateness of the programs the institute is offering. SINEACES is also responsible for the accreditation of programs and careers at all higher education institutions. On November 2, 2016 a new law regarding technical-vocational institutes (the "Institutes Law") was enacted. Regulations are expected to be issued within 120 days from the date of passage. Under the Institutes Law, technical-vocational institutes are regulated by the Ministry of Education, which grants operating licenses. The Institutes Law has created two types of institutes, Higher Education Institutes ("Institutes") and Higher Education Colleges ("Colleges"). Institutes are dedicated to technical careers and Colleges are devoted to technical careers related to education as well as science and information Technology. Colleges grant Technical Bachelor Degrees and Professional Technical Degrees. The scope of such degrees will be defined more completely by the implementing regulations. Institutes and Colleges are subject to a mandatory license granted by the Ministry of Education, based on an evaluation to determine compliance with BQCs. BQCs include: an appropriate institutional management guaranteeing a proper relation with the educational model of the institution; appropriate academic management and proper

### **Table of Contents**

program studies aligned with the Ministry of Education norms; appropriate infrastructure and equipment to develop educational activities; adequate teachers and staff which, at a minimum, should consist of 20% full-time staff; and appropriate financial and economic provisions. The licensing process of institutes is still to be determined by the regulations. However, the Law provides that the process will last no more than 90 days and will grant a license for a five-year period to be renewed once expired. Unlike licenses, quality accreditation is voluntary except for certain careers for which it might be mandatory as determined by law. Such accreditation will be taken into consideration for access to public grants for scholarships and research among other things. Private Institutes and Colleges may be organized as for-profit or not-for-profit entities under Peruvian law. Not-for-profit Colleges' and Institutes' income is exempt from taxes on their educational activities. For-profit Colleges and Institutes are subject to income taxes, but may qualify for a tax credit on 30% of their reinvested income, subject to a reinvestment program to be filed with the Ministry of Education for a maximum term of five years. The specific requirements of such programs are still to be determined by the regulations.

There was a Presidential election in Peru during the second quarter of 2016, and the new President entered into office at the end of July 2016. The new President reappointed the same Minister of Education, and there have been no changes in policy at the SUNEDU nor are any expected.

### **Turkish Regulation and Internal Investigation**

Through our European segment, we operate Istanbul Bilgi University, a network institution located in Turkey that consolidates under the variable interest entity model. Istanbul Bilgi University is established as a Foundation University under the Turkish higher education law, sponsored by the Bilgi Foundation. As such, it is subject to regulation, supervision and inspection by the Turkish Higher Education Council (the "YÖK"). In 2014, the Turkish parliament amended the higher education law to provide expanded authority to the YÖK with respect to Foundation Universities, including authorizing additional remedies for violations of the higher education law and of regulations adopted by the YÖK. On November 19, 2015, the YÖK promulgated an "Ordinance Concerned with Amendment to Foundation High Education Institutions" (the "Ordinance") the principal effects of which relate to the supervision and inspection of Foundation Universities by the YÖK. Under the Ordinance, the YÖK has expanded authority to inspect accounts, transactions, activities and assets of Foundation Universities, as well as their academic units, programs, projects and subjects. The Ordinance establishes a progressive series of five remedies that the YÖK can take in the event it finds a violation of the Ordinance, ranging from (1) a warning and request for correction to (2) the suspension of the Foundation University's ability to establish new academic units or programs to (3) limiting the number of students the Foundation University can admit, including ceasing new admissions, to (4) provisional suspension of the Foundation University's license to (5) cancellation On Universities.

The Ordinance specifies that Foundation Universities cannot be established by foundations in order to gain profit for themselves, and prohibits specified types of fund transfers from Foundation Universities to their sponsoring foundation, with certain exceptions for payments made under contractual arrangements for various goods and services that are provided at or below current market rates. Istanbul Bilgi University has entered into contractual arrangements with a subsidiary of Laureate that is a member of the board of trustees of the Bilgi Foundation, and has affiliates that are also members of that board, to provide Istanbul Bilgi University with management, operational and student services and certain intellectual property at fair market rates. If the YÖK were to determine that any of these contracts or the payments made by Istanbul Bilgi University to this Laureate subsidiary, or any other activities of Istanbul Bilgi University, including, as further described below, the donation of 40.0 million Turkish Liras made by the university to a charitable foundation that was subsequently reimbursed to the university by certain Laureate-owned entities, violate the Ordinance or other applicable law, the YÖK could take actions against Istanbul Bilgi University up to and including cancellation of its license. Further, if the YÖK were to determine that any administrators of Istanbul

### **Table of Contents**

Bilgi University have directly taken any actions or supported any activities that are intended to harm the integrity of the state, the license of the university could be cancelled. In July 2016, a coup attempt increased political instability in Turkey, and the uncertainties arising from the failed coup in Turkey could lead to changes in laws affecting Istanbul Bilgi University or result in modifications to the current interpretations and enforcement of the Ordinance or other laws and regulations by the YÖK.

As previously disclosed, during the fourth quarter of 2014, we recorded an operating expense of \$18.0 million (the value of 40.0 million Turkish Liras at the date of donation) for a donation by our network institution in Turkey to a charitable foundation. We believed the donation was encouraged by the Turkish government to further a public project supported by the government and expected that it would enhance the position and ongoing operations of our institution in Turkey. The Company has learned that the charitable foundation which received the donation disbursed the funds at the direction of a former senior executive at our network institution in Turkey and other external individuals to a third party without our knowledge or approval.

In June 2016, the Audit Committee of the Board of Directors initiated an internal investigation into this matter with the assistance of external counsel. The investigation concerns the facts surrounding the donation, violations of the Company's policies, and possible violations of the FCPA and other applicable laws in what appears to be a fraud perpetrated by the former senior executive at our network institution in Turkey and other external individuals. This includes an investigation to determine if the diversion was part of a scheme to misappropriate the funds and whether any portion of the funds was paid to government officials. We have not identified that any other officers or employees outside of Turkey were involved in the diversion of the intended donation. Although we are pursuing efforts to recover the diverted funds, there is no assurance that we will be successful.

We have been advised by Turkish counsel that, under Turkish law, a Foundation University may not make payments that cause a decrease in the university's wealth or do not otherwise benefit the university. Given the uncertainty of recovery of the diverted donation and to mitigate any potential regulatory issues in Turkey relating to the donation, certain Laureate-owned entities that are members of the foundation that controls our network institution in Turkey have contributed an amount of approximately \$13.0 million (the value of 40.0 million Turkish Liras on November 4, 2016, the date of contribution) to our network institution in Turkey to reimburse it for the donation.

As a result of the investigation, which is ongoing, we took steps to remove the former senior executive at our network institution in Turkey. Because of the complex organizational structure in Turkey, this took approximately one month and during that period our access to certain aspects of the business including the financial and other records of the university was interrupted. The former senior executive is now no longer affiliated with our network institution and we again have access to the financial and other records of the university.

In September 2016, we voluntarily disclosed the investigation to the DOJ and the SEC. The Company intends to fully cooperate with these agencies and any other applicable authorities in any investigation that may be conducted in this matter by them. The Company has internal controls and compliance policies and procedures that are designed to prevent misconduct of this nature and support compliance with laws and best practices throughout its global operations. The Company is taking steps to enhance these internal controls and compliance policies and procedures. The investigation is ongoing, and we cannot predict the outcome at this time, or the impact, if any, to the Company's consolidated financial statements or predict how the resulting consequences, if any, may impact our internal controls and compliance policies and procedures, business, ability or right to operate in Turkey, results of operations or financial position. If we are found to have violated the FCPA or other laws governing the conduct of our operations, we may be subject to criminal and civil penalties and other remedial measures, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and liquidity.

### **Table of Contents**

See "We currently have four material weaknesses in our internal control over financial reporting that, if not corrected, could result in material misstatements of our financial statements" and "Our institutions are subject to uncertain and varying laws and regulations, and any changes to these laws or regulations or their application to us may materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and result of operations."

### **U.S. Regulation**

Our institutions in the United States are subject to extensive regulation by the DOE, accrediting agencies and state educational agencies. The regulations, standards and policies of these agencies cover substantially all of our U.S. Institutions' operations, including their educational programs, facilities, instructional and administrative staff, administrative procedures, marketing, recruiting, finances, results of operations and financial condition.

As institutions of higher education that grants degrees and diplomas, our U.S. Institutions are required to be authorized by appropriate state educational agencies. In addition, the DOE regulates our U.S. Institutions due to their participation in federal student financial aid programs under Title IV of the HEA, or Title IV programs. Title IV programs currently include grants and educational loans provided directly by the federal government, including loans to students and parents through the William D. Ford Federal Direct Loan Program (the "Direct Loan Program"). The Direct Loan Program offers Federal Stafford Loans, Federal Parent PLUS Loans, Federal Grad PLUS Loans and Federal Consolidation Loans. Prior to July 1, 2010, Title IV programs also included educational loans issued by private banks with below-market interest rates that are guaranteed by the federal government in the event of a student's default on repaying the loan. A significant percentage of students at our U.S. Institutions rely on the availability of Title IV programs to finance their cost of attendance.

To participate in Title IV programs, our U.S. Institutions are required to both maintain authorization by the appropriate state educational agency or agencies and be accredited by an accrediting agency recognized by the DOE. The HEA requires accrediting agencies recognized by the DOE to review and monitor many aspects of an institution's operations and to take appropriate action if the institution fails to meet the accrediting agency's standards.

We plan and implement our business activities to comply with the standards of these regulatory agencies. To monitor compliance with this regulatory environment, institutions participating in Title IV programs undergo periodic reviews to demonstrate, among other things, that they maintain proper accreditation, state authorization, and adequate financial resources. Historically, our U.S. Institutions have maintained eligibility to access Title IV funding.

### State Education Licensure and Regulation

Our U.S. Institutions are required by the HEA to be authorized by applicable state educational agencies in the states where we are located to participate in Title IV programs. To maintain requisite state authorizations, our U.S. Institutions are required to continuously meet standards relating to, among other things, educational programs, facilities, instructional and administrative staff, marketing and recruitment, financial operations, addition of new locations and educational programs and various operational and administrative procedures. These standards can be different than and conflict with the requirements of the DOE and other applicable regulatory bodies. State laws and regulations may limit our ability to offer educational programs and offer certain degrees. Some states may also prescribe financial regulations that are different from those of the DOE and many require the posting of surety bonds. Failure to comply with the requirements of applicable state educational agencies could result in us losing our authorization to offer educational programs in those states. If that were to occur, the applicable state educational agency could force us to cease operations in their state. Even if the applicable state educational agency does not require an institution to cease operations on an immediate basis, the loss of authorization by that state educational agency would then cause our institution in such

### **Table of Contents**

state to lose eligibility to participate in Title IV programs, and such loss of Title IV program eligibility could force that institution to cease operations in such state. Alternatively, the state educational licensing agencies could restrict the institution's ability to offer certain degree or diploma programs. We may also be subject to review by applicable state educational agencies or associations.

Each of our U.S. Institutions maintains an authorization from the pertinent state regulatory authority in which such institutions are physically located, or is exempt under current state law from a requirement to be specifically authorized. If any of the authorizations provided to one or more of our U.S. Institutions are determined not to comply with the DOE regulations, or one or more of our U.S. Institutions is unable to obtain or maintain an authorization that satisfies the DOE requirements, students at the pertinent institution may be unable to access Title IV funds, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations in the United States.

DOE regulations effective July 1, 2011 imposed new requirements regarding whether a state's authorization of an educational institution is sufficient for purposes of participation in the Title IV programs. These regulations also included a requirement that an institution meet any state authorization requirements in a state in which it has distance education students, but in which it is not physically located or otherwise subject to state jurisdiction, as a condition of awarding Title IV funds to students in that state. In July 2011, a Federal District Court issued an order vacating the regulation as related to distance education, which was sustained by the United States Court of Appeals for the District of Columbia Circuit. In 2014, the DOE began a new program integrity negotiated rulemaking that included, among other issues, state authorization of distance education. In June 2014, the DOE announced that the rulemaking on state authorization of distance education would be put on hold at that time. On July 25, 2016, the DOE published proposed regulations regarding state authorization for programs offered through distance education and state authorization for foreign locations of institutions. Among other provisions, these proposed regulations would require that an institution participating in the Title IV federal student aid programs and offering postsecondary education through distance education be authorized by each State in which the institution enrolls students, if such authorization is required by the State. The DOE would recognize authorization through participation in a state authorization reciprocity agreement, if the agreement does not prevent a state from enforcing its own consumer laws. The proposed regulations also require that foreign additional locations and branch campuses of domestic institutions be authorized by the appropriate foreign government agency and if at least 50% of a program can be completed at the location/branch, be approved by the institution's accreditation agency and reported to the state where the main campus is located. The proposed regulations would also require institutions to: document the state process for resolving student complaints regarding distance education programs; and make certain public and individualized disclosures to enrolled and prospective students about their distance education programs. The DOE has not issued a final rule on this matter but is expected to do so shortly. The DOE must issue a final rule no later than November 1, 2017 in order for the regulation to take effect on July 1, 2018.

Independent of this matter of federal regulation, several states have asserted jurisdiction over educational institutions offering online degree programs that have no physical location or other presence in the state, but that have some activity in the state, such as enrolling or offering educational services to students who reside in the state, conducting practica or sponsoring internships in the state, employing faculty who reside in the state or advertising to or recruiting prospective students in the state. Thus, our activities in certain states constitute a presence requiring licensure or authorization under requirements of state law, regulation or policy of the state educational agency, even though we do not have a physical facility in such states. Therefore, in addition to the states where we maintain physical facilities, we have obtained, or are in the process of obtaining, approvals or exemptions that we believe are necessary in connection with our activities that may constitute a presence in such states requiring licensure or authorization by the state educational agency based on the laws, rules or regulations of that state. St. Augustine does not have current approvals or exemptions from the state

### **Table of Contents**

educational agencies of twelve states in which St. Augustine does not maintain physical locations but has enrolled a small number of students. For each such state, St. Augustine is either in the process of applying for such approval/exemption or has plans to submit such applications in 2017. In recent years, several states have voluntarily entered into SARA that establish standards for interstate offering of postsecondary distance education courses and programs. If an institution's home state participates in SARA and authorizes the institution to provide distance education in accordance with SARA standards, then the institution need not obtain additional authorizations for distance education from any other SARA member state. The SARA participation requirements and process are administered by the four regional higher education compacts in the United States (the MHEC, the New England Board of Higher Education, the Southern Regional Education Board and the Western Interstate Commission for Higher Education) and is overseen by the National Council for State Authorization Reciprocity Agreements. Walden University submitted an application to participate in SARA to MOHE, a member of MHEC. As of June 2015, Walden University was approved to participate in SARA, effective through June 2, 2016.

On April 8, 2016, the MOHE notified Walden University that its renewal application to participate in SARA has been denied because Walden University does not have an institutional federal financial composite score computed by the DOE in connection with Walden University's participation in federal Title IV financing programs of 1.5 or higher, although the institutional financial composite score calculation made by Walden University in accordance with the DOE's published formula and based on Walden University's 2014 audited financial statements is 3.0. In the absence of an institution-level financial composite score calculated by DOE, MOHE has viewed Laureate's financial composite score calculated based on its global operations, which does not exceed 1.5, as attributable to Walden University. Both Laureate's and Walden University's composite scores for 2015 are currently anticipated to remain materially unchanged as their respective financial conditions have not materially changed from 2014.

On May 6, 2016, Walden University appealed the MOHE decision to MHEC. Walden University and MOHE participated in an appeal hearing before MHEC on June 3, 2016. On June 14, 2016, MHEC informed Walden University that it affirmed MOHE's decision. Walden University had until September 30, 2016 to regain its state authorization, exemption or other required status in the SARA states in which it participates in order to seek to enroll new students who reside in those states. As of the date of issuance of these financial statements, Walden University has regained authorization, exemption or other required status in all of the 31 SARA states in which it has been a SARA participant. Laureate believes that the decision by the MOHE and MHEC should not have a material adverse effect on Laureate's business, financial condition, results of operation and cash flows.

Notwithstanding our efforts to obtain approvals or exemptions, state regulatory requirements for online education vary among the states, are not well developed in many states, are imprecise or unclear in some states and can change frequently. Because our U.S. Institutions enroll students in online degree programs, we expect that regulatory authorities in other states where we are not currently licensed or authorized may request that we seek additional licenses or authorizations for these institutions in their states in the future. If any of our U.S. Institutions fails to comply with state licensing or authorization requirements for a state, or fails to obtain licenses or authorizations when required, that institution could lose its state licensure or authorization by that state, which could prohibit it from recruiting prospective students or offering services to current students in that state. We could also be subject to other sanctions, including restrictions on activities in that state, fines and penalties. We review the licensure requirements of other states when we believe that it is appropriate to determine whether our activities in those states may constitute a presence or otherwise may require licensure or authorization by the respective state education agencies. In addition, state laws and regulations may limit our ability to offer educational programs and to award degrees and may limit the ability of our students to sit for certification exams in their chosen fields of study. New laws, regulations or interpretations related to offering educational programs online could increase our cost of doing

### **Table of Contents**

business and affect our ability to recruit students in particular states, which could, in turn, adversely affect our U.S. Institutions' enrollments and revenues and have a material adverse effect on our business.

We also are subject to extensive state laws and regulations, including standards for instruction, qualifications of faculty, administrative procedures, marketing, recruiting, financial operations and other operational matters. The proprietary education industry is experiencing broad-based, intensifying scrutiny in the form of increased investigations and enforcement actions. In October 2014, the DOE announced that it will be leading an interagency task force composed of the DOE, the FTC, the U.S. Departments of Justice, Treasury and Veterans Affairs, the CFPB, the SEC, and numerous state attorneys general. Attorneys general in several states have become more active in enforcing consumer protection laws, especially related to recruiting practices and the financing of education at proprietary educational institutions. In addition, several state attorneys general have recently partnered with the CFPB to review industry practices. The FTC has also recently issued civil investigative demands to several other U.S. proprietary educational institutions, which require the institutions to provide documents and information related to the advertising, marketing, or sale of secondary or postsecondary educational products or services, or educational accreditation products or services. If our past or current business practices are found to violate applicable consumer protection laws, or if we are found to have made misrepresentations to our current or prospective students about our educational programs, we could be subject to monetary fines or penalties and possible limitations on the manner in which we conduct our business, which could materially and adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows. To the extent that more states or government agencies commence investigations, act in concert, or direct their focus on our U.S. Institutions, the cost of responding to these inquiries and investigations could increase significantly, and the potential impact on our business would be substan

In January 2015, two students filed suit against us and Walden University, seeking class action status and alleging claims for breach of contract and unjust enrichment and violations of the Maryland and Illinois consumer protection laws and California unfair competition law related to the students' doctoral dissertation and master's thesis processes. A third student joined as a plaintiff when the complaint was subsequently amended. The claims from all three students were resolved in December 2015 and dismissed with prejudice as of January 5, 2016. The three plaintiffs have re-enrolled at Walden University to complete their Ph.D. programs. In addition, several groups of current and former students have filed five separate lawsuits against St. Augustine relating to matters arising before we acquired the school in November 2013. The allegations pertain to a program that was launched in May 2011 and, at the time, offered a "Master of Orthopaedic Physician's Assistant Program" degree. The plaintiffs in these matters allege that the university misrepresented their ability to practice as licensed Physician Assistants with a heightened specialty in orthopaedics. One of the lawsuits was resolved in October 2015, another was resolved in March 2016, and another was resolved in June 2016 and all have been dismissed. See "Business Legal Proceedings" for more information. We believe the claims in the remaining two cases are without merit and intend to defend vigorously against the allegations. Any adverse outcome in such litigation could result in monetary or injunctive relief, which could adversely affect our U.S. Institutions and their operations. On September 8, 2016, MOHE sent to Walden University an information request regarding its doctoral programs and complaints filed by doctoral students, as part of a program review that MOHE is conducting. We have been informed by MOHE that in an effort to better understand the context, background and issues related to doctoral student complaints in Minnesota, MOHE is initiating a full review of doctoral programs for institutions registered in Minnesota.

## State Professional Licensure

Many states have specific licensure requirements that an individual must satisfy to be licensed as a professional in specified fields, including fields such as education and healthcare. These requirements

### **Table of Contents**

vary by state and by field. A student's success in obtaining licensure following graduation typically depends on several factors, including but not limited to: the background and qualifications of the individual graduate; whether the institution and the program were approved by the state in which the graduate seeks licensure; whether the program from which the student graduated meets all requirements for professional licensure in that state; whether the institution and the program are accredited and, if so, by what accrediting agencies; and whether the institution's degrees are recognized by other states in which a student may seek to work. Several states also require that graduates pass a state test or examination as a prerequisite to becoming certified in certain fields, such as teaching and nursing. In several states, an educational program must be approved by a professional association in order for graduates to be licensed in that professional field. In the field of psychology, an increasing number of states require approval by either the American Psychological Association ("APA") or the Association of State and Provincial Psychology Boards ("ASPPB"). To date, Walden University has been unable to obtain approval of its Ph.D. program in Counseling Psychology from the ASPPB or APA. Additionally, states often require a criminal background clearance before granting certain professional licensures or certifications. The catalogs for our U.S. Institutions inform students that it is incumbent upon the student to verify whether a specific criminal background clearance is required in their field of study prior to beginning course work.

Additionally, under the HEA, proprietary schools generally are eligible to participate in Title IV programs in respect of educational programs that lead to "gainful employment in a recognized occupation." As part of regulations promulgated by the DOE to more specifically define "gainful employment," which became effective on July 1, 2015 and are described in more detail below, the DOE will require each of our U.S. Institutions to certify that its educational programs meet the applicable requirements for graduates to be professionally or occupationally certified in the state in which the institution is located. Failure to provide such certification may result in such programs being ineligible for Title IV program funds. It is possible that several programs offered by our schools may be adversely impacted by this requirement due to lack of specialized program accreditation or certification in the states in which such institutions are based.

### Accreditation

Accreditation is a private, non-governmental process for evaluating the quality of educational institutions and their programs in areas, including student performance, governance, integrity, educational quality, faculty, physical resources, administrative capability and resources and financial stability. To be recognized by the DOE, accrediting agencies must comply with DOE regulations, which require, among other things, that accrediting agencies adopt specific standards for their review of educational institutions, conduct peer review evaluations of institutions and publicly designate those institutions that meet their criteria. An accredited institution is subject to periodic review or review when necessary by its accrediting agencies to determine whether it continues to meet the performance, integrity and quality required for accreditation. Kendall College and Walden University are institutionally accredited by the Higher Learning Commission, a regional accrediting agency recognized by the DOE. NewSchool of Architecture and Design and St. Augustine are institutionally accredited by the Accrediting Commission for Senior Colleges and Universities of the Western Association of Colleges and Schools ("WASC"). Accreditation by these accrediting agencies is important to us for several reasons, one being that it enables eligible students at our U.S. Institutions to receive Title IV financial aid. In addition, other colleges and universities depend, in part, on an institution's accreditation in evaluating transfers of credit and applications to graduate schools. Employers also rely on the accredited status of institutions when evaluating candidates' credentials, and students and corporate and government sponsors under tuition reimbursement programs consider accreditation as assurance that an institution maintains quality educational standards. If any of our U.S. Institutions fails to satisfy the standards of its respective accrediting agency, that institution could lose its accreditation

### **Table of Contents**

by that accrediting agency, which would cause it to lose its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs.

The HEA and regulations issued by the DOE require accrediting agencies to monitor the growth of institutions that they accredit. Our U.S. Institutions' respective accrediting agencies require all affiliated institutions, including us, to complete an annual data report. If the non-financial data, particularly enrollment information, and any other information submitted by the institution indicate problems, rapid change or significant growth, the staff of the respective accrediting agency may require that the institution address any concerns arising from the data report in the next self-study and visit process or may recommend additional monitoring. In addition, DOE regulations require the Higher Learning Commission to notify the DOE if an institution it accredits that offers distance learning programs, such as Kendall College and Walden University, experiences an increase in its headcount enrollment of 50% or more in any fiscal year. The DOE may consider that information in connection with its own regulatory oversight activities.

In addition to institution-wide accreditation, there are numerous specialized accrediting agencies that accredit specific programs or schools within their jurisdiction, many of which are in healthcare and professional fields. Accreditation of specific programs by one of these specialized accrediting agencies signifies that those programs have met the additional standards of those agencies. In addition to being accredited by regional and/or national accrediting agencies, our U.S. Institutions also have the following specialized accreditations:

the American Culinary Federation Education Foundation Accrediting Commission accredits the A.A.S. in Culinary Arts and the A.A.S. in Baking & Pastry programs in the School of Culinary Arts at Kendall College;

the Council for Accreditation of Counseling and Related Educational Programs accredits the M.S. in Clinical Mental Health Counseling, M.S. in Marriage, Couple and Family Counseling and Ph.D. in Counselor Education and Supervision programs at Walden University;

the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education accredits the B.S. in Nursing, M.S. in Nursing and Doctor of Nursing Practice programs at Walden University, and the M.S. in Nursing program at St. Augustine holds new applicant status;

the Accreditation Council for Business Schools and Programs accredits the B.S. in Business Administration, Master of Business Administration, Doctor of Business Administration and Ph.D. in Management programs at Walden University;

the National Architecture Accrediting Board accredits NewSchool of Architecture and Design's architecture programs;

the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education accredits the Richard W. Riley College of Education and Leadership at Walden University;

the Project Management Institute Global Accreditation Center for Project Management Education Program accredits the M.S. in Project Management program at Walden University;

the ABET accredits the B.S. in Information Technology online program at Walden University;

the Commission for Accreditation of Physical Therapy Education accredits the first professional Physical Therapy programs at St. Augustine;

the Accreditation Council for Occupational Therapy Education accredits the first professional Occupational Therapy programs at St. Augustine;

### Table of Contents

the International Association for Continuing Education and Training recognizes the St. Augustine as an Authorized Provider of continuing education programs; and

the Council on Social Work Education accredits the master's social work program at Walden University.

If we fail to satisfy the standards of any of these specialized accrediting agencies, we could lose the specialized accreditation for the affected programs, which could result in materially reduced student enrollments in those programs.

Congressional Hearings and Related Actions

The U.S. Congress must authorize and appropriate funding for Title IV programs under the HEA and can change the laws governing Title IV programs at any time. The HEA was most recently reauthorized in August 2008 through federal fiscal year 2014, although the U.S. Congress has taken actions required to extend Title IV programs while a HEA reauthorization remains pending and the Title IV programs remain authorized and functioning. Congress continues to engage in HEA reauthorization hearings, with such hearings examining various subjects to be potentially addressed through reauthorization, including, but not limited to, college affordability, the role of consumer information in college choices by students and families, whether Title IV programs should include institutional risk-sharing, and the role of accrediting agencies in ensuring institutional quality, among other items. We cannot predict the timing and terms of any eventual HEA reauthorization, including any potential changes to institutional participation or student eligibility requirements or funding levels for particular Title IV programs.

In addition to comprehensive reauthorizations of the HEA, Congress may periodically revise the law and other statutory requirements governing Title IV programs. In addition to Title IV programs, eligible veterans and military personnel may receive educational benefits under other federal programs. Congress must determine the funding levels for Title IV programs, and programs benefiting eligible veterans and military personnel, on an annual basis through the budget and appropriations process. A reduction in federal funding levels for Title IV programs, or for programs providing educational benefits to veterans and military personnel, could reduce the ability of some students to finance their education. The loss of, or a significant reduction in, Title IV program funds or other federal education benefits available to students at our U.S. Institutions could reduce our enrollments and revenues and have a material adverse effect on our business.

In recent years, the House Education and Workforce Committee and the Senate HELP Committee in the U.S. Congress have increased the focus on the role of the for-profit post-secondary education industry. In the past, hearings by these committees have focused, among other things, on the manner in which accrediting agencies review higher education institutions, student recruiting and admissions and outcomes of students. In July 2012, former Senator Tom Harkin, the then-Chairman of the Senate HELP Committee, and the then-majority staff of the Senate HELP Committee released a report analyzing information from thirty companies operating proprietary institutions, including Walden University. While stating that proprietary educational institutions play an important role in higher education and should be well-equipped to meet the needs of non-traditional students who now constitute the majority of the postsecondary education population, the report was critical of the proprietary sector.

The U.S. Congress and the DoD have increased their focus on DoD tuition assistance that is used for distance education and programs at proprietary institutions. In September 2011, a subcommittee of the U.S. Senate Homeland Security and Government Affairs Committee conducted hearings covering the quality of education provided by proprietary institutions and treatment of educational benefits for military personnel for purposes of the 90/10 Rule on institutional eligibility for Title IV programs. In April 2012, President Obama signed an executive order aimed at providing military personnel, veterans and their family members

### **Table of Contents**

with the resources they need to make an informed decision about their educational prospects and other protections. In August 2013, the DoD began incorporating the principles of excellence outlined in the 2012 Executive Order into their current MOU, which increases oversight of educational programs offered to active duty service members and conveys the commitments and agreements between educational institutions and the DoD prior to accepting funds under the tuition assistance program. Institutions were required to sign the MOU by March 30, 2012. After March 1, 2013, institutions without a signed DoD MOU cannot enroll service members under the tuition assistance program. In May 2014, the DoD released a final version of its revised MOU, which included new provisions applicable to all higher educational institutions providing educational programs through the DoD tuition assistance program. Among other things, the MOU requested that participating institutions provide meaningful information to students about the financial cost and attendance at an institution so military students can make informed decisions on where to attend school, will not use unfair, deceptive, and abusive recruiting practices and will provide academic and student support services to service members and their families. The revised MOU also implemented rules to strengthen existing procedures for access to DoD installations by educational institutions, a DoD Postsecondary Education Complaint System for service members, spouses, and adult family members to register student complaints and established authorization for the military departments to establish service-specific tuition assistance eligibility criteria and management controls. Our U.S. Institutions utilizing tuition assistance have signed DoD's standard MOU. The DoD has begun to increase its enforcement activity in connection with the 2012 Executive Order.

### Regulation of Federal Student Financial Aid Programs

To be eligible to participate in Title IV programs, an institution must comply with specific requirements contained in the HEA and the regulations issued thereunder by the DOE. An institution must, among other things, be licensed or authorized to offer its educational programs by the state or states in which it is located and maintain institutional accreditation by an accrediting agency recognized by the DOE. The substantial amount of federal funds disbursed to schools through Title IV programs, the large number of students and institutions participating in these programs and allegations of fraud and abuse by certain for-profit educational institutions have caused Congress to require the DOE to exercise considerable regulatory oversight over for-profit educational institutions. As a result, for-profit educational institutions, including ours, are subject to extensive oversight and review. Because the DOE periodically revises its regulations and changes its interpretations of existing laws and regulations, we cannot predict with certainty how the Title IV program requirements will be applied in all circumstances.

Significant aspects of Title IV programs include the following:

Eligibility and certification procedures. Each of our U.S. Institutions must apply periodically to the DOE for continued certification to participate in Title IV programs. Such recertification generally is required every six years, but may be required earlier, including when an institution undergoes a change in control. An institution may also come under the DOE's review when it expands its activities in certain ways, such as opening an additional location, adding a new educational program or modifying the academic credentials it offers. The DOE may place an institution on provisional certification status if it finds that the institution does not fully satisfy all of the eligibility and certification standards and in certain other circumstances, such as when an institution is certified for the first time or undergoes a change in control. During the period of provisional certification, the institution must comply with any additional conditions included in the institution's program participation agreement with the DOE. In addition, the DOE may more closely review an institution that is provisionally certified if it applies for recertification or approval to open a new location, add an educational program, acquire another institution or make any other significant change. If the DOE determines that a provisionally certified institution is unable to meet its responsibilities under its program participation agreement, it may seek to revoke the institution's certification to participate in Title IV programs without advance notice or

### **Table of Contents**

opportunity for the institution to challenge the action. Students attending provisionally certified institutions remain eligible to receive Title IV program funds. Each of our U.S. Institutions currently is provisionally certified to participate in Title IV programs. They are also subject to a letter of credit for not satisfying the DOE's standards of financial responsibility, as described below. In addition, they are subject to additional cash management requirements with respect to their disbursements of Title IV funds, as well as certain additional reporting and disclosure requirements.

Gainful employment. Under the HEA, proprietary schools generally are eligible to participate in Title IV programs in respect of educational programs that lead to "gainful employment in a recognized occupation." As mentioned above, in 2013, the DOE established a negotiated rulemaking committee to address gainful employment in a recognized employment. On October 30, 2014, the DOE published final regulations to define "gainful employment," which become effective on July 1, 2015. Historically, the concept of "gainful employment" has not been defined in detail. The final regulations require each educational program offered by a proprietary institution to achieve threshold rates in two debt measure categories: an annual debt-to-annual earnings ("DTE") ratio and an annual debt-to-discretionary income ("DTI") ratio.

The ratios are calculated under complex methodologies and definitions outlined in the final regulations and, in some cases, are based on data that may not be readily accessible to us. The DTE ratio is calculated by comparing (i) the annual loan payment required on the median student loan debt incurred by students receiving Title IV program funds who completed a particular program and (ii) the higher of the mean or median of those students' annual earnings approximately two to four years after they graduate. The DTI ratio is calculated by comparing (x) the annual loan payment required on the median student loan debt incurred by students receiving Title IV program funds who completed a particular program and (y) the higher of the mean or median of those students' discretionary income approximately two to four years after they graduate.

An educational program must achieve a DTE ratio at or below 8% or a DTI ratio at or below 20% to be considered "passing." An educational program with a DTE ratio greater than 8% but less than or equal to 12% or a DTI ratio greater than 20% but less than or equal to 30% is considered to be "in the zone." An educational program with a DTE ratio greater than 12% and a DTI ratio greater than 30% is considered "failing." An educational program will cease to be eligible for students to receive Title IV program funds if its DTE and DTI ratios are failing in two out of any three consecutive award years or if both of those rates are failing or in the zone for four consecutive award years.

The final regulations also require an institution to provide warnings to current and prospective students in programs which may lose Title IV eligibility at the end of an award or fiscal year. If an educational program could become ineligible based on its ratios for the next award year, the institution must (1) deliver a warning to current and prospective students in the program and (2) not enroll, register or enter into a financial commitment with a prospective student until three business days after the warning is provided or a subsequent warning is provided, if more than thirty days have passed since the first warning. If a program becomes ineligible for students to receive Title IV program funds, the institution cannot seek to reestablish eligibility of that program, or establish the eligibility of a similar program having the same classification of instructional program ("CIP") code with the same first four digits of the CIP code of the ineligible program for three years.

Additionally, the final regulations require an institution to certify to the DOE that its educational programs subject to the gainful employment requirements, which include all programs offered by our U.S. Institutions, meet the applicable requirements for graduates to be professionally or occupationally licensed or certified in the state in which the institution is located. If we are unable to certify that our programs meet the applicable state requirements for graduates to be professionally or occupationally

### **Table of Contents**

certified in that state, then we may need to cease offering certain programs in certain states or to students who are residents in certain states.

In November 2014, two organizations representing for-profit institutions filed separate lawsuits in federal district courts against the DOE seeking to have the final regulations invalidated. In both cases, the courts upheld the regulations and dismissed the lawsuits.

In October 2016, the DOE issued to institutions draft DTE rates and certain underlying data used to calculate those rates. Among Walden University, Kendall College and NewSchool of Architecture and Design, we had one program fail and five in the zone. St. Augustine had no programs that failed or were in the zone. We are continuing to assess the impact of this determination and are currently assessing the underlying data provided. The DOE has indicated that final rates will be published in January 2017. The failure of any program or programs offered by any of our U.S. Institutions to satisfy any gainful employment regulations could render that program or programs ineligible for Title IV program funds. If a particular educational program ceased to become eligible for Title IV program funds, either because it fails to prepare students for gainful employment in a recognized occupation or due to other factors, we may be required to cease offering that program. It is possible that several programs offered by our schools may be adversely impacted by the regulations due to lack of specialized program accreditation or certification in the states in which such institutions are based. We also could be required to make changes to certain programs at our U.S. Institutions or to increase student loan repayment efforts in order to comply with the rule or to avoid the uncertainty associated with such compliance.

We are in the process of evaluating the effect of the final regulations and cannot predict with certainty what impact the final regulations will have on our business and the educational programs offered by our U.S. Institutions.

Administrative capability. DOE regulations specify extensive criteria by which an institution must establish that it has the requisite "administrative capability" to participate in Title IV programs. To meet the administrative capability standards, an institution must, among other things: comply with all applicable Title IV program requirements; have an adequate number of qualified personnel to administer Title IV programs; have acceptable standards for measuring the satisfactory academic progress of its students; not have student loan cohort default rates above specified levels; have various procedures in place for awarding, disbursing and safeguarding Title IV program funds and for maintaining required records; administer Title IV programs with adequate checks and balances in its system of internal controls; not be, and not have any principal or affiliate who is, debarred or suspended from federal contracting or engaging in activity that is cause for debarment or suspension; provide financial aid counseling to its students; refer to the DOE's Office of Inspector General any credible information indicating that any student, parent, employee, third-party servicer or other agent of the institution has engaged in any fraud or other illegal conduct involving Title IV programs; submit all required reports and financial statements in a timely manner; and not otherwise appear to lack administrative capability. If an institution fails to satisfy any of these criteria, the DOE may require the institution to repay Title IV funds its students previously received, change the institution's method of receiving Title IV program funds, which in some cases may result in a significant delay in the institution's receipt of those funds, place the institution on provisional certification status or commence a proceeding to impose a fine or to limit, suspend or terminate the institution's participation in Title IV programs. If the DOE determines that any of our U.S. Institutions failed to satisfy its administrative capability requir

*Financial responsibility.* The HEA and DOE regulations establish extensive standards of financial responsibility that institutions such as ours must satisfy to participate in Title IV programs. The DOE evaluates institutions for compliance with these standards on an annual basis based on the institution's

### **Table of Contents**

annual audited financial statements as well as when the institution applies to the DOE to have its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs recertified. The most significant financial responsibility standard is the institution's composite score, which is derived from a formula established by the DOE based on three financial ratios: (1) equity ratio, which measures the institution's capital resources, financial viability and ability to borrow; (2) primary reserve ratio, which measures the institution's ability to support current operations from expendable resources; and (3) net income ratio, which measures the institution's ability to operate at a profit or within its means. The DOE assigns a strength factor to the results of each of these ratios on a scale from negative 1.0 to positive 3.0, with negative 1.0 reflecting financial weakness and positive 3.0 reflecting financial strength. The DOE then assigns a weighting percentage to each ratio and adds the weighted scores for the three ratios together to produce a composite score for the institution. The composite score must be at least 1.5 for the institution to be deemed financially responsible without the need for further DOE oversight. In addition to having an acceptable composite score, an institution must, among other things, provide the administrative resources necessary to comply with Title IV program requirements, meet all of its financial obligations including required refunds to students and any Title IV liabilities and debts, be current in its debt payments and not receive an adverse, qualified or disclaimed opinion by its accountants in its audited financial statements.

If the DOE determines that an institution does not meet the financial responsibility standards due to a failure to meet the composite score or other factors, the institution should be able to establish financial responsibility on an alternative basis permitted by the DOE. This alternative basis could include, in the Department's discretion, posting a letter of credit, accepting provisional certification, complying with additional DOE monitoring requirements, agreeing to receive Title IV program funds under an arrangement other than the DOE's standard advance funding arrangement, such as the reimbursement method of payment or heightened cash monitoring, or complying with or accepting other limitations on the institution's ability to increase the number of programs it offers or the number of students it enrolls.

The DOE measures the financial responsibility of several of our U.S. Institutions on the basis of the Laureate consolidated audited financial statements and not at the individual institution level. In October 2014, upon review of those financial statements, the DOE determined, based on Laureate's composite score for its fiscal year ended December 31, 2013, that it and, consequently, Walden University, NewSchool of Architecture and Design and Kendall College failed to meet the standards of financial responsibility. As a result, the DOE required us to increase our required letter of credit amount to approximately \$85.6 million for Walden University, NewSchool of Architecture and Design and Kendall College, which is equal to approximately 10% of Title IV program funds that these institutions received during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013. In September 2015, the DOE required us to increase our required letter of credit amount to \$85.8 million for Walden University, NewSchool of Architecture and Design and Kendall College, which is approximately 10% of Title IV program funds that these institutions received during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014. We renewed our letter of credit for this required amount. In March 2016, in connection with its review of our financial statements following our conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation, the DOE sent us a letter requiring us to increase our existing letter of credit by \$4,682,990 to the amount of \$90,508,766 for Kendall College, St. Augustine, Walden University and NewSchool of Architecture and Design, which is equal to approximately 10% of the Title IV program funds that these schools received during the most recently completed fiscal year. In the letter, DOE also has required us to continue to comply with additional notification and reporting requirements. We have provided the increased letter of credit and are complying with the additional notification and reporting requirements.

We received a letter dated October 4, 2016 from the DOE (subsequently revised on November 4, 2016) stating that, based on Laureate's failure to meet standards of financial responsibility for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015, we are required to either: 1) increase our letter of credit to

### **Table of Contents**

\$351,995,250 (representing 50% of the Title IV, HEA funds received by Laureate in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015) and qualify as a financial responsible institution; or 2) increase our letter of credit to an amount equal to 15% (calculated by the DOE to be \$105,598,575), of the Title IV, HEA funds received by Laureate in the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 and remain provisionally certified for a period of up to three complete award years. In the letter, the DOE also has required us to continue to comply with additional notification and reporting requirements. We have chosen to increase our letter of credit to \$105,598,575 and to remain provisionally certified for a period of up to three complete award years and have obtained a replacement letter of credit. St. Augustine, Walden University, NewSchool of Architecture and Design and Kendall College also currently receive Title IV program funds under the least restrictive form of heightened cash monitoring. Further, the DOE, as a condition to the provisional program participation agreement of the National Hispanic University, requested that we post an additional letter of credit in an amount equal to \$1,473,990, representing 25% of the Title IV program funds received by the National Hispanic University during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2013.

In October 2015, the DOE sent us a letter requiring us to renew our letter of credit in the amount of \$772,931 for the National Hispanic University (25% of the total Title IV program funds the institution received during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014). We renewed our letter of credit for this required amount. This requirement was initially due to the fact that the subsidiary corporation used to acquire the institution's assets did not possess two years of audited financial statements at the time of the acquisition in April 2010, and the requirement has been continued based on the DOE's review of the institution's audited financial statements. We received a letter dated September 21, 2016 from the DOE confirming that this letter of credit for National Hispanic University was no longer required and may be cancelled by our bank. We have cancelled this letter of credit and the funds have been released back to us.

In December 2015, the DOE sent us a letter requiring us to post a letter of credit in the amount of \$14,967 for St. Augustine (25% of the total Title IV program refunds the institution made or should have made during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014). This requirement was due to the fact that St. Augustine was found to have issued late refunds to more than 5% of the students in its auditor's sample for the 2014 fiscal year. We have obtained this letter of credit. Any requirement to post, maintain or increase a letter of credit or other sanctions that may be imposed by the DOE could increase our cost of regulatory compliance and could affect our cash flows. The DOE has the discretion to increase our letter of credit requirements at any time. If our U.S. Institutions are unable to meet the minimum composite score requirement or comply with the other standards of financial responsibility, and could not post a required letter of credit or comply with the alternative bases for establishing financial responsibility, then students at our U.S. Institutions could lose their access to Title IV program funding.

On November 1, 2016, the DOE issued a final rule to revise its general standards of financial responsibility to include various actions and events that would require institutions to provide the DOE with irrevocable letters of credit. For additional information regarding this final rule, see " Additional DOE rulemaking activities."

If we are required to repay the DOE for any successful DTR claims by students who attended our U.S. Institutions, or we are required to obtain additional letters of credit or increase our current letter of credit, it could materially affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations. We are currently assessing the impact of these final regulations on our U.S. Institutions.

**Return of Title IV funds for students who withdraw.** When a student who has received Title IV funds withdraws from school, the institution must determine the amount of Title IV program funds the student has "earned." The institution must return any unearned Title IV program funds to the appropriate lender or the DOE in a timely manner, which is generally no later than 45 days after the

### **Table of Contents**

date the institution determined that the student withdrew. If such payments are not timely made, the institution will be required to submit a letter of credit to the DOE equal to 25% of the Title IV funds that the institution should have returned for withdrawn students in its most recently completed fiscal year. Under DOE regulations, late returns of Title IV program funds for 5% or more of the withdrawn students in the audit sample in the institution's annual Title IV compliance audit for either of the institution's two most recent fiscal years or in a DOE program review triggers this letter of credit requirement.

A final program review determination issued by the DOE on March 3, 2015 found that Walden University failed to timely return Title IV program funds for more than 5% of the withdrawn students during its fiscal year ended December 31, 2012. The DOE noted that such a finding would usually require Walden to post a letter of credit to the DOE equal to 25% of the Title IV funds that the institution should have returned for withdrawn students in its most recently completed fiscal year; however, such an additional letter of credit was not required in this instance because of the letter of credit that was previously posted to the DOE based on our consolidated audited financial statements failing to meet the DOE's standards of financial responsibility.

The "90/10 Rule." A requirement of the HEA commonly referred to as the "90/10 Rule" provides that an institution loses its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs, if, under a complex regulatory formula that requires cash basis accounting and other adjustments to the calculation of revenue, the institution derives more than 90% of its revenues for any fiscal year from Title IV program funds. This rule applies only to for-profit post-secondary educational institutions, including our U.S. Institutions. An institution is subject to loss of eligibility to participate in Title IV programs if it exceeds the 90% threshold for two consecutive fiscal years, and an institution whose rate exceeds 90% for any single fiscal year will be placed on provisional certification and may be subject to addition conditions or sanctions imposed by the DOE.

Using the DOE's formula under the "90/10 Rule," Kendall College derived approximately 36%, 35% and 43% of its revenues (calculated on a cash basis) from Title IV program funds in fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. NewSchool of Architecture and Design derived approximately 43%, 47% and 56% of its revenues (calculated on a cash basis) from Title IV program funds in fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. St. Augustine derived approximately 49%, 46% and 47% of its revenues (calculated on a cash basis) from Title IV program funds in fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. Walden University derived approximately 73%, 74% and 74% of its revenues (calculated on a cash basis) from Title IV program funds in fiscal years 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively.

The ability of our U.S. Institutions to maintain 90/10 rates below 90% will depend on our enrollments, any increases in students Title IV funding eligibility in the future, and other factors outside of our control, including any reduction in government assistance for military personnel, including veterans, or changes in the treatment of such funding for the purposes of the 90/10 calculation. In recent years, several members of Congress have introduced proposals and legislation that would modify the 90/10 Rule. One such proposal would revise the 90/10 Rule to an 85/15 rule and would count DoD tuition assistance and GI Bill education benefits toward that limit. We cannot predict whether, or the extent to which, these actions could result in legislation or further rulemaking affecting the 90/10 Rule. To the extent that any such laws or regulations are enacted, our U.S. Institutions' financial condition could be adversely affected.

Student loan defaults. Under the HEA, an educational institution may lose its eligibility to participate in some or all Title IV programs if defaults by its students on the repayment of federal student loans received under Title IV programs exceed certain levels. For each federal fiscal year, the DOE calculates a rate of student defaults on such loans for each institution, known as a "cohort default rate." Under current regulations, an institution will lose its eligibility to participate in Title IV

### Table of Contents

programs if its three-year cohort default rate equals or exceeds 30% for three consecutive cohort years or 40% for any given year.

Kendall College's official three-year cohort default rates for the 2013, 2012 and 2011 federal fiscal years were 10.0%, 7.9% and 11.3%, respectively. NewSchool of Architecture and Design's official three-year cohort default rates for the 2013, 2012 and 2011 federal fiscal years were 5.1%, 10.2% and 11.2%, respectively. St. Augustine's official three-year cohort default rates for the 2013, 2012 and 2011 federal fiscal years were 0.2%, 0.5%, and 0.0%, respectively. Walden University's official three-year cohort default rates for the 2013, 2012 and 2011 federal fiscal years were 6.7%, 6.8% and 7.8%, respectively. The average national student loan default rates published by the DOE for all institutions that participated in the federal student aid programs for 2013, 2012 and 2011 were 11.3%, 11.8% and 13.7%, respectively, and for all proprietary institutions that participated in the federal student aid programs for 2013, 2012 and 2011 were 15.0%, 15.8% and 19.1%, respectively.

The 2008 reauthorization of the HEA modified the cohort default rate calculation to increase by one year the measuring period for each cohort. Starting in September 2012, the DOE began publishing three-year cohort default rates in addition to the two-year rates. Two-year cohort default rates were no longer calculated following the release of the 2011 two-year rates.

Incentive compensation rule. Under the HEA, an educational institution that participates in Title IV programs may not make any commission, bonus or other incentive payments to any persons or entities involved in recruitment or admissions activities or in the awarding of financial aid pertaining to U.S. citizens, permanent residents and others temporarily residing in the United States with the intention of becoming a citizen or permanent resident. The DOE has taken the position that any commission, bonus or other incentive compensation based in any part, directly or indirectly, or securing enrollment or awarding financial aid is inconsistent with the statutory prohibition against incentive compensation. The DOE has maintained that institutions may make merit-based adjustments to employee compensation, provided that those adjustments are not based, in any part, directly or indirectly, upon securing enrollments or awarding financial aid. In sub-regulatory correspondence to institutions regarding its regulatory changes, the DOE provided additional guidance regarding the scope of the prohibition on incentive compensation and to what employees and types of activities the prohibition applies.

In addition, in recent years, other post-secondary educational institutions have been named as defendants to whistleblower lawsuits, known as "qui tam" cases, brought by current or former employees pursuant to the Federal False Claims Act, alleging that their institutions' compensation practices did not comply with the incentive compensation rule. A qui tam case is a civil lawsuit brought by one or more individuals (a "relator") on behalf of the federal government for an alleged submission to the government of a false claim for payment. The relator, often a current or former employee, is entitled to a share of the government's recovery in the case, including the possibility of treble damages. A qui tam action is always filed under seal and remains under seal until the government decides whether to intervene in the case. If the government intervenes, it takes over primary control of the litigation. If the government declines to intervene in the case, the relator may nonetheless elect to continue to pursue the litigation at his or her own expense on behalf of the government. Any such litigation could be costly and could divert management's time and attention away from the business, regardless of whether a claim has merit.

Substantial misrepresentation. An institution participating in Title IV programs is prohibited from making misrepresentations regarding the nature of its educational programs, the nature of financial charges and availability of financial assistance, or the employability of graduates. A misrepresentation is defined in the regulations as any false, erroneous or misleading statement to any student or prospective student, any member of the public, an accrediting agency, a state agency or the DOE, and, significantly, the regulations as promulgated by the DOE define misleading statements to broadly include any

### **Table of Contents**

statements that have a likelihood or tendency to deceive. If any of our U.S. Institutions or any entity, organization, or person with whom the institution has an agreement to provide educational programs or to provide marketing, advertising, recruiting, or admissions services committed a misrepresentation for which a person could reasonably be expected to rely, or has reasonably relied, to that person's detriment, the DOE could initiate proceedings to revoke the institution's Title IV eligibility, deny applications made by the institution, impose fines, or initiate a limitation, suspension or termination proceeding against the institution.

Compliance reviews. Our U.S. Institutions are subject to announced and unannounced compliance reviews and audits by various external agencies, including the DOE, its Office of Inspector General, state licensing agencies, various state approving agencies for financial assistance to veterans and accrediting agencies. In general, after the DOE conducts a site visit and reviews data supplied by an institution, the DOE sends the institution a program review report and affords the institution with an opportunity to respond to any findings. The DOE then issues a final program review determination letter, which identifies any liabilities.

On March 3, 2015, the DOE issued a final program review determination letter to Walden University for a September 2012 review of the 2011-2012 and 2012-2013 Title IV award years. The letter required Walden University to return \$34,281 in Title IV funds, and also found that Walden University failed to timely return Title IV program funds for more than 5% of the withdrawn students during its fiscal year ended December 31, 2012. Based on its findings of noncompliance with DOE requirements to accurately and timely return Title IV program funds when students withdraw, the final program review determination was referred within the DOE for consideration of possible adverse action against Walden University, which if initiated could include fines or limitations on Title IV program funds. On February 3, 2015, the DOE issued a final program review determination letter to National Hispanic University regarding a December 2013 review covering the 2012-2013 and 2013-2014 Title IV award years. The letter determined that National Hispanic University has taken corrective actions necessary to resolve all findings noted in the preliminary report, except for certain findings related to drug and alcohol abuse prevention program requirements. With respect to those findings, the DOE did not require any further action due to the fact that the National Hispanic University closed on August 23, 2015. On September 11, 2015, the DOE issued an expedited final program review determination letter to Kendall College regarding a March-April 2015 program review. The letter determined that Kendall College has taken corrective actions necessary to resolve all findings. In addition, on September 21, 2015, the Higher Learning Commission notified Kendall College that the Higher Learning Commission placed the school on ongoing financial monitoring over the next 24 months. Such action was primarily due to concerns over the school's continued reliance upon Laureate to provide financial support to sustain its operations. In May 2017, Kendall College and Walden University are scheduled to host interim site visits from their institutional accreditor, Higher Learning Commission, as a condition of their ongoing accreditation.

As part of the DOE's ongoing monitoring of institutions' administration of Title IV programs, the HEA also requires institutions to annually submit to the DOE a Title IV compliance audit conducted by an independent certified public accountant in accordance with applicable federal and DOE audit standards. In addition, to enable the DOE to make a determination of an institution's financial responsibility, each institution must annually submit audited financial statements prepared in accordance with DOE regulations.

**Program integrity and improvement.** A negotiated rulemaking committee established by the DOE in 2014 to address program integrity and improvement issues for the federal student aid programs met four times between February and May 2014. Topics for discussion included clock-to-credit-hour conversion, state authorization of distance education and foreign locations, cash management and the use of debit cards for student refunds, retaking coursework and the definition of adverse credit for Direct PLUS loan eligibility. On October 23, 2014, the DOE published final regulations updating the

### **Table of Contents**

standard for determining if a potential parent or student borrower under the Federal Direct PLUS Loan Program has an adverse credit history for purposes of Direct PLUS Loan eligibility. These regulations also require parents and students who have an adverse credit history, but who are approved for a Direct PLUS loan on the basis that extenuating circumstances exist or by obtaining an endorser for the loan, to receive loan counseling before receiving the loan. Although these rules went into effect on July 1, 2015, the DOE permitted early implementation of the new criteria by institutions commencing March 29, 2015. The increase in administrative burden under these new regulations is not expected to have a material effect on our business. In addition, on October 30, 2015, the DOE published final regulations on cash management and debit card practices, retaking coursework, and clock-to-credit hour conversion. A majority of the provisions of the regulations will take effect on July 1, 2016, and others will take effect on later dates in 2016 and 2017. The final regulations concerning cash management require, among other things, that institutions subject to heightened cash monitoring procedures for disbursements of Title IV funds must, effective July 1, 2016, pay to students any applicable Title IV credit balances before requesting such funds from the DOE. Walden University, NewSchool of Architecture and Design and Kendall College are currently subject to heightened cash monitoring procedures. We have reviewed the regulations and made appropriate adjustments in our business operations to meet those requirements effective July 1, 2016. On July 25, 2016, the DOE published proposed regulations regarding state authorization for programs offered through distance education and state authorization for foreign locations of institutions. Among other provisions, these proposed regulations would require that an institution participating in the Title IV federal student aid programs and offering postsecondary education through distance education be authorized by each State in which the institution enrolls students, if such authorization is required by the State. The DOE would recognize authorization through participation in a state authorization reciprocity agreement, if the agreement does not prevent a state from enforcing its own consumer laws. The proposed regulations also require that foreign additional locations and branch campuses of domestic institutions be authorized by the appropriate foreign government agency and if at least 50% of a program can be completed at the location/branch, be approved by the institution's accreditation agency and reported to the state where the main campus is located. The proposed regulations would also require institutions to: document the state process for resolving student complaints regarding distance education programs; and make certain public and individualized disclosures to enrolled and prospective students about their distance education programs. The DOE has not issued a final rule on this matter. The DOE must issue a final rule no later than November 1, 2017 in order for the regulation to take effect on July 1, 2018.

Violence Against Women Act and Clery Act. The DOE established a negotiated rulemaking committee in 2014 to address changes in campus safety and security reporting requirements enacted by Congress in the 2013 reauthorization of the Violence Against Women Act ("VAWA"). VAWA included various amendments to the Clery Act, a federal law requiring colleges and universities to disclose information about crimes that occur around and on campus property. On June 24, 2014, the DOE published proposed regulations to implement the changes made to the Clery Act by VAWA, and the final rules were published on October 20, 2014. These new rules contain additional disclosure and campus crime prevention and awareness requirements which we anticipate will increase our administrative costs.

Additional DOE rulemaking activities. On December 3, 2014, the DOE published proposed regulations on the teacher preparation program accountability system under the HEA, and additionally proposed amendments on teacher preparation program eligibility for TEACH Grant participation. In October 2016, the DOE published its final regulations regarding teacher preparation programs and TEACH Grant eligibility. We are currently assessing the eligibility of Walden University to continue to access TEACH Grant funds under the new regulations.

On October 30, 2015, the DOE published final regulations to establish a Pay as You Earn Repayment Plan and implement changes regarding cohort default rate appeals and the Federal Family

### **Table of Contents**

Education Loan and Direct Loan Programs. The Pay as You Earn Repayment Plan provisions will take effect in December 2015 and a majority of the remaining provisions regulations will take effect on July 1, 2016. On June 16, 2016, the DOE published a proposed rule for public comment that, among other provisions, establishes new standards and processes for determining whether a Direct Loan Program borrower has a defense to repayment ("DTR") on a loan due to acts or omissions by the institution at which the loan was used by the borrower for educational expenses. Comments to the proposed rule were due on or before August 1, 2016. On November 1, 2016, the DOE published the final regulations, which will take effect July 1, 2017. Among other topics, this final rule establishes permissible borrower defense claims for discharge, procedural rules under which claims will be adjudicated, time limits for borrowers' claims, and guidelines for recoupment by the DOE of discharged loan amounts from institutions of higher education. It also prohibits schools from using any pre-dispute arbitration agreements, prohibits schools from prohibiting relief in the form of class actions by student borrowers, and invalidates clauses imposing requirements that students pursue an internal dispute resolution process before contacting authorities regarding concerns about an institution. For proprietary institutions, the final rule describes the threshold for loan repayment rates that will require specific disclosures to current and prospective students and the applicable loan repayment rate methodology. The final rule also establishes important new financial responsibility and administrative capacity requirements for both not-for-profit and for-profit institutions participating in the Title IV programs. For example, certain events would automatically trigger the need for a school to obtain a letter of credit, including for publicly traded institutions, if the SEC warns the school that it may suspend trading on the school's stock, the school failed to timely file a required annual or quarterly report with the SEC, or the exchange on which the stock is traded notifies the school that it is not in compliance with exchange requirements or the stock is delisted. Other events would will require a recalculation of a school's composite score of financial responsibility, including, for a proprietary institution whose score is less than 1.5, any withdrawal of an owner's equity by any means, including by declaring a dividend, unless the equity is transferred within the affiliated entity group on whose basis the composite score was calculated. The final rule also sets forth events that are discretionary triggers for letters of credit, meaning that if any of them occur, the DOE may choose to require a letter of credit, increase an existing letter of credit requirement or demand some other form of surety from the institution. The final rule provides that if an institution fails to meet the composite score requirement for longer than three years under provisional certification, the DOE may mandate additional financial protection from the institution or any party with "substantial control" over the institution. Such parties with "substantial control" must agree to jointly and severally guarantee the Title IV liabilities of the institution at the end of the three-year provisional certification period. Under current regulations, a party may be deemed to have "substantial control" over an institution if, among other factors, the party directly or indirectly holds an ownership interest of 25% or more of an institution, or is a member of the board of directors, a general partner, the chief executive officer or other executive officer of the institution. If we are required to repay the DOE for any successful DTR claims by students who attended our U.S. Institutions, or we are required to obtain additional letters of credit or increase our current letter of credit, it could materially affect our business, financial conditions and results of operations. We are in the process of evaluating the final regulations and cannot predict with certainty what impact the final regulations will have on our business and the educational programs offered by our U.S. Institutions.

**Privacy of student records.** The Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 ("FERPA"), and the DOE's FERPA regulations require educational institutions to protect the privacy of students' educational records by limiting an institution's disclosure of a student's personally identifiable information without the student's prior written consent. FERPA also requires institutions to allow students to review and request changes to their educational records maintained by the institution, to notify students at least annually of this inspection right and to maintain records in each student's file listing requests for access to and disclosures of personally identifiable information and the interest of such party in that information. If an institution fails to comply with FERPA, the DOE may require

### **Table of Contents**

corrective actions by the institution or may terminate an institution's receipt of further federal funds. In addition, our U.S. Institutions are obligated to safeguard student information pursuant to the Gramm-Leach-Bliley Act (the "GLBA"), a federal law designed to protect consumers' personal financial information held by financial institutions and other entities that provide financial services to consumers. The GLBA and the applicable GLBA regulations require an institution to, among other things, develop and maintain a comprehensive, written information security program designed to protect against the unauthorized disclosure of personally identifiable financial information of students, parents or other individuals with whom such institution has a customer relationship. If an institution fails to comply with the applicable GLBA requirements, it may be required to take corrective actions, be subject to monitoring and oversight by the FTC, and be subject to fines or penalties imposed by the FTC. For-profit educational institutions are also subject to the general deceptive practices jurisdiction of the FTC with respect to their collection, use and disclosure of student information. The institution must also comply with the FTC Red Flags Rule, a section of the federal Fair Credit Reporting Act, that requires the establishment of guidelines and policies regarding identity theft related to student credit accounts.

Potential effect of regulatory violations. If any of our U.S. Institutions fails to comply with the regulatory standards governing Title IV programs, the DOE could impose one or more sanctions, including requiring us to repay Title IV program funds, requiring us to post a letter of credit in favor of the DOE as a condition for continued Title IV certification, taking emergency action against us, initiating proceedings to impose a fine or to limit, suspend or terminate our participation in Title IV programs or referring the matter for civil or criminal prosecution. Because our U.S. Institutions are provisionally certified to participate in Title IV programs, the DOE may revoke the certification of these institutions without advance notice or advance opportunity for us to challenge that action. If such sanctions or proceedings were imposed against us and resulted in a substantial curtailment or termination of our participation in Title IV programs, our enrollments, revenues and results of operations could be materially and adversely affected.

In addition to the actions that may be brought against us as a result of our participation in Title IV programs, we are also subject to complaints and lawsuits relating to regulatory compliance brought not only by regulatory agencies, but also by other government agencies and third parties, such as current or former students or employees and other members of the public.

### Regulatory Standards that May Restrict Institutional Expansion or Other Changes in the United States

Many actions that we may wish to take in connection with expanding our operations or other changes in the United States are subject to review or approval by the applicable regulatory agencies.

Adding teaching locations, implementing new educational programs and increasing enrollment. The requirements and standards of state education agencies, accrediting agencies and the DOE limit our ability in certain instances to establish additional teaching locations, implement new educational programs or increase enrollment in certain programs. Many states require review and approval before institutions can add new locations or programs. Our U.S. Institutions' state educational agencies and institutional and specialized accrediting agencies that authorize or accredit our U.S. Institutions and their programs generally require institutions to notify them in advance of adding new locations or implementing new programs, and upon notification may undertake a review of the quality of the facility or the program and the financial, academic and other qualifications of the institution.

With respect to the DOE, if an institution participating in Title IV programs plans to add a new location or educational program, the institution must generally apply to the DOE to have the additional location or educational program designated as within the scope of the institution's Title IV eligibility. As a condition for an institution to participate in Title IV programs on a provisional basis, as

### **Table of Contents**

in our case, the DOE can require prior approval of such programs or otherwise restrict the number of programs an institution may add or the extent to which an institution can modify existing educational programs. If an institution that is required to obtain the DOE's advance approval for the addition of a new program or new location fails to do so, the institution may be liable for repayment of the Title IV program funds received by the institution or students in connection with that program or enrolled at that location.

**Provisional certification.** Each institution must apply to the DOE for continued certification to participate in Title IV programs at least every six years and when it undergoes a change in control. An institution may also come under the DOE's review when it expands its activities in certain ways, such as opening an additional location, adding an educational program or modifying the academic credentials that it offers.

The DOE may place an institution on provisional certification status if it finds that the institution does not fully satisfy all of the eligibility and certification standards. In addition, if a company acquires an institution from another entity, the acquired institution will automatically be placed on provisional certification when the DOE approves the transaction. During the period of provisional certification, the institution must comply with any additional conditions or restrictions included in its program participation agreement with the DOE. Students attending provisionally certified institutions remain eligible to receive Title IV program funds, but if the DOE finds that a provisionally certified institution is unable to meet its responsibilities under its program participation agreement, it may seek to revoke the institution's certification to participate in Title IV programs without advance notice or advance opportunity for the institution to challenge that action. In addition, the DOE may more closely review an institution that is provisionally certified if it applies for recertification or approval to open a new location, add an educational program, acquire another institution or make any other significant change. All of our U.S. Institutions currently participate in Title IV programs pursuant to provisional participation agreements due to our conversion to a public benefit corporation and this offering, as well as because we do not meet the DOE's standards of financial responsibility.

Acquiring other institutions. We have acquired other institutions in the past, and we may seek to do so in the future. The DOE and virtually all state education agencies and accrediting agencies require a company to obtain their approval if it wishes to acquire another institution. The level of review varies by individual state and accrediting agency, with some requiring approval of such an acquisition before it occurs while others only consider approval after the acquisition has occurred. The approval of the applicable state education agencies and accrediting agencies is a necessary prerequisite to the DOE certifying the acquired institution to participate in Title IV programs. The restrictions imposed by any of the applicable regulatory agencies could delay or prevent our acquisition of other institutions in some circumstances or could delay the ability of an acquired institution to participate in Title IV programs.

Change in ownership resulting in a change in control. The DOE and many states and accrediting agencies require institutions of higher education to report or obtain approval of certain changes in control and changes in other aspects of institutional organization or control. Under DOE's regulations, an institution that undergoes a change in control loses its eligibility to participate in Title IV programs and must apply to the DOE to reestablish such eligibility. If an institution files the required application and follows other procedures, the DOE may temporarily certify the institution on a provisional basis following the change in control, so that the institution's students retain continued access to Title IV program funds. In addition, the DOE may extend such temporary provisional certification if the institution timely files certain required materials, including the approval of the change in control by its state authorizing agency and accrediting agency and certain financial information pertaining to the financial condition of the institution or its parent corporation.

### **Table of Contents**

The DOE previously notified us that it considers this offering and our recent conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation to be a change of ownership resulting in changes in control under the DOE's regulations. Accordingly, we have applied to the DOE on behalf of Kendall College, NewSchool of Architecture and Design, St. Augustine and Walden University for approval of these institutions' continued participation in Title IV programs in connection with both this offering and the recent conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation. The DOE completed its review of the conversion and issued provisional program participation agreements to the institutions with respect to the conversion. We have also filed pre-acquisition review applications to the DOE on behalf of Kendall College, NewSchool of Architecture and Design, St. Augustine and Walden University in connection with this offering. After this offering is completed, if the applications are deemed materially complete, the DOE will issue temporary program participation agreements to the institutions, which will expire on the last day of the month following the month in which the offering occurred. If certain documents are submitted to DOE before the expiration of the temporary program participation agreements, the eligibility of the institutions to participate in the Title IV programs will be continued. However, the DOE will only formally review and approve this offering after it has occurred. There can be no assurance that the DOE will formally approve this offering and recertify our U.S. Institutions for continued Title IV program eligibility following this offering. If the DOE failed to recertify the institutions following this offering, students at the affected institutions would no longer be able to receive Title IV program funds, limit the number of students to whom an institution could disburse such funds, or impose other restrictions.

The types of and thresholds for such reporting and approval vary among the states and accrediting agencies. Certain accrediting agencies may require that an institution must obtain its approval in advance of a change in control, structure or organization for the institution to retain its accredited status. In addition, in the event of a change in control, structure or organization, certain accrediting agencies may require a post-transaction focused visit or other evaluation to review the appropriateness of its approval of the change and whether the institution has met the commitment it made to the accrediting agency prior to the approval. Other specialized accrediting agencies also require an institution to obtain similar approval before or after the event that constitutes a change in control under their standards. Many states include the transfer of a controlling interest of common stock in the definition of a change in control requiring approval. Some state educational agencies that regulate us may require us to obtain approval of the change in control to maintain authorization to operate in that state, and in some cases such states could require us to obtain advance approval of a change in control. We are seeking guidance from the applicable state educational agencies as to whether the initial public offering constitutes a change of control requiring approval.

We are also seeking confirmation from the institutional and programmatic accrediting agencies for Kendall College, NewSchool of Architecture and Design, St. Augustine and Walden University, as well as from the U.S. institutional accrediting agency for Universidad Andrés Bello, whether this offering will constitute a change of control under their respective standards. With respect to the institutional accrediting agencies, the Higher Learning Commission, the Middle States Commission on Higher Education and the Commission on Senior Colleges of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges have informed us that they do not consider this offering to constitute a change of control, but have required certain follow-up information regarding the offering. With respect to the conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation, among our institutional accreditors, the Middle States Commission on Higher Education has stated that it considers the conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation to constitute a substantive change under its standards, and has approved the conversion. The Commission on Senior Colleges of the Western Association of Schools and Colleges required the NewSchool of Architecture and Design and St. Augustine to submit "Substantive Change: Change in Mission, Ownership, or Form of Control" proposals to the Structural Change committee. This committee reviewed these proposals and determined that neither this offering nor the conversion

### **Table of Contents**

to a Delaware public benefit corporation constituted structural changes requiring approval. The Florida Commission for Independent Education issued provisional licenses to Walden University and St. Augustine pending its review of further information regarding this offering. However, in September 2016, it issued a full, non-provisional license to St. Augustine. Many states and programmatic accreditors have also informed us that this offering will not constitute a change of control, but some agencies have determined that the offering will need to be reviewed under their respective change of ownership standards. We have notified each agency but have not yet heard back from each of them. To the extent any agency requires approval of this offering or our conversion, the institutional accrediting agencies and some state educational agencies that authorize our U.S. Institutions also may not act to review or approve this offering or our conversion on an advance basis. Our failure to obtain any required approval of this offering or the recent conversion to a Delaware public benefit corporation from the DOE, the institutional accrediting agencies, or the pertinent state educational agencies could result in one or more of our U.S. Institutions losing continued eligibility to participate in the Title IV programs, accreditation or state licensure, which could have a material adverse effect on our U.S. business, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, we increased our ownership of St. Augustine from 80% to 100% on June 7, 2016. The 20% noncontrolling interest was previously held by Patris of St. Augustine, Inc. and subject to a put right, which Patris of St. Augustine, Inc. elected to exercise. We have notified St. Augustine's applicable regulators regarding the increase in the percentage of our ownership in St. Augustine.

### **Table of Contents**

#### MANAGEMENT

#### **Directors and Executive Officers**

The following table sets forth information regarding our directors and executive officers, including their ages. Our directors are elected in accordance with the provisions of the Wengen Securityholders' Agreement dated as of July 11, 2007, as amended and restated from time to time, by and among Wengen and the other parties thereto (the "current Wengen Securityholders' Agreement"). See " Information Regarding the Laureate Board." Executive officers serve at the request of the board of directors. There are no family relationships among any of our directors and executive officers.

Name	Age	Position
Douglas L. Becker	50	Director, Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer
Enderson Guimarães	57	President and Chief Operating Officer
Eilif Serck-Hanssen	50	Executive Vice President, Chief Financial Officer
Ricardo Berckemeyer	46	Chief Executive Officer, LatAm
Miguel Carmelo	60	Chief Executive Officer, Europe
Timothy F. Daniels	54	Chief Executive Officer, Asia, Middle East and Africa
Alfonso Martinez	58	Chief Human Resources Officer
Richard J. Patro	56	Chief Executive Officer, Global Products and Services
Karl D. Salnoske	63	Chief Information Officer
Paula Singer	62	Chief Network Officer
Robert W. Zentz	63	Senior Vice President, Secretary, General Counsel
Brian F. Carroll	45	Director
Andrew B. Cohen	45	Director
Darren M. Friedman	48	Director
John A. Miller	63	Director
George Muñoz	65	Director
Dr. Judith Rodin	72	Director
Jonathan D. Smidt	43	Director
Ian K. Snow	47	Director
Steven M. Taslitz	57	Director
Quentin Van Doosselaere	55	Director
Robert B. Zoellick	63	Director

Douglas L. Becker has served as our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer since February 2000. Mr. Becker served as President from June 2011 until September 2015. From April 1993 until February 2000, Mr. Becker served as the Company's President and Co-Chief Executive Officer. Mr. Becker has been a director of the Company since December 1989. Mr. Becker was a director of Constellation Energy Corporation from April 1999 through May 2009. From 2004 to June 2015, Mr. Becker served as a director of Meritas LLC, a privately owned family of college preparatory schools. Mr. Becker also serves on the boards of two nonprofit companies: International Youth Foundation, a nonprofit Global NGO focusing on youth employment, education and civic engagement, for which Mr. Becker serves as Chairman and as a member of its audit committee; and Port Discovery Children's Museum, located in Baltimore, Maryland.

Enderson Guimarães was appointed as our President and Chief Operating Officer effective September 2015. From January to August 2015, Mr. Guimarães served as executive vice president, Global Categories and Operations at PepsiCo, Inc. Mr. Guimarães served as chief executive officer, PepsiCo Europe from September 2012 to January 2015 and as President of PepsiCo Global Operations from October 2011 to September 2012. Before joining PepsiCo, Mr. Guimarães served as executive vice president of Electrolux and chief executive officer of its major appliances business in Europe, Africa and the Middle East from 2008 to 2011. He also spent 10 years at Philips Electronics, from 1998 to

### **Table of Contents**

2007, first as a regional marketing executive in Brazil and ultimately as senior vice president, head of Global Marketing Management and general manager of the WidiWall LED display business. He also served as chief executive officer of Philips's Lifestyle Incubator group, an innovation engine which created new businesses and developed them over several years. Earlier, Mr. Guimarães worked in various marketing positions at Danone and Johnson & Johnson. Mr. Guimarães currently serves as a director of AutoZone Inc., a retailer and distributor of automotive replacement parts and accessories. Mr. Guimarães received a B.S. from the Aeronautical Institute of Technology in São José dos Campos, Brazil and an M.B.A. from McGill University (Canada).

Eilif Serck-Hanssen joined Laureate in July 2008 as our Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer. From February 2008 until July 2008, Mr. Serck-Hanssen served as chief financial officer and president of international operations at XOJET, Inc. In January 2005, Mr. Serck-Hanssen was part of the team that founded Eos Airlines, Inc., a premium airline, and until February 2008, Mr. Serck-Hanssen served as its executive vice president and chief financial officer. Prior to starting Eos Airlines, Mr. Serck-Hanssen served in several financial executive positions at US Airways, Inc. (now American Airlines, Inc.) and Northwest Airlines, Inc. (now Delta Airlines, Inc.), including serving as a senior vice president and Treasurer of US Airways, Inc. Prior to joining the airline industry, Mr. Serck-Hanssen spent over five years with PepsiCo, Inc., in various international locations and three years with PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP (formerly Coopers & Lybrand Deloitte) in London. Mr. Serck-Hanssen earned his M.B.A. in finance at the University of Chicago Booth School of Business, a B.A. in management science from the University of Kent at Canterbury (United Kingdom), and a B.S. in civil engineering from the Bergen University College (Norway). He is an Associate Chartered Accountant (ACA) and a member of the Institute of Chartered Accountants in England and Wales.

Ricardo Berckemeyer serves as Chief Executive Officer, Latin America, a position he has held since May 2012. From January 2011 through April 2012, Mr. Berckemeyer served as Chief Executive Officer of Laureate's Andean Region. From 2002, when Mr. Berckemeyer joined the Company, through December 2010, he served as Senior Vice President South America within Laureate's Latin American operations, where he had responsibility for business development in South America. Mr. Berckemeyer received a bachelor's degree in economics from Universidad del Pacifico (Peru) and an M.B.A. from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill.

Miguel Carmelo has served as Chief Executive Officer, Europe since May 2012, and as President of Universidad Europea de Madrid since 1999. From 1999 until May 2012, Mr. Carmelo served as President of the Mediterranean Region of Laureate International Universities. Mr. Carmelo received an undergraduate degree in economics and business administration from Universidad Complutense and a Ph.D. in economics from Universidad Autónoma, Madrid.

Timothy F. Daniels serves as Chief Executive Officer, Asia, the Middle East and Africa, a position he has held since August 2013. From 2011 through 2013, Mr. Daniels was the president of Apollo Global, where he focused on developing an international network of postsecondary operations for a joint venture between Apollo Group and The Carlyle Group. From 2003 through 2010, Mr. Daniels was the chairman and chief executive officer of Wall Street Institute International, where he led the turnaround of the leading global provider of English language instruction. From 2000 through 2003, Mr. Daniels served as the managing director for Sylvan Ventures, where he was responsible for all aspects of K-12 sector investments. Mr. Daniels received a B.A. in business administration from the University of Wisconsin and an M.B.A. from the University of Chicago.

Alfonso Martinez serves as our Chief Human Resources Officer. Mr. Martinez joined the Company in 2013 as the head of Human Resources for our GPS segment. From 2008 to 2013, Mr. Martinez was the executive vice president of human resources for NII Holdings, Inc., a provider of wireless communication services. From 2005 to 2008, Mr. Martinez held various management positions with Sodexho, Inc., an integrated food and facilities management service provider, and was most recently the

### Table of Contents

group vice president of global talent. From 2003 to 2005, Mr. Martinez was the chief executive officer of the Hispanic Association on Corporate Responsibility. Prior to 2003, Mr. Martinez held various positions with Marriott International, Inc. Mr. Martinez earned a B.S. from the University of Denver and a M.S. in organizational psychology from Johns Hopkins University.

*Richard J. Patro* serves as Chief Executive Officer, Global Products and Services, a position he has held since January 2016. From January 2015 to December 2015, he served as President, Global Products and Services, and from January 2008 to December 2015, he served as Chief Operating Officer, Global Products and Services, and its predecessor businesses. Mr. Patro joined the Company as a finance director in 1995 and served in finance positions of increasing importance prior to his appointment as Chief Operating Officer, Global Products and Services. Mr. Patro earned a B.S. in accounting from Loyola University Maryland.

*Karl D. Salnoske* has served as our Chief Information Officer since March 2014. From 2010 to 2014, Mr. Salnoske was the executive vice president and CIO of GXS, a leading, multinational business-to-business software company where he oversaw all aspects of the company's internal and external IT systems, data center operations, customer support and quality assurance. From 2004 to 2009, Mr. Salnoske was the vice president and CIO at Schering-Plough, where he directed the planning, acquisition, development and operation of computer and IT systems for all facilities globally. Mr. Salnoske also previously served as a general manager for Software Solutions at IBM as well as a senior IT specialist at McKinsey & Company. Mr. Salnoske earned a B.S. in electrical engineering from Virginia Polytechnic Institute.

*Paula Singer* joined Laureate in 1993. Ms. Singer has served as Chief Network Officer since January 2015. From 2011 to December 2015, she served as Chief Executive Officer of Global Products and Services. From July 2001 to January 2011, Ms. Singer served as President of the Laureate Higher Education Group. Ms. Singer earned a B.S. in education from the University of Connecticut.

Robert W. Zentz has served as Senior Vice President, General Counsel, Chief Legal Officer and Secretary of Laureate since joining the Company in 1998. Mr. Zentz oversees all of Laureate's legal affairs worldwide and has been the architect of Laureate's international structure and its expansion into 28 countries. Prior to joining Laureate, Mr. Zentz served as North American general counsel for A.C. Nielsen, Inc., the global marketing and media research company and directed the legal work for the sale of Dun & Bradstreet's Donnelley Marketing yellow pages business. Prior to AC Nielsen, Mr. Zentz was general counsel of A.S. Hansen, Inc., a global compensation and benefits firm headquartered in Chicago and negotiated the sale of that business to Mercer, Inc. Mr. Zentz earned a B.S. in accounting from Indiana University and a J.D. from Valparaiso University Law School.

Brian F. Carroll is a Member of KKR, a global alternative asset manager. He joined KKR in 1995 and currently heads the Consumer and Retail teams in Europe. He is also a member of the European Investment Committee. In addition to serving as a director of Laureate, he is currently a member of the board of directors of Pets at Home, Northgate Information Solutions, Cognita, SMCP and Afriflora. Prior to joining KKR, Mr. Carroll was with Donaldson, Lufkin & Jenrette where he worked on a broad range of high yield financing, corporate finance and merchant banking transactions. He has a B.S. and B.A.S. from the University of Pennsylvania, and an M.B.A. from Stanford University Graduate School of Business. Mr. Carroll has been a director and chairman of the compensation committee of our board of directors since July 2007.

Andrew B. Cohen is a Managing Director at Cohen Private Ventures, LLC, which invests long-term capital, primarily in direct private investments and other opportunistic transactions, on behalf of Steven A. Cohen. Prior to his position with Cohen Private Ventures, LLC, Mr. Cohen was a managing director, director and analyst at S.A.C. Capital Advisors, L.P., an investment management firm, and its predecessor from 2002 to 2005 and 2010 to 2014. From 2005 to 2010, Mr. Cohen was a managing director and partner of Dune Capital Management LP, an investment management firm. Mr. Cohen

### **Table of Contents**

began his career at Morgan Stanley where he was an analyst in the real estate department and principal investing group (MSREF) and then an associate in the mergers and acquisitions group after business school. Mr. Cohen received his B.A. from the University of Pennsylvania and his M.B.A. from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania. Mr. Cohen is a director of Kadmon Holdings, Inc. He also serves on the boards of several private companies. He also serves on the National Advisory Board of the Johns Hopkins Berman Institute of Bioethics, and the Painting and Sculpture Committee of The Whitney Museum of American Art. Mr. Cohen has been a director since June 2013.

Darren M. Friedman is a Partner of StepStone Group LLC. ("StepStone"), a position he has held since October 1, 2010. Prior to his employment with StepStone, from 2001 through 2010, Mr. Friedman was Managing Partner of Citi Private Equity ("CPE"), a business unit of Citigroup managing private equity co-investment funds and mezzanine products. At CPE, Mr. Friedman managed over \$10 billion of capital, across three private equity investing activities: direct co-investments, mezzanine debt investments and fund investments. Mr. Friedman received his M.B.A. from the Wharton School of the University of Pennsylvania and his B.S. in finance from the University of Illinois. Mr. Friedman has been a director since December 2010.

John A. Miller has served as President since 1987 and Chief Executive Officer since 2006 of North American Corporation, a multi-divisional provider of specialized business distribution and marketing services. Mr. Miller serves as a director (and a member of the audit committee and the executive committee) of Sally Beauty Holdings, a beauty products distribution company. Mr. Miller is also a director of Atlantic Premium Brands, Ltd. (and a member of the compensation committee), and Wirtz Corporation (and chairman of the compensation committee) and Network Services Company. Mr. Miller serves on the board of trustees for the University of Denver. Mr. Miller received his B.S.B.A. in Finance from the University of Denver and holds an M.B.A. from the University of Denver where he graduated with honors. Mr. Miller has been a director since January 2009 and was a director of Laureate from 2001 to July 2007.

George Muñoz has been a principal in the Washington, D.C.-based investment banking firm Muñoz Investment Banking Group, LLC since 2001. Mr. Muñoz has also been a partner in the Chicago-based law firm Tobin & Muñoz, LLC since 2002. Mr. Muñoz served as President and Chief Executive Officer of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation from 1997 to January 2001. Mr. Muñoz was Chief Financial Officer and Assistant Secretary of the U.S. Treasury Department from 1993 until 1997. Mr. Muñoz is a certified public accountant and an attorney. Mr. Muñoz is a director of Marriott International, Inc., Altria Group, Inc. and Anixter International, Inc., and a trustee of the National Geographic Society. Mr. Muñoz has been a director since March 2013 and chairman of the audit committee of the board of directors since August 2013. Mr. Muñoz served three terms as president of the Chicago Board of Education in the mid-1980s. Mr. Muñoz has taught courses in globalization at Georgetown University in Washington D.C. and is co-author of the book "Renewing the American Dream: A Citizen's Guide for Restoring of Competitive Advantage." Mr. Muñoz has a B.B.A. in Accounting from the University of Texas, a J.D. and a Master of Public Policy from Harvard University, and a LL.M. in Taxation from DePaul University.

*Dr. Judith Rodin* has served as President of The Rockefeller Foundation since March 2005. The foundation supports efforts to combat global social, economic, health and environmental challenges. From 1994 to 2004, Dr. Rodin served as President of the University of Pennsylvania. Before that, Dr. Rodin chaired the Department of Psychology at Yale University, and also served as Dean of the Graduate School of Arts and Sciences and Provost, and served as a faculty member at the university for 22 years. Dr. Rodin is also a director of Citigroup Inc. and Comcast Corporation. Dr. Rodin served as a director of AMR Corporation from 1997 to 2013. Dr. Rodin holds a B.A. from the University of Pennsylvania and a Ph.D. from Columbia University. Dr. Rodin has been a director since December 2013.

#### **Table of Contents**

Jonathan D. Smidt joined KKR in July 2000 and is a Partner in KKR's private equity business in Europe where he is responsible for leading KKR's efforts in the Industrial industry sector in the region. Mr. Smidt also serves as a member of KKR's private equity Investment Committee in Europe. Prior to his current role, Mr. Smidt was based in New York with KKR and focused on private equity investing in the energy and consumer products sectors between 2000 and 2015. In addition to serving as a director of Laureate, Mr. Smidt serves on the board of directors of EFH and Samson Resources Corporation. Prior to joining KKR, Mr. Smidt was with Goldman, Sachs & Co. in their investment banking division where he was focused on the energy and power sector and mergers and acquisitions. Mr. Smidt started his career at Ernst & Young in Cape Town, South Africa. He holds a B.B.S. and a Postgraduate Diploma in Accounting from the University of Cape Town (South Africa). Mr. Smidt is a member of the Board of Overseers of the Columbia University, Mailman School of Public Health and is a member of the board of Team Rubicon USA. Mr. Smidt is also a member of the Council on Foreign Relations. Mr. Smidt has been a director of Laureate since July 2007.

Ian K. Snow is chief executive officer and a co-founding Partner of Snow Phipps Group, LLC ("Snow Phipps"), a private equity firm. Prior to the formation of Snow Phipps in April 2005, Mr. Snow was a Managing Director at Ripplewood Holdings L.L.C., a private equity firm, where he worked from its inception in 1995 until March 2005. Mr. Snow received a B.A., with honors, in history from Georgetown University. He currently serves as a director of the following private companies in which Snow Phipps holds an equity interest: EnviroFinance Group, LLC, a company specializing in financing the acquisition, cleanup and redevelopment of contaminated properties; Tasti D-Lite, LLC, a frozen dessert product sold through its network of retail stores; Velocity Commercial Capital, Inc., a small balance commercial real estate lender; ArrMaz Custom Chemicals, Inc., a producer of chemical process aids and functional additives; Acentia, LLC, a management and information technology consulting company; ZeroChaos, LLC, a provider of contingent workforce management solutions; Velvet, Inc., a designer, manufacturer and wholesaler of upscale apparel brands; and Service Champ, Inc., a vehicle products distributor. In addition, from 1996 until 2007, Mr. Snow was a director (and, from 2006 until 2007, a member of the audit committee of the board of directors) of Asbury Automotive Group, Inc. Mr. Snow has been a director since July 2007.

Steven M. Taslitz has served since 1983 as a Senior Managing Director of Sterling Partners, a private equity firm he co-founded with Mr. Becker and others. Mr. Taslitz received his B.A., with honors, in accounting from the University of Illinois. Mr. Taslitz currently serves as a director of the following privately held companies in which Sterling Partners holds an equity interest: MOSAID Technologies Incorporated, an intellectual property management company; I/O Data Centers, LLC, a data center and data center operating systems company; Prospect Mortgage, LLC, a retail mortgage origination company; Wengen Investments Limited; Sterling Fund Management, LLC; Secondary Opportunity Book, LLC; Sterling Venture Partners, LLC; Sterling Capital Partners, LLC; Sterling Capital Partners III, LLC; Sterling Capital Partners III, LLC; Sterling Capital Partners III, LLC; Sterling Capital Partners IV, LLC and SCP IV Desert AIV Blocker, Inc.; Sterling Partners 2009, LLC; SMG09 Secure Net AIV Blocker, Inc.; Sterling Capital Partners IV, LLC and SCP IV Desert AIV Blocker, Inc. In addition, from April 2005 to October 2012, Mr. Taslitz was a director of Ameritox Ltd., a prescription monitoring solution provider and Ameritox Testing Management, Inc., a laboratory services company; Mr. Taslitz also serves on the compensation committees of the boards of directors of each of these companies other than MOSAID Technologies and serves as a member of the audit committee of the board of directors of Ameritox, Ltd. Mr. Taslitz has been a director since July 2007. Mr. Taslitz is also a director of Atlantic Premium Brands, Ltd., a food products company.

*Quentin Van Doosselaere* is Co-Chief Executive Officer of Bregal Investments, a private equity investment business. Mr. Van Doosselaere joined Bregal in January 2009. Following his business school graduation in 1984, he moved to New York and began his career at Drexel Burnham Lambert. He then

#### **Table of Contents**

joined Bankers Trust Co. as a Managing Director and ran various global capital markets businesses. In the mid-nineties, he held executive positions in a number of non-profit organizations before going into academia. He was affiliated with Columbia University and Oxford University when he joined Bregal. Mr. Van Doosselaere serves as a member on the investment committees of Bregal Capital, Bregal Sagemount, Bregal Partners, Bregal Freshstream, Bregal Energy, Bregal Private Equity Partners, Ranch Capital Investment and Birchill Exploration. Mr. Van Doosselaere holds a degree from the Solvay Brussels School of Economics of the Université Libre de Bruxelles (Belgium) and a Ph.D. from Columbia University. Mr. Van Doosselaere has been a director since January 2015.

Robert B. Zoellick is chairman of International Advisors at the Goldman Sachs Group. He is a director of Temasek Holdings (Private) Ltd. ("Temasek"), a Singapore corporation, which is principally engaged in the business of investment holding. Mr. Zoellick has been a director of Temasek since August 2013. He is also a strategic advisor to AXA, the global insurance firm headquartered in Paris, and is a member of the international advisory board for Rolls Royce. From 2012 to 2013, Mr. Zoellick was a Distinguished Visiting Fellow at the Peterson Institute for International Economics and a Senior Fellow at the JFK School of Government at Harvard University, and he has continued his Fellow's post at Harvard. From 2007 to 2012, Mr. Zoellick was president of the World Bank Group. From 2006 to 2007, Mr. Zoellick was vice chairman, International, of Goldman Sachs. Mr. Zoellick was the deputy secretary of the U.S. Department of State from 2005 to 2006 and the U.S. Trade Representative from 2001 to 2005. From 1993 to 2001, Mr. Zoellick served in various academic and executive posts at the U.S. Naval Academy, Harvard University, Goldman Sachs, Fannie Mae and the Center for Strategic and International Studies. From 1985 to 1993, Mr. Zoellick served in senior posts at the Treasury and State departments, as well as the White House deputy chief of staff. Mr. Zoellick received his B.A. (Phi Beta Kappa) from Swarthmore College and a J.D. (magna cum laude) and Master of Public Policy from Harvard University. Mr. Zoellick has been a director since December 2013.

During the past ten years, none of Laureate, its executive officers or its directors has (i) been convicted in a criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and similar misdemeanors) or (ii) been a party to any judicial or administrative proceeding (except for matters that were dismissed without sanction or settlement) that resulted in a judgment, decree or final order enjoining such person from future violations of, or prohibiting activities subject to, federal or state securities laws, or a finding of any violation of federal or state securities laws.

Except as described below, during the past ten years (i) no petition has been filed under federal bankruptcy laws or any state insolvency laws by or against any of our executive officers or directors, (ii) no receiver, fiscal agent or similar officer was appointed by a court for the business or property of any of our executive officers or directors and (iii) none of our executive officers or directors was an executive officer of any business entity or a general partner of any partnership at or within two years before the filing of a petition under the federal bankruptcy laws or any state insolvency laws by or against such entity.

In January 2005, Mr. Serck-Hanssen joined the team that founded Eos Airlines, Inc. Eos Airlines was an all first-class shuttle between New York and London. Mr. Serck-Hanssen left Eos in February 2008, and Eos filed for protection under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code in late April 2008, after the collapse of Bear Stearns & Co., its largest single client, and the start of the U.S. economic downturn, which caused funding commitments from its financial sponsors to be withdrawn. In December 2008, Mr. Martinez joined NII Holdings, Inc. ("NII Holdings") as vice president of human resources. Mr. Martinez left NII Holdings in 2013 and NII Holdings filed for protection under Chapter 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code in September 2014.

With the exception of Mr. Van Doosselaere, who holds Belgian citizenship, Mr. Guimarães, who holds dual citizenship in Brazil and Canada, Mr. Serck-Hanssen, who is a Norwegian citizen and a permanent resident of the United States, Mr. Berckemeyer, who holds dual citizenship in Peru and the

#### Table of Contents

United States, and Mr. Carmelo, who holds Spanish citizenship, all of the directors and executive officers listed above are U.S. citizens.

Each current director brings a strong and unique background and set of skills to the board of directors, giving the board of directors as a whole competence and experience in a wide variety of areas, including corporate governance and board service, executive management, higher education industry experience, accounting and finance, and risk assessment. Set forth below is a brief description of certain experience, qualifications, attributes or skills of each director that led the board of directors to conclude that such person should serve as one of our directors:

Mr. Becker has led our Company since 1989 and has been instrumental in our transformation into the largest private international network of degree granting higher education institutions. His current responsibilities as Chairman and Chief Executive Officer make him well qualified to serve on the board of directors.

Messrs. Carroll, Cohen, Friedman, Smidt, Snow, Taslitz and Van Doosselaere are affiliated with private equity and other similar types of investment funds and have significant experience making and managing private equity investments on behalf of their respective funds. Each of the investment funds they represent have been intimately involved in the management of Laureate since 2007, making them well qualified to serve on the board of directors.

Mr. Miller has served as the president and chief executive officer of a large private company specializing in industrial paper products, packaging, printing and other commercial consumables since 1987. Mr. Miller's long business career, including service as president and chief executive officer of a large distribution company and his previous service on the board of our predecessor make him well qualified to serve on the board of directors.

Mr. Muñoz has extensive knowledge in the fields of finance and accounting and his knowledge of investment banking, legal experience, corporate governance experience and audit oversight experience gained from his membership on the boards and audit committees of other public companies support his qualifications to serve on the board of directors.

Dr. Rodin is an experienced leader in the not-for-profit sector and has extensive experience in the areas of corporate affairs, financial reporting, risk management, compensation and legal matters, which supports her qualifications to serve on the board of directors.

Mr. Zoellick has extensive knowledge, insight and experience on international trade, development, and finance issues and his educational and government experience provide important insights for our global business model. In addition, his current positions with international financial and investment firms as a director of an international investment company make him well qualified to serve on the board of directors.

# Information Regarding the Laureate Board

Our board of directors consists of 12 persons, nine of whom also serve on the board of directors of Wengen's sole general partner, Wengen Investments Limited. Pursuant to the current Wengen Securityholders' Agreement, KKR is entitled to elect two of Laureate's directors so long as KKR owns at least 75% of the Wengen interests it held on the date Wengen acquired Laureate (the "Initial Wengen Interest") and will be entitled to elect one of Laureate's directors so long as KKR owns at least 50% but less than 75% of its Initial Wengen Interest. Pursuant to this provision of the current Wengen Securityholders' Agreement, Messrs. Carroll and Smidt were elected to the Laureate board of directors as the KKR-designated directors in 2007 and have continued to serve on the Laureate board of directors since then. Pursuant to the current Wengen Securityholders' Agreement, Sterling Capital Partners II, L.P. ("Sterling"), an affiliate of Sterling Partners, is entitled to elect three of Laureate's directors so long as Sterling, Mr. Becker, Mr. Taslitz and certain of their affiliates (together, the

#### **Table of Contents**

"Sterling Entities") collectively own at least 75% of their Initial Wengen Interest and will be entitled to elect two of Laureate's directors so long as the Sterling Entities collectively own at least 50% but less than 75% of their Initial Wengen Interest. Messrs. Taslitz and Becker were elected to the Laureate board of directors as the Sterling-designated directors in July 2007 and have continued to serve on the Laureate board of directors since then. John A. Miller was elected to the Laureate board of directors as the third Sterling-designated director, effective January 1, 2009. The Sterling Entities are required to designate Mr. Becker as one of the Sterling-designated directors for so long as he remains the Company's Chief Executive Officer. Pursuant to the current Wengen Securityholders' Agreement, each of CPE (including affiliates, some of which have been managed by StepStone since November 2010), Snow Phipps (Snow Phipps and its affiliates), Point72 (as the successor to SAC Capital) and Bregal Investments (Bregal Investments and its affiliates) is entitled to elect one member of the Laureate board of directors so long as each owns at least 75% of its Initial Wengen Interest. Messrs. Friedman, Snow, Van Doosselaere and Cohen serve as the board of directors designees of CPE, Snow Phipps, Bregal Investments and Point72, respectively. Mr. Van Doosselaere has tendered his resignation from the Laureate board of directors effective as of the date of the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part. Mr. Van Doosselaere has advised us that his resignation is not due to any disagreement with the Company. All of the aforementioned rights to appoint Laureate directors will be reduced or eliminated if the equity interests held by these Wengen Investors drops below prescribed thresholds (usually less than 75% or 50% of their Initial Wengen Interests). The securityholders' agreement will terminate upon the dissolution, liquidation or winding-up of Wengen. See "Certain Relationship and

#### **Controlled Company Exception**

After completion of this offering, Wengen will continue to control a majority of the voting power of our outstanding common stock. As a result, we are a "controlled company" within the meaning of the Nasdaq corporate governance standards. Under the Nasdaq rules, a company of which more than 50% of the voting power is held by an individual, group or another company is a "controlled company" and may elect not to comply with certain Nasdaq corporate governance standards, including:

the requirement that a majority of the board of directors consist of independent directors;

the requirement that we have a nominating/corporate governance committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities;

the requirement that we have a compensation committee that is composed entirely of independent directors with a written charter addressing the committee's purpose and responsibilities; and

the requirement for an annual performance evaluation of the nominating/corporate governance and compensation committees.

Following this offering, we intend to utilize these exemptions. As a result, we will not have a majority of independent directors, our nominating/corporate governance committee and compensation committee will not consist entirely of independent directors and such committees will not be subject to annual performance evaluations. Accordingly, for so long as we are a "controlled company" you will not have the same protections afforded to stockholders of companies that are subject to all of the Nasdaq corporate governance requirements.

### **Laureate Board Committees**

Our board of directors has three standing committees: an Audit Committee, a Compensation Committee and a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee.

270

#### **Table of Contents**

The Audit Committee meets with our independent auditors to: (i) review whether satisfactory accounting procedures are being followed by us and whether our internal accounting controls are adequate; (ii) monitor audit and non-audit services performed by the independent auditors; (iii) approve fees charged by the independent auditors; and (iv) perform all other oversight and review of the Company's financial reporting process. The Audit Committee also reviews the performance of the independent auditors and annually selects the firm of independent auditors to audit the Company's financial statements. The Audit Committee currently consists of Messrs. Muñoz, Smidt and Snow and the board of directors has determined that Mr. Muñoz is an "audit committee financial expert" for purposes of Regulation S-K, Item 407(d)(5). Upon completion of this offering, Messrs. Smidt and Snow will resign, and we intend to appoint to the Audit Committee two new members of the board of directors who will be independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act and corporate governance standards. The board of directors has affirmatively determined that each of such nominees meets the definition of "independent director" for purposes of the Nasdaq rules and the independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 of the Exchange Act. There were nine meetings of the Audit Committee during 2015.

The Compensation Committee establishes the compensation for the Chief Executive Officer and the other executive officers of Laureate and generally reviews benefits and compensation for all officers and employees. The Compensation Committee also administers our 2007 Plan and our 2013 Plan. The Compensation Committee currently consists of Messrs. Carroll, Friedman and Taslitz. Upon completion of this offering, we intend to appoint and as additional members of our Compensation Committee. The board of directors has affirmatively determined that each of such newly-appointed nominees meets the definition of "independent director" for purposes of the Nasdaq rules, the definition of "outside director" for purposes of Section 162(m) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the "Code"), and the definition of "non-employee director" for purposes of Section 16 of the Exchange Act. In addition, we intend to establish a sub-committee of our compensation committee consisting of and for purposes of approving any compensation that may otherwise be subject to Section 162(m) of the Code or Section 16 of the Exchange Act. There were six meetings of the Compensation Committee during 2015 and four actions by written consent.

The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee reviews and monitors corporate governance matters. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee currently consists of Mr. Carroll. Upon completion of this offering, the current Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee members will resign, and we intend to appoint , and to the Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee. The Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee did not meet during 2015.

Prior to the completion of this offering, each of the above committees will adopt a written charter, which will be approved by our board of directors. Following the completion of this offering, copies of each charter will be posted on our website.

#### **Table of Contents**

#### **EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

### **Compensation Discussion and Analysis**

This Compensation Discussion and Analysis provides an overview of our executive compensation philosophy, the overall objectives of our executive compensation program, and each material element of compensation for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 that we provided to each person who served as our principal executive officer or principal financial officer during 2015 and our three most highly compensated executive officers employed at the end of 2015 other than those persons, all of whom we refer to collectively as our Named Executive Officers.

Our Named Executive Officers for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015 were as follows:

Douglas L. Becker, Chairman and Chief Executive Officer;

Eilif Serck-Hanssen, Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer;

Ricardo M. Berckemeyer, Chief Executive Officer, Latin America Region;

Enderson Guimarães, President and Chief Operating Officer; and

Paula Singer, Chief Executive Officer, Global Products and Services.

The Compensation Committee is responsible for establishing, implementing, and evaluating our employee compensation and benefit programs. The Compensation Committee annually evaluates the performance of our Chief Executive Officer and our other executive officers, establishes the annual salaries and annual cash incentive awards for our Chief Executive Officer and our other executive officers, and approves all equity awards. The Compensation Committee's objective is to ensure that the total compensation paid to the Named Executive Officers as well as our other senior officers is fair, reasonable, and competitive. Generally, the types of compensation and benefits provided to our Named Executive Officers are similar to those provided to other senior members of our management team.

#### Executive Compensation Philosophy

The goal of our executive compensation program is to create long-term value for our investors while at the same time rewarding our executives for superior financial and operating performance and encouraging them to remain with us for long, productive careers. We believe the most effective way to achieve this objective is to design an executive compensation program rewarding the achievement of specific annual, long-term and strategic goals and aligning executives' interests with those of our investors by further rewarding performance above established goals. We use this philosophy as the foundation for evaluating and improving the effectiveness of our executive pay program. The following are the core elements of our executive compensation philosophy:

Market Competitive: Compensation levels and programs for executives, including the Named Executive Officers, should be competitive relative to the appropriate markets in which we operate. We are a unique network of organizations, and we believe that competitive pay programs must be locally driven. It is important for our local organizations to leverage an understanding of what constitutes competitive pay in their markets and build unique strategies to attract the high caliber talent we require to manage and grow our fast-paced organization;

<u>Performance Based</u>: A majority of executive compensation should be performance-based pay that is "at risk," based on short-term and long-term goals, which reward both organizational and individual performance;

<u>Investor Aligned</u>: Incentives should be structured to create a strong alignment between executives and investors on both a short-term and a long-term basis; and

#### **Table of Contents**

<u>Financially Efficient</u>: Pay programs and features should attempt to minimize the impact on our earnings and maximize our tax benefits, all other things being equal.

By incorporating these elements, we believe our executive compensation program is responsive to our investors' objectives and effective in attracting, motivating, and retaining the level of talent necessary to grow and manage our business successfully.

#### Process for Determining Compensation

Our compensation process for each fiscal year begins in the preceding September, when senior management meets to set the next year's budgets. Using the budgets developed during October and November, each year in December, the board of directors approves our revenue, earnings, and student enrollment goals for the following year. These goals serve as the target metrics in our Annual Incentive Plan ("AIP"), a non-equity short-term incentive plan designed to create a link between executive compensation and company performance, and our cash Long Term Incentive Plans ("LTIP") with certain Named Executive Officers, which are designed to reward superior performance over a longer period and thereby provide an incentive for these executives to remain with us. See " Elements of Laureate's 2015 Compensation Program Incentive Opportunity." In March, the Compensation Committee meets to review the Named Executive Officers' prior year's performance, set their base salary levels for the current fiscal year, approve the AIP for the current year, and approve or modify individual goals for the Named Executive Officers that were recommended by management for the discretionary portion of our AIP. In late March, the Compensation Committee assesses performance and certifies the extent to which the prior year's performance goals have been achieved and authorizes the payment of any earned incentive compensation.

Prior to the March Compensation Committee meetings, the CEO and the Chief Human Resources Officer ("CHRO") review the prior year's performance of each Named Executive Officer (other than the CEO, whose performance is reviewed only by the Compensation Committee). The conclusions reached and recommendations based on these reviews, including with respect to salary adjustments and AIP cash award amounts, are presented to the Compensation Committee at its March meetings. The Compensation Committee determines salary adjustments and AIP cash awards for our Named Executive Officers, taking into account the CEO's recommendations. The CEO and CHRO are not members of the Compensation Committee and do not participate in deliberations regarding their own compensation.

#### Clawback Policy

In October 2013, the Compensation Committee adopted an Executive Incentive Compensation Recoupment Policy, also known as a "clawback." Under these clawback provisions, executives that violate confidentiality, non-competition, and non-solicitation agreements forfeit any outstanding awards under the 2007 Plan and the 2013 Plan (together, the "Plans") and return any gains realized from awards prior to the violation. These provisions serve to protect our intellectual property and human capital, and help ensure that executives act in the best interests of Laureate and its stockholders. We plan to revise the Executive Incentive Compensation Recoupment Policy to be consistent with the final rules implementing the requirements of the Dodd-Frank Act.

#### Role of Independent Compensation Consultant

During 2015, the CHRO and members of his staff met several times with Frederic W. Cook & Co., Inc. ("Cook"), an independent executive compensation consulting firm retained by the Compensation Committee, for advice and perspective regarding market trends that could affect our decisions about our executive compensation program and practices. During this time, Cook assessed our compensation philosophy and the structure of our programs and reviewed our existing equity and

#### **Table of Contents**

variable pay compensation documents. Cook then advised management about alternatives it could consider before recommending executive compensation design and amounts to the Compensation Committee. The Compensation Committee assessed the independence of Cook pursuant to SEC rules and concluded that the work performed by Cook does not raise any conflicts of interest.

#### Compensation Peer Group

In its capacity as the Compensation Committee's independent compensation consultant, Cook has provided insight to the Compensation Committee on certain regulatory requirements and concerns of our investors, assisting with the development of conceptual designs for future equity and cash incentive compensation programs and providing the Compensation Committee with relevant market data and alternatives to consider when making compensation decisions for the CEO and other Named Executive Officers. Additionally, the Compensation Committee requested Cook to identify a framework of comparators that adequately reflects the unique nature of our operations. The Compensation Committee used this Compensation Peer Group as part of the 2015 compensation process to evaluate the competitiveness of the compensation targets for our executive team. The Compensation Peer Group includes three distinct elements, each representing a key Laureate characteristic. These business characteristics include: (1) industry, (2) size and complexity and (3) growth and profitability. The Compensation Committee has defined these characteristics and selected peer companies for each group as follows:

Industry: Companies in the S&P 1500 and the educational services industry with total revenue of at least \$1 billion, including Apollo Education Group, Career Education, Corinthian Colleges, DeVry Education Group, Education Management Corporation and ITT Educational Services.

Size / Complexity: Companies in the S&P 1500 with total revenue ranging from \$2.5 billion to \$5.5 billion, with at least 70% of total revenue derived from foreign sources, including Analog Devices, Inc. The Brinks Company, Cabot Corporation, FMC Technologies, Inc., First Solar, Inc., Harman International Industries, Incorporated, International Flavors & Fragrances Inc., LSI Corporation, Molson Coors Brewing Company, Nabors Industries Ltd., Nvidia Corporation, Sandisk Corp., Terex Corporation, and Universal Corporation.

High Growth/Profitability: Companies in the S&P 1500 with total revenue ranging from \$1 billion to \$10 billion, three-year total revenue CAGR of at least 15%, three-year average EBITDA margins of at least 20%, at least 30% of total revenue generated from foreign sources, including Altera Corporation, BlackRock, Inc., Celgene Corporation, Cliffs Natural Resources Inc., Discovery Communications, Inc., Equinix, Inc., FLIR Systems, Inc., Glead Sciences, Inc., Global Payments Inc., Intercontinental Exchange, Inc., Life Technologies, Inc., Mylan N.V., Newmont Mining Corporation, The Priceline Group Inc., ResMed Inc. and Visa Inc.

The Compensation Committee used data derived from our Compensation Peer Group to inform its decisions about overall compensation, compensation elements, optimum pay mix and the relative competitive landscape of our executive compensation program. The committee used multiple reference points when establishing target compensation levels. Because comparative compensation information is just one of several analytic tools the Compensation Committee uses in setting executive compensation, it has discretion in determining the nature and extent of its use. Moreover, given the limitations associated with comparative pay information for setting individual executive compensation, the Compensation Committee may elect not to use the comparative compensation information at all in the course of making individual compensation decisions.

#### **Table of Contents**

Considerations in Setting 2015 Compensation

In approving 2015 compensation for the Named Executive Officers, the Compensation Committee took under advisement the recommendation of the CEO and CHRO relating to the total compensation package for the Named Executive Officers and, based on company-wide operating results and the extent to which individual performance objectives were met, the Compensation Committee determined 2015 compensation for each of the Named Executive Officers. In determining whether to approve or modify management-recommended compensation for the Named Executive Officers in 2015, the Compensation Committee reviewed non-financial factors as part of the overall evaluation of performance. Such non-financial factors comprised judging the extent to which each Named Executive Officer identified business opportunities, maximized network synergies for Laureate, shared best practices and maximized the mix of our geographic revenues, programs, modality and levels of study. The Compensation Committee believes that non-financial measures are often "leading indicators" of financial performance and are especially important to a rapidly growing and geographically dispersed company like Laureate. The Compensation Committee believes that the total 2015 compensation opportunity for our Named Executive Officers was fully competitive while at the same time being responsible to our investors because a significant percentage of total compensation in 2015 was allocated to variable compensation, paid only upon achievement of both individual and Company performance objectives.

The following is a summary of key considerations that affected the development of 2015 compensation targets and 2015 compensation decisions for our Named Executive Officers (and which the Compensation Committee believes will continue to affect its compensation decisions in future years):

Market Targets. We target base salary for our Named Executive Officers generally near the 50<sup>th</sup> percentile of the Compensation Peer Group. Total cash and total direct compensation (base salary, AIP award and projected inherent value of equity grants) are generally near the 75<sup>th</sup> percentile of the Compensation Peer Group. Although historically a specific pay mix for our Named Executive Officers has not been set, it has been and will continue to be our policy to allocate a significantly larger portion of the Named Executive Officers' compensation in the form of variable or "at-risk" compensation than is allocated to junior members of management. By targeting our Named Executive Officers' base salaries and total cash and total direct compensation near the 50<sup>th</sup> and the 75<sup>th</sup> percentiles, respectively, a majority of our Named Executive Officers' pay is at risk, consistent with strategies followed by other high-growth companies and the Compensation Committee's pay-for-performance philosophy. Market targets are periodically reviewed to ensure competitiveness with other companies' executives with like responsibilities to our Named Executive Officers.

Emphasis on Performance. Laureate's compensation program provides increased pay opportunity correlated with superior performance over the long term. When evaluating base salary, individual performance is the primary driver that determines the Named Executive Officer's annual increase, if any. In our AIP, both organizational and individual performance are key drivers in determining the Named Executive Officer's non-equity incentive award. Of the outstanding unvested options, performance share units, restricted stock units, and restricted shares currently held by our Named Executive Officers (including the shares of our Class B common stock and options that will be granted to our Chief Executive Officer immediately upon completion of this offering in exchange for the liquidation of his Executive Profits Interests, assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus), approximately % are performance-based.

<u>The Importance of Organizational Results</u>. Laureate's AIP uses the achievement of specific organizational metrics in determining approximately 80% of the Named Executive Officers' target annual cash incentive award. This is because the Compensation Committee believes it is important to

#### **Table of Contents**

hold the Named Executive Officers accountable for both the results of their organization and overall company results. Our 2015 AIP emphasized and rewarded the Named Executive Officers for corporate performance. The Compensation Committee believes that individual contributions by the Named Executive Officers significantly affect both regional and overall corporate results. The payment of LTIP awards and the vesting of performance options and performance share units granted under our 2013 Plan are dependent on the Company achieving overall corporate financial goals.

### Elements of Laureate's 2015 Compensation Program

There are three key components of our executive compensation program for our Named Executive Officers: base salary, AIP awards, and long-term equity incentive awards. Four of our Named Executive Officers, Messrs. Serck-Hanssen, Berckemeyer, and Guimarães and Ms. Singer also participate in LTIPs. The components of incentive compensation (the AIP awards, equity awards and LTIPs) are significantly "at-risk," as the degree to which the AIP awards and LTIPs are paid and the performance vesting and the intrinsic value of the equity awards all depend on the extent to which certain of our operating and financial goals are achieved. In addition to these key compensation elements, the Named Executive Officers are provided certain other compensation. See "Other Compensation." When reviewing compensation levels, each component of compensation is reviewed independently, and the total pay package is reviewed in the aggregate. However, the Compensation Committee believes that an important component of aligning the interests of investors and executives is to place a strong emphasis on "at risk" compensation linked to overall Company performance.

In 2015, approximately 51% of the compensation for the Chief Executive Officer was "at risk." See " Arrangements with Certain Named Executive Officers Chairman and Chief Executive Officer Compensation" below for a discussion relating to Mr. Becker's long-term incentive compensation.

On May 14, 2015, the Compensation Committee increased Mr. Serck-Hanssen's target AIP award as a percentage of base salary from 75% to 85%, extended his LTIP to 2016 upon substantially the same terms and conditions as his 2014-2015 LTIP, and granted him 81,520 RSUs under the 2013 Plan, all of which will vest on May 14, 2018, subject to continued employment through such date.

Base Salary. We pay our Named Executive Officers base salaries to compensate them for services rendered each fiscal year. Base salary is a regular, fixed-cash payment, the amount of which is based on position, experience, and performance after considering the following primary factors internal review of the executive's compensation, relative to both U.S. national market targets and other executives' salaries, and the Compensation Committee's assessment of the executive's individual prior performance. Salary levels are typically considered annually as part of our performance review process but can be adjusted in connection with a promotion or other change in job responsibility. Merit-based increases to salaries of the Named Executive Officers are determined each March by the Compensation Committee after the Compensation Committee assesses performance by each executive during the preceding fiscal year. Each of the Named Executive Officers, other than Mr. Guimarães, who was not a Named Executive Officer during 2014, received a 2.5% salary increase from 2014 to 2015. Each of the Named Executive Officers received a 2.0% salary increase from 2016, except for Mr. Guimarães, who received an increase of 0.7% from 2015 to 2016.

#### **Table of Contents**

The salary increases for the Named Executive Officers (other than Mr. Guimarães) from 2014 to 2015 and for all of the Named Executive Officers from 2015 to 2016 were:

Executive	Salary as of December 31, 2014		Salary Increase from 2014 to 2015(1)	Salary as of December 31, 2015		Salary Increase from 2015 to 2016(1)	2016 Salary	
Douglas L. Becker	\$	973,929	2.5%	\$	998,278	2.0%	\$	1,018,244
Eilif Serck-Hanssen	\$	568,126	2.5%	\$	582,329	2.0%	\$	593,975
Ricardo M.								
Berckemeyer	\$	666,250	2.5%	\$	682,906	2.0%	\$	696,564
Enderson Guimarães				\$	900,000	0.7%	\$	906,017
Paula Singer	\$	666,250	2.5%	\$	682,906	2.0%	\$	696,564

(1) Salary increases effective March 1, 2015 and March 1, 2016, respectively.

In addition to receiving base salaries, the Named Executive Officers participate in the AIP each year. Messrs. Serck-Hanssen, Berckemeyer and Guimarães and Ms. Singer also participate in LTIPs. The Compensation Committee has identified several factors that it believes are critical to the success of our business and these factors, in various combinations, are incorporated into the 2013 Plan, the AIP, and the LTIPs:

*Revenue:* Revenues are the fees generated from our provision of educational services and products before any costs or expenses are deducted. Year-to-year growth in revenues indicates a strong base for future growth.

Financing EBITDA Growth: EBITDA equals revenues minus expenses (excluding interest, taxes, depreciation and amortization). Financing EBITDA excludes non-cash compensation expenses, including expenses relating to long-term incentive plans, acquisition costs, support charges, and royalty/network fees. For 2015, the Compensation Committee used an adjusted Financing EBITDA target, which is similar to Adjusted EBITDA described elsewhere in this prospectus but excludes the impact of foreign currency exchange rates and certain extraordinary or non-recurring items, which the Compensation Committee believes are not indicative of ongoing results ("Adjusted Financing EBITDA"). The Compensation Committee believes that Adjusted Financing EBITDA is the best measure of sustainable profitability, which is a primary goal of the Company.

*EBITDA Margin*: EBITDA Margin is EBITDA as a percentage of total revenues. In 2015, we calculated the EBITDA Margin using Operating EBITDA. Operating EBITDA is Adjusted Financing EBITDA excluding the value added tax from royalty/network fees. Operating EBITDA Margin is a means by which the Compensation Committee can monitor the extent to which the Company's growth in revenues results in increased profitability. The target for 2015 was based on 2014 results plus 50 basis points.

*New Enrollment:* New enrollment is defined as students who enroll in an academic program for the first time or students who return to their academic program after an absence of at least two years. New enrollment indicates that there is continued interest in the *Laureate International Universities* network and can be a leading indicator of future revenue levels. Total enrollment is tied to total revenues and can be a leading indicator of continued good student outcomes.

Certain adjustments in measuring performance. In measuring financial performance for purposes of our incentive compensation programs the Compensation Committee focuses on the fundamentals of the underlying business performance and adjusts for items that are not indicative of ongoing results. For example, revenue and EBITDA measures are expressed in constant currencies (i.e., excluding the effects of foreign currency translation) because we believe that period-to-period changes in foreign exchange rates can cause our reported results to appear more or less favorable than business

#### **Table of Contents**

fundamentals indicate. The Compensation Committee's approach to other types of adjustments is subject to pre-established guidelines, including materiality, to provide clarity and consistency on how it views the business when evaluating performance. Charges/credits that may be excluded from Adjusted Financing EBITDA include: "strategic" items (such as restructurings, acquisitions, and divestitures); "regulatory" items (changes in law, or tax or accounting rules); and "external" items (extraordinary, non-recurring events such as natural disasters).

AIP award levels for the Named Executive Officers are dependent on the extent to which specified levels of the above metrics and certain individual goals have been achieved. The goals specified in the AIP for each of the above metrics derive from management's annual business plan (the "annual plan") and management's plan for the next five fiscal years (the "long-range plan"), both of which are reviewed by the board of directors each December. The CEO and CHRO work with the Compensation Committee to set target metrics for the AIP based on our board-approved annual plan and the financial goals contained therein, which the directors believe should be attainable but only with considerable effort.

Annual Cash Incentive Opportunity. Our AIP is an annual cash incentive program designed to create a link between executive compensation and performance of the participants and the Company, as a whole. The AIP provides metrics for the calculation of annual incentive-based cash compensation after assessing the executive's performance against pre-determined quantitative and qualitative measures within the context of our overall performance. In addition, a significant portion of each Named Executive Officer's 2015 AIP award was determined based on individual performance. In evaluating individual performance, the Compensation Committee reviews the annual objectives set for each of the Named Executive Officers at the start of the year (by the Compensation Committee for the CEO and by the CEO for all other Named Executive Officers) and uses its judgment to determine whether the objectives were achieved. Individual performance is weighted at 20% of the overall AIP opportunity at target. Individual results for the year are rated by the Compensation Committee on a scale from 0% to 200% based on the recommendation of the CEO, except with respect to his own performance. Considerations affecting evaluation of individual performance may include extraordinary economic or business conditions, the state of the business, deviations from forecasted business targets that are unrelated to the executive's performance and other external factors that, in the CEO's judgment (or the Compensation Committee's judgment in the case of the CEO's individual performance), may have affected our financial and operating results. The Compensation Committee also considers constructive strategic issues that have long-term consequences such as: positive student outcomes like job placement and on-time graduation, achieving the highest academic and operational standards and regulatory compliance. The Named Executive Officers are also rewarded for important strategic contributions like building succession plan pipelines and high-performance cultures. In reviewing the compensation of the Named Executive Officers, the Compensation Committee takes into account the executive's performance, the importance of his or her position to us and the executive's future leadership potential. For all Named Executive Officers other than the CEO, the CEO gives guidance to the Compensation Committee as to whether he believes each of the Named Executive Officers has achieved the individual performance goals set at the beginning of the year. After his review, the CEO presents AIP award and salary adjustment recommendations for the Named Executive Officers to the Compensation Committee for approval. The Compensation Committee determines the compensation of the Named Executive Officers, taking into account the CEO's assessment of each executive's performance. The Compensation Committee determines whether the CEO has achieved the individual performance goals the Compensation Committee set for the CEO, taking into account the CEO's assessment of his own performance and its own judgment as to his performance.

In January 2015, the Compensation Committee adopted the 2015 AIP. The 2015 AIP included: Adjusted Financing EBITDA, 40%; Operating EBITDA Margin, 10%; New Enrollments, 15%; Revenues, 15%; and Individual Performance, 20%. The financial and operational targets reflected

278

#### **Table of Contents**

overall corporate performance for each of the Named Executive Officers other than Mr. Berckemeyer. Mr. Berckemeyer's AIP targets reflected LATAM regional performance. The target metrics were increased to reflect our growth from 2013 to 2014 and to align with the board-approved budget for 2015. If 95% of the corporate and/or regional Adjusted Financing EBITDA target was not achieved for the year, the maximum AIP payment for Named Executive Officers would be capped at 100% of target. If 85% of the corporate and/or regional Adjusted Financing EBITDA target was not achieved for the year, the Compensation Committee could elect not to pay any awards under the 2015 AIP. The Compensation Committee also gave each Named Executive Officer the opportunity to earn a 2015 AIP award above the target opportunity up to a maximum of 200% of his or her AIP target opportunity, provided that the Company achieved certain levels of performance and the Compensation Committee determined that the individual had achieved certain goals, as well.

In 2015, AIP target award opportunities ranged from 85% to 130% of the base salary of each Named Executive Officer, depending on the executive's level of responsibility and the effect the Compensation Committee perceived the Named Executive Officer to have on Company operations. The Compensation Committee took into consideration Compensation Peer Group competitiveness and compensation equity across various Company executive positions when setting the range of target 2015 AIP award opportunities for our Named Executive Officers. The Compensation Committee also gave each Named Executive Officer the opportunity to earn a 2015 AIP award above the target opportunity up to a maximum of 200% of his or her AIP target opportunity, provided that the Company achieved certain levels of performance and the Compensation Committee determined that the individual had achieved certain goals, as well.

AIP awards granted to our Named Executive Officers for 2015 performance reflect the Compensation Committee's assessment of each Named Executive Officer's individual performance and our overall performance when measured against Compensation Committee-established goals for 2015 new enrollments, revenue, Adjusted Financing EBITDA, Operating EBITDA margin, and individual objectives. The 2015 AIP was designed so that a multiplier was applied to the respective weight of each metric, which proportionally reduced or increased the Named Executive Officer's award depending on the extent to which the goal for each metric was missed or exceeded, as applicable and as set forth in the table below for each Named Executive Officer. Except as described below, for performance percentages between the levels set forth in the table, the resulting payout percentage would be adjusted on a linear basis. Because the Compensation Committee's intent in designing the 2015 AIP was for the Named Executive Officers to stress improved profitability, the 2015 AIP provided that: (i) had we achieved 85% or less of the 2015 corporate and/or regional Adjusted Financing EBITDA goal, as applicable, none of the Named Executive Officers subject to that goal would have received any 2015 AIP Award, and (ii) had the Company achieved less than 95% of the 2015 corporate and/or regional Adjusted Financing EBITDA goal, as applicable, none of the Named Executive Officers subject to that goal would have received more than his or her target award opportunity, regardless of whether the goal for any of the other metrics had been exceeded. Additionally, the 2015 AIP provided that if the Company achieved 85% or less of the established goal for new enrollments or revenues or if EBITDA Margin was less than or equal to the applicable 2014 result, then the portion of the Named Executive Officer's AIP award dependent on that metric would be entirely deducted from his or her total 2015 AIP award opportunity.

Percent Payout	Performance Against Plan	New Enrollments	Revenues	Adjusted Financing EBITDA	EBITDA Margin
200%	Percent of Target	115%	110%	110%	Threshold + 100 bps
	Value for 100%				
100%	payout	Target	Target	Target	Threshold + 50 bps
0%	Percent of Target	85%	90%	90%	2014 Result
		27	9		

### Table of Contents

The tables below contain the goal for each metric used in the 2015 AIP and the 2015 results used by the Compensation Committee to set the AIP awards earned in respect of 2015 performance by each of the Named Executive Officers. 2015 AIP awards for all Named Executive Officers, with the exception of Mr. Berckemeyer, were based on corporate results, which goals and results are shown in the first table below. Mr. Berckemeyer's 2015 AIP award was based on LatAm regional results, which goals and results are shown in the second table below. Of the four financial metrics used to determine 2015 AIP awards, Adjusted Financing EBITDA was weighted the heaviest because of the Compensation Committee's focus on profitability. While each of Operating EBITDA margin, revenue, and new enrollment are critical to our ability to grow over the long term, the Compensation Committee believes Adjusted Financing EBITDA is the most important measure of sustainable profitability.

#### **Corporate 2015 AIP**

Performance Metric	Target	Weighted Target as % of Award	2015 Results	Payout % based on 2015 results	Achievement Factor Based on 2015 Results
New Enrollments	517,440	15%	503,707	82.31%	15.43%
Revenues(1)	\$ 4,875.4	15%\$	5,045.3	134.86%	25.29%
Adjusted Financing EBITDA(1)	\$ 873.3	40%\$	900.0	130.08%	65.04%
Op EBITDA Margin	18.81%	10%	18.75%	89.69%	11.2%
Individual Performance		20%			

100%

(1) In thousands

### LatAm 2015 AIP

		Weighted Target as	2015	Payout % based on	Achievement Factor Based on 2015
Performance Metric	Target	of Award	Results	2015 results	Results
New Enrollments	397,493	15%	391,105	89.29%	16.74%
Revenues(1)	\$ 2,928.2	15%\$	2,964.3	112.31%	21.06%
Adjusted Financing EBITDA(1)	\$ 632.1	40%\$	649.7	127.86%	63.93%
Op EBITDA Margin	22.34%	10%			